NOW COMPLETE.

SCHMITZ & ZUMPT'S

CLASSICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS

BLANCHARD AND LEA,

Philadelphia,

PUBLISH, UNDER THE ABOVE TITLE,

A SERIES OF CLASSICAL SCHOOL BOOKS,

EDITED BY THOSE DISTINGUISHED SCHOLARS AND CRITICS,

LEONHARD SCHMITZ AND C. G. ZUMPT.

The object of this series is to present a course of elementary works suited to the wants of the beginner, as well as accurate texts of the more prominent ancient writers, revised in accordance with the latest investigations and MSS., and the most approved principles of modern criticism. These are accompanied with notes and illustrations introduced sparingly, avoiding, on the one hand, the error of overburdening the work with commentary; and on the other, that of leaving the student entirely to his own resources. The main object has been to awaken the scholar's mind to a sense of the beauties and peculiarities of his author, to assist him where assistance is necessary, and to lead him to think and to investigate for himself. For this purpose maps and other engravings are given wherever useful, and each author is accompanied with a biographical and critical sketch. The form in which the volumes are printed is neat and convenient, while it admits of their being sold at prices unprecedentedly low, thus placing them within the reach of many to whom the cost of classical works has hitherto proved a bar to this department of study. It will be seen, therefore, that the series combines the following advantages:

1. A gradually ascending series of School Books on a uniform plan, so as to constitute, within a definite number, a complete Latin Curriculum.

2. Certain arrangements in the rudimentary volumes, which will insure a fair amount of knowledge in Roman literature to those who are not designed for professional life, and who therefore will not require to extend their studies to the advanced portion of the Series.

3. The text of each author is such as has been constituted by the most recent collations of manuscripts, and is prefaced by biographical and critical sketches in English, that pupils may be made aware of the character and peculiarities of the work they are about to study.

4. To remove difficulties, and sustain an interest in the text, explanatory notes in English are placed at the foot of each page, and such comparisons drawn as may serve to unite the history of the past with the realities of modern times.

5. The works, generally, are embellished with maps and illustrative engravings, — accompaniments which will greatly assist the student's comprehension of the nature of the countries and leading circumstances described.

6. The respective volumes are issued at a price considerably less than that usually charged; and as the texts are from the most eminent sources, and the whole series constructed upon a determinate plan, the practice of issuing new and altered editions, which is complained of alike by teachers and pupils, will be altogether avoided.

The following volumes constitute the series, which is now complete.

Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series — Continued.

(I.) **ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES.**—In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, of 236 pages, price 50 cents.

(II.) **ADVANCED LATIN EXERCISES.**—With Selections for Reading. With Additions. In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, price 50 cents.

(III.) **ADVANCED LATIN GRAMMAR.**—By Leonhard Schmitz, Ph. D., F.R.S.E., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 318 pages, neatly half-bound, price 60 cents.

(IV.) **A SCHOOL DICTIONARY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.**—By Dr. Kaltschmidt. In Two Parts, Latin-English, and English-Latin. Forming one large and closely-printed volume, royal 18mo., of 850 double column pages, strongly bound. Price, $1.25.

Part I., Latin-English, of nearly 500 pages. Price, 90 cents.

Part II., English-Latin, of nearly 400 pages. Price, 75 cents.

(V.) **CORNELII NEPOTIS LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS EXTERARUM GENTIUM, CUM VITIS CATONIS ET ATTICI.**—Introduction, English Notes, &c. &c. In one handsome royal 18mo. volume, extra cloth. Price, 50 cents.

(VI.) **C. JULII CAESARIS COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO.**—With an Introduction, Notes, and a Geographical Index in English. Also, a Map of Gaul, and Illustrative Engravings. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 232 pages, extra cloth, price 50 cents.

(VII.) **P. OVIDII NASONIS CARMINA SELECTA.**—With Introduction, English Notes, &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, of 250 pages. Price, 60 cents.

(VIII.) **Q. CURTII RUFI DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI MAGNI,** Libri Qui Supersunt VIII. With a Map, Introduction, English Notes, &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, of 326 pages. Price, 70 cents.

(IX.) **C. CRISPI SALLUSTII CATILINA ET JUGURTHA.**—With Introduction and Notes in English. Also, a Map of Numidia, and other Illustrative Engravings. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 168 pages, extra cloth. Price, 50 cents.

(X.) **PUBLII VIRGILII MARONIS CARMINA.**—With an Introduction and Notes. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 438 pages, extra cloth. Price, 75 cents.

(XI.) **Q. HORATII FLACCI POEMATA EXCERPTA.**—With Introduction, English Notes, &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, of 312 pages. Price, 60 cents.

(XII.) **T. LIVII PATAVINI HISTORIARUM,** Libri I., II., XXI., XXII.—With two Maps, an Introduction, and English Notes. In one handsome 18mo. volume, extra cloth, of 350 pages. Price, 70 cents.

(XIII.) **M. TULLII CICERONIS ORATIONES SELECTAE.**—With Introduction, English Notes, &c., &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 300 pages, extra cloth. Price, 60 cents.

The volumes in extra cloth can also be had handsomely and strongly half-bound, at an additional charge of five cents.

The numerous advantages which this series possesses have secured for it the unqualified approbation of almost every one to whom it has been submitted. From among several hundred recommendations, with which they have been favored, the publishers present a few from the following eminent scholars and practical teachers.

Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.

From Prof. J. F. Richardson, *Madison University, Oct.* 27, 1849.

I gave the Grammar at once a very careful examination, and have no hesitation in saying that, for the use of school and college classes, I consider the work superior to any other Latin Grammar in our language with which I am acquainted. I have already directed one of my classes to purchase copies of it. I shall also introduce in the course of the year your edition of Virgil and probably also that of Cæsar, both of which I prefer to any others as text books for our classes.

From Prof. J. J. Owen, *Free Academy, New York, Aug.* 31, 1849.

I am highly pleased with your excellent publications of the above series, and as an evidence of the estimation in which I hold them, on my recommendation, your Virgil has been adopted as a text-book in the Free Academy in this city. I shall be happy to commend your series to all with whom I may have any influence.

From Prof. J. B. Hudson, *Oberlin College, O., Oct.* 12, 1850.

I have examined the series of Elementary Classics published by Lea & Blanchard, and take great pleasure in saying that I regard them as admirably adapted to secure the object proposed. The text is a highly approved one and the typography has been rarely excelled in works of this sort for clearness and beauty. I have detected fewer mistakes in the printing and punctuation of these books than in almost any works of a similar character that I have seen. The maps too are a great help—an indispensable one indeed to the great majority of students who have no ancient atlas—in understanding the geographical allusions contained in the text. The selection of notes is judicious; and the whole design and execution of the series commend it to the notice of those who wish to become independent and self-relying scholars.

From Prof. J. Packard, *Theological Seminary, Fairfax county, Virginia, March* 22, 1850.

The size of the volume, the beauty and correctness of the text, and the judicious notes, not too copious to supersede the industry of the pupil, seem to me to leave nothing to be desired. I doubt not your enterprise will be rewarded by your editions taking the place of others now in use, to which there are many objections, and I will do what in me lies to promote their circulation.

From Prof. J. S. Bonsall, *Frederick College, Md., March* 18, 1850.

Having used the first three volumes of the series for more than a year, I am free to say, that I prefer them to any school editions of the same authors with which I am acquainted.

From Prof. J. Forsyth, *College of New Jersey, March* 19, 1850.

I am happy in being able to say that every successive volume has confirmed me in the judgment formed on those first issued, and renews my delight that you have resolved to place the whole of this admirable series of classical authors within the reach of American students. The Grammar is already in use in this college; and I shall cordially recommend our students to procure your editions of such authors as we read.

From T. J. Sawyer, Esq., *Clinton Liberal Institute, March* 28, 1850.

We have paid them the compliment of making them our text-books and introducing them at once into this institute. In size and price, in design and execution, they seem to me better fitted for schools of this class than any others that have fallen under my observation. A neat and accurate text, and brief, but explicit notes, constitute the principal characteristics of a good classical school book. These distinguish your series, and give them a claim to general diffusion.

From the Rev. J. J. Smyth, A. M., *Sussex Court House, Va., April* 6, 1850.

While at the head of the Petersburg Classical Institute, I introduced your Cæsar, Virgil and Sallust, as being in my judgment the best school editions of these works that I have seen. Since I have been in my present pastoral charge, I have been the means of having the Cæsar and Sallust introduced into two schools in this county. These works are a happy medium between the mere text and the overloaded annotations which render some editions but the clandestine refuge of idle school-boys.

From President Manly, *University of Alabama, March* 29, 1850.

So far as I may be consulted, or have influence, I shall seek to recommend the use of this well edited and cheap series, in all the preparatory schools of our region.

Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.

From A. W. Pike, Esq., *Kennebunk, Me. December* 14, 1849.

I have examined with much care and high satisfaction, the first five volumes of your edition of Drs. Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series. The plan and execution of the series are excellent. The notes appended to the several authors evince fully the sound judgment and accurate criticism of the learned editors. They are sufficiently copious to meet the *wants* of the student, without, at the same time, by their fulness, encouraging habits of indolence. I have, for more than thirty years, been constantly engaged in teaching the classics, and I have not seen any edition of the Latin authors, usually read in our academies, which I could commend so confidently, as the one you are publishing.

From E. Everett, Esq., *New Orleans, December* 14, 1849.

All these publications are valuable acquisitions to our classical and school libraries. I am particularly pleased with the Virgil; the notes are a store of learning; they furnish the student with such hints on the manners and customs of the Romans as cannot fail to serve as important aids to the study of Roman history, at the same time that they throw new light on the text of the great poet. They seem to me to be model notes: they are neither so copious as to enable the student to dispense with the exercise of judgment and taste, nor so meagre as to leave difficult passages unexplained.

From Thomas Chase, Esq., *Cambridge, Mass., September* 28, 1849.

I take great pleasure in recommending the various volumes of Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series, which have appeared in this country, as admirably adapted for the use of schools. The character of the editors is a guarantee of the accuracy of the text and the correctness of the annotations. The notes are prepared with careful scholarship and nice discrimination, and the amount of information given on historical and grammatical points is sufficient to satisfy the wants of the learner, while it is not so great as to be prejudicial to his habits of study. We have introduced the editions of Cæsar and of Virgil, comprised in this series, into the High School in this city.

From R. B. Tschudi, Esq., *Norfolk Academy, May* 31, 1849.

I received the fourth volume of your classical series and take great pleasure in informing you they have been the text-books recommended in this school since their first appearance. I have found the text and typographical execution equal, and in many respects superior to any other editions that I have seen. But their cheapness is destined to make them take the place of all other school editions. Of course it will take time to assume the place of works already in use, but I believe fully, at no distant day these will be the sole editions in general use.

From A. Morse, Esq., *Nantucket High School, July* 29, 1849.

After a somewhat minute examination of the same, in which I have compared them, line by line, with other editions, edited by different gentlemen, which my classes are now reading, I have no hesitation in giving to the series, edited by Drs. Schmitz and Zumpt, a decided preference to any with which I am acquainted.

From R. H. Ball, Esq., *Northumberland Academy, November* 28, 1849.

This edition of the classics, so far, I greatly prefer to any other I have seen, for the use of schools. It combines the advantages of textual correctness, cheapness, and pre-eminent ability in the annotations, three things especially desirable in school books. I have adopted this series, as far as issued, to the exclusion of all others.

From the Rev. E. A. Dalrymple, *Episcopal High School of Virginia, November* 27, 1849.

I have examined them with some care, and have pleasure in stating that they are judiciously and carefully prepared for the use of schools and colleges. The notes are to the point, and what notes to classical authors should be, not so full as to amount to a translation of the text, or so meagre as to give no satisfactory information to the student. As the best evidence of my approval, I would state that it is my purpose to introduce them, as occasion may arise, into the institution under my direction.

From Z. D. T. Kingsley, Esq., *West Point, N. Y., November* 6, 1848.

I am very much pleased with the Cæsar and Virgil, and presume I shall be equally so with the Sallust. I shall adopt these Latin books for my school.

From Prof. A. F. Ross, *Bethany College, Virginia, December* 7, 1848.

My opinion of the Cæsar you have already had expressed, and I will only add that my interest in the completion of the series has been enhanced by the volumes which you have forwarded me. I shall recommend them for adoption as the standard course in this institution.

Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series--Continued.

From J. S. Bonsall, Esq., *Frederick College, Md., Feb.* 5, 1849.

I have examined them, and find them on all points what the reputation of the eminent editors led me to expect from them, and what they design the books to be.

I know not that I can give you a better proof of the estimation in which I hold them, than by simply saying that I am already using Cæsar and Virgil of the series in my classes, and expect very soon to introduce Sallust.

From Prof. N. L. Lindsley, *Cumberland University, Tenn., Nov.* 22, 1848.

I am very favourably impressed with the merits of Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series. So far as my engagements have permitted me to examine the "Virgil" and "Sallust," I am inclined to believe that they are superior to the other editions in common use.

I shall take pleasure in recommending them to teachers and students in this vicinity

From Prof. Gessner Harrison, *University of Virginia, Nov.* 3, 1848.

I very decidedly approve of the plan of publishing cheap editions of the classics, with brief notes, for the use of schools, and shall recommend this edition to my friends, as suitable for this object.

From Prof. W. S. Tyler, *Amherst College, Mass., Dec.* 25, 1848.

The notes are pertinent and pithy, as well as accurate and learned, and contrast to great advantage with some whose chief recommendation is, that they are designed to atone for the indolence of the student by the supererogatory works of the editor.

From John S. Hart, LL. D., *Central High School, Philadelphia, Dec.* 14, 1848.

I have examined, with much satisfaction, your editions of Virgil and Sallust, being continuations of your reprint of Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series, and take pleasure in renewing the recommendation which I gave to the plan of the series on the appearance of Cæsar. The notes are admirably adapted to the precise wants of the learner, giving in small space all the necessary facilities, without superseding the necessity of diligent and accurate study.

From C. W. Everest, Esq., *Rectory School, Hamden, Ct., Dec.* 7, 1848.

From the brief examination I have been able to give them, I feel very much pleased with them, both as regards the execution of your own part of the plan, and also that of your able editors. Such text-books are much needed. Instead of them, we have been inundated with editions, too often wretchedly printed, and more frequently ruined by a multiplicity of notes. Accept my thanks for your kindness in sending me the works, and be sure I shall be happy to adopt them as text-books in my school.

From Wm. B. Potts, *Orwigsburg, Pa., Nov.* 28, 1848.

I have devoted sufficient time to the examination of your editions of Cæsar, Virgil, and Sallust, to enable me to form an estimate of their respective merits. I do not hesitate to say that the uniformity and cheapness of the works, with the notes of the learned editors, sufficiently illustrative of the style and sentiments of the authors, and yet not so voluminous as to obviate the necessity of careful study on the part of the student, must recommend them to the favourable consideration of those engaged in teaching this interesting branch of literature. We shall certainly adopt this series in the academy.

From Wm. Garnett, Esq., *Norfolk, Va., Nov.* 20, 1848.

I return you my thanks for the copies of Virgil and Sallust sent to me. The professor of languages in the Norfolk academy has introduced them in this school, and we think they will be used in all schools, as soon as known to them. I shall recommend them to all the teachers of my acquaintance.

From Wm. Dennis, Esq., *Wilmington, Del., Nov.* 11, 1848.

I have received the Cæsar and Virgil of the classical series now in course of publication by you and have for some time been using the Cæsar with a class. I am satisfied they are better school editions of those authors than any others that I have ever seen.

From G. W. Meeker, Esq., *Chicago, Ill., Jan.* 17, 1849.

I shall be happy to recommend them as the best and most accurate editions of the works I have ever seen.

Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.

KALTSCHMIDT'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS.

A SCHOOL DICTIONARY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,
IN TWO PARTS, LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN.

BY DR. KALTSCHMIDT.

Forming one large royal 18mo. volume of 850 pages, closely printed in double columns and strongly bound.—Price, $1 30.

Also, Part I. Latin English, in one handsome volume, strongly bound, of nearly 500 pages.—Price, 90 cts.

Part II. English-Latin, nearly 400 pages, bound to match.—Price, 75 cts.

While several valuable and copious Latin Lexicons have within a few years been published in this country, a want has long been felt and acknowledged of a good SCHOOL DICTIONARY, which within reasonable compass and at a moderate price should present to the student all the information requisite for his purposes, as elucidated by the most recent investigations, and at the same time unincumbered with erudition useful only to the advanced scholar, and increasing the size and cost of the work beyond the reach of a large portion of the community. It is with this view especially that the present work has been prepared, and the names of its distinguished authors are a sufficient guarantee that this intention has b en skilfully and accurately carried out.

The present volume has been compiled by Dr. Kaltschmidt, the well-known German Lexicographer, from the best Latin Dictionaries now in use throughout Europe, and has been carefully revised by Dr. Leonhard Schmitz. Learned discussions and disquisitions could not be introduced, as incompatible with the objects for which the Dictionary is intended, and because they would have swelled considerably the bulk of the volume. On the other hand, it has been thought advisable to give, as far as possible, the etymology of each word, not only tracing it to its Latin or Greek root, but to roots or kindred forms of words occurring in the cognate languages of the great Indo-Germanic family This feature, which distinguishes the present Dictionary from all others, cannot fail to awaken the learner to the interesting fact of the radical identity of many apparently heterogeneous languages, and prepare him at an early stage for the delightful study of comparative philology.

The aim of the publishers has been to carry out the author's views as far as possible by the form and arrangement of the volume. The type, though clear and well printed, is small, and the size of the page such as to present an immense amount of matter in the compass of a single handsome 18mo. volume, furnished at a price far below what is usual with such works, and thus placing within the reach of the poorest student a neat, convenient, and complete Lexicon, embodying the investigations of the most distinguished scholars of the age.

UNIFORM WITH SCHMITZ & ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

THE CLASSICAL MANUAL.

AN EPITOME OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY, ANTIQUITIES, AND CHRONOLOGY.

Chiefly intended for the Use of Schools.

COMPILED BY JAMES S. S. BAIRD, T.C.D., &c.

In one handsome 18mo. volume, of about 175 pages

The want has long been felt and acknowledged of an epitome, presenting in a moderate space and at a low price, such information as is necessary for the proper comprehension and appreciation of the classical authors most commonly read in our schools. The object of the present volume is to supply this want, by affording in the most condensed form, and in such a manner as to admit of its being thoroughly mastered and retained, all the information respecting classical antiquity which is requisite for the earlier stages of study.

LONG'S CLASSICAL ATLAS—LIST OF PLATES, CONTINUED.

24. ARABIA PETRÆA AND PART OF EGYPT, INCLUDING THE DELTA.
25. GERMANIA MAGNA, WITH THE PROVINCES OF THE UPPER DANUBE.
26. TROJA.—THERMOPYLÆ.—MARATHON.—PLATÆA.—MANTINEA.—LEUCTRA.—ROUTE OF XENOPHON.—GRANICUS.—ISSUS.—ARBELA.—THRACIAN BOSPORUS.—ALEXANDRIA.

It will be observed that in addition to a very thorough series of maps of all the countries known to the ancients, the Atlas contains a large number of topographical plans, on an enlarged scale, of important places, elucidating in many ways, passages in the classical writers. In this manner it is believed that much assistance will be rendered to the student who desires to obtain a clear comprehension of ancient history.

The name of Mr. Long as a sound and accurate classical scholar is too widely known to render necessary any assurances of the correctness of a work which has enjoyed his editorial care. In reproducing it in this country, various additions have been thought desirable. A complete, though compendious, sketch of Ancient Geography has been prefixed, rendering the volume complete in itself as a text book or work of reference. Two plates have been added, one comprising the views entertained by the ancient geographers, and showing the gradual development of knowledge from the earliest times; the other consisting of topographical plans, on an enlarged scale, of various places of note. From a desire to present nothing that was merely conjectural, Mr. Long inserted no boundaries on the maps. While admitting the impossibility of at present determining with absolute accuracy the limits of contiguous territories, it yet was thought that without some indication of their position, as generally received by classical scholars, the student would feel the want of an assistance to which he had become accustomed, and they have accordingly been introduced from standard authorities.

Every care has been taken throughout to obtain entire accuracy in the most careful revision of both maps and text by the competent scholar who has made the additions and superintended the press. Should errors, however, have escaped attention, the publishers would respectfully solicit a communication of them for immediate correction.

In thus presenting, at so very moderate a price, an Atlas more complete in its scope than any which have yet been offered to the American student, the publishers trust that their efforts have not been misdirected, and that they will be found to have succeeded in producing a work in every way suited to the increasing requirements of the advanced classical scholarship of the age.

In the preface to his edition of Cæsar, Mr. Long has exhibited so complete a mastery of the geography of his subject, th[illegible] in reading his author we always wished for his own map of the scene of operations; [illegible] our wish has now been gratified by the present publication, which, amongst others, contains of course a map of ancient Gaul. We will not pretend that we have diligently examined every map; but we have examined quite enough to be fully justified in declaring these maps what we are conscientiously persuaded of their being, the very best of the sort that have been published in England; they are also beautifully executed, and published at a moderate price for so elaborate a work. We very earnestly recommend this list of maps to every student who desires to study ancient literature with full advantage.—*Standard.*

Now that we are so well supplied with classical dictionaries, it is highly desirable that we should also have an atlas worthy to accompany them. "Butler's Atlas" has long been very useful, but the time has now come for some improvement upon it; and in the volume before us is to be found all that can be desired. The names of those who have been concerned in its preparation speak for themselves. On examination, we find it adapted to the present state of classical scholarship, and distinguished by a superior style of execution. The wants of the classical student have been carefully consulted throughout; all places of peculiar interest, such as Rome, Athens, and its harbors; Syracuse, &c., being given upon an enlarged scale, and the relative positions of the public buildings, roads, &c., clearly exhibited. We notice, also, that places which have more than one name in the classics, such as Dyrrachium and Epidamnus, Carchedon and Carthage, appear with both in the Atlas. As a companion to Dr. Smith's new "Dictionary of Geography," this Atlas will be valuable.—*Athenæum.*

CLASSICAL SERIES.

EDITED BY DRS. SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT.

Vergilius Maro, Publius

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

CARMINA.

PHILADELPHIA:

BLANCHARD AND LEA.

1857.

PREFACE.

THE text of this edition of Virgil is mainly adopted from that of the school edition of Wagner, published at Leipzig in 1845. In certain matters of orthography, the mode usually pursued in this country, and to which our dictionaries are adapted, has been employed, instead of that to which Wagner has been led, from his faithful adherence to manuscript authority. Thus, for *conponere, saepes, maestus, temptabunt,* we have given *componere, sepes, moestus, tentabunt.* Without entering into the complicated questions which arise on this topic, it has appeared to us that the battle must be fought elsewhere; and that it is our province not to lead in such matters, but to follow. The punctuation, on which so much depends for the right understanding of an author, has been carefully attended to, and adjusted so as best to bring out the meaning, without that minute subdivision which serves to perplex rather than to guide.

In the notes, the Editor has of course availed himself of the most distinguished commentators, ancient and modern. At the same time he has exercised an independent judgment in selecting and adapting them, and in bringing before the reader such views of his own as he deemed to be useful. The great object has been to give such information and guidance on points grammatical, critical, mythological, geographical, and historical, as may lead the learner to understand and to feel the aim, the thoughts, the allusions, and the beauties of the author, without interfering with the exercise of his own powers and industry. Peculiarities and anomalies in prosody are duly pointed out. Some attention has been given to illustrate Virgil by a comparison with passages in our own poets; and these the judicious teacher will do well to multiply. Indeed one great aim has been not only to inform the scholar, but to guide the less-experienced instructor as to the points to which it is desirable he should direct the attention of his pupils. Hence it will be observed that the geographical and mythological notices are of the briefest kind, and enter only into

such explanations as tend to elucidate the passage in which they occur. More than this is left to the dictionary. Some pains have also been taken to make the Arguments as full as possible, that a clear exposition of the author's main object may awaken a corresponding intelligence on the part of the reader. To understand the current of a writer's thought, is the only way to understand and relish his single passages, his choice of epithets, and his skill in weaving a consistent whole.

It will be observed that a running commentary has not been given on the whole of the Georgics. They are seldom read throughout in schools; not for their want of beauty, but because a didactic poem is not so well fitted to interest the young as a narrative or a dialogue. But there are some passages in the Georgics which universal consent points out as among the finest efforts of Virgil's muse, and which are eminently captivating even to a young mind. These are the praises of Italy in the First, and of a rural life in the Second Book, and the story of Aristaeus in the Fourth. To these notes have been given.

In conformity with the plan pursued in the various works of this series, a life of the Author has been prefixed, in which an attempt is made to bring the learner into contact with him, and thus prepare the mind to appreciate his excellencies, and to account for his defects.

EDINBURGH, *July* 20, 1848

INTRODUCTION.



the great Epic Poet of Rome, was born on the 15th of October, B. C. 70, in the consulship of Cn. Pompeius, and M. Licinius Crassus, the men who, ten years afterwards, combined with Julius Caesar to form what is sometimes called the 'First Triumvirate.' Horace, destined to be his bosom friend, was born five, and Octavianus, afterwards Augustus, on whom so much of his life depended, seven years after him. His native place was Andes, in Cisalpine Gaul, a few miles from Mantua, to which latter town his birth is often ascribed, as when he is termed 'the Mantuan bard.' Mantua is situated on a marshy lake formed by the Mincius (the modern Mincio), about twelve miles above the place where it joins the Po, on the north bank. The Mincius flows from the Lacus Benacus, a noble lake (now the Lago di Garda), which Virgil has not left unsung.[1] About three miles below Mantua is the birthplace of our poet. Tradition, as early at least as the time of Dante,[2] identified, as it does still, this spot with the modern Piétola, a small but neat village in a flat though fertile and well-wooded country, still waving with the spreading beech and lofty elm. Here a farm is still called *Virgiliana*, which is said to have been that possessed by the poet; but the features of the country in the neighbourhood, which is low and unpicturesque, do not bear out the hints which we can gather from the poet of his residence; while the Mincius, with its reedy banks and lazy course, is by him faithfully and graphically described.[3]

There are various accounts of the occupation of his father; and these are so blended with manifest absurdities regarding the

[1] *Georg.* ii. 160.—[2] *Purgatorio*, xviii. 82.—[3] *Ecl.* vii. 12; *Georg.* iii. 14.

omens which at his birth predicted the future greatness of the wonderful infant, that we are induced to doubt the whole. This much seems certain, that his mother's name was Maia, and that his parents, though obscure, were possessed of some property, and were neither unable nor unwilling to impart to their son a liberal education. This, according to the traditions regarding him, preserved by Donatus,[1] was carried on at Cremona, Mediolanum (Milan), and afterwards at Neapolis (Naples). It has been conjectured that Virgil received instructions from Catius, an Insubrian professor of the Epicurean philosophy. But this rests on no other foundation than what we learn from Cicero—that Catius was alive about this time, and that Mediolanum, in which it is possible that Virgil then lived, was an Insubrian town. We have better authority for believing that at Naples he studied Greek under Parthenius, a native of Nicaea, in Bithynia, one of whose prose works has come down to us, and who, as a writer of poetry,[2] was a great favourite of the noble Romans of his time. It seems certain that he enjoyed at Rome, to which he removed from Naples, the instructions of Syron, an Epicurean philosopher, much commended by Cicero.

If we may credit Donatus, Virgil assumed the *toga virilis* at Cremona, on his birthday, when he had completed his fifteenth year; in the consulship again of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 55. During the interval between his birth and this event, Pompey and Caesar had both consolidated their power. The former had conducted to a successful termination the Piratic and Mithridatic wars; and the latter had exhibited in Gaul his extraordinary skill as a general, prompt, brave, and politic. During this time also Catiline and Clodius had, the one succumbed to, and the other triumphed over, the eloquence of Cicero. It was in this year likewise that Caesar first invaded Britain—*toto divisos orbe Britannos.*[3]

We are compelled to conjecture the incidents of our author's life after he had finished his early studies at Rome. It is probable that his health (which we learn incidentally from Horace, as well as directly from his biographer, to have been infirm, in consequence of a feeble stomach and an asthmatic tendency) prevented him from aiming at distinction by the usual means by which obscure men of talent then rose to

---

[1] A biography of Virgil, bearing this name, is generally prefixed to the larger editions. We know nothing of the author. It is conjectured that he was a grammarian of the fifth century, who collected the floating traditions on the subject; and that his account was interpolated by subsequent and ignorant writers.—[2] Virgil is said to have borrowed from him; and one line, *Georg.* i. 437, is particularly mentioned. Macrob. v. 17; A. Gellius, ix. 9, xiii. 26.—[3] *Ecl.* i. 67.

eminence at Rome—the pursuits of the Forum, and the arts of eloquence. Nor does his temperament seem to have fitted him to struggle with the difficulties of that troubled time. We need not wonder, then, to find him engaged in rural pursuits in the neighbourhood of his birthplace, on the banks of the Mincius.

To this period is assigned the greater portion of certain poems which are by some attributed to Virgil, but which are not generally given along with his more notable works in an edition such as this. The principal of these are *Culex*, *Ciris*, *Moretum*, *Copa*, and *Catalecta*. The *Culex* narrates an adventure connected with the death of a gnat: the *Ciris* tells the love of Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, for Minos, her treachery to her father, and her change into the bird bearing the name Ciris: the *Moretum* (said to be an imitation of a Greek poem on the same subject by his teacher Parthenius) is named from a kind of salad, the concoction of which, along with other rustic in-door operations, preparatory for going to out-door work, is the subject of the poem. These are written in hexameter verse. The *Copa* (*caupo*), in elegiac verse, seems intended to illustrate the art with which those who kept places of public entertainment allured by-passers to partake of their cheer: the *Catalecta* is a collection of short poems of various merits as well as metres. Of these the *Culex*, *Ciris*, and a portion of the *Catalecta*, have no great impress of Virgil's manner. The rest are not unworthy specimens of his younger efforts.[1]

Public events, meanwhile, were hastening to a crisis. The civil war between Pompey and Caesar, with the events which followed, are too well known, and have too little direct bearing upon the fortunes of our author, to require more than mention here. But it is absolutely necessary to notice more at length the subsequent turn taken by public affairs, as they exercised a powerful influence on his history.

Julius Caesar was assassinated on the 15th March B.C. 44, when Virgil was twenty-five, and when Octavius, the grandson of the dictator's sister, adopted by him that very year, was nineteen years of age. Antony, who was consul for the year, and had inflamed the passions of the populace so strongly against the conspirators that they were immediately obliged to flee from Rome, was brought from personal views into hostile collision with Octavianus, who at first naturally looked to him for assist-

[1] 'Virgil is a remarkable instance of a man mistaking his vocation. His real calling was lyric poetry, for his small lyric poems—for instance that on the villa of Syron, and the one commencing 'Si mihi susceptum fuerit decurrere munus'—show that he would have been a poet like Catullus if he had not been led away by his desire to write a great Latin poem.'—Niebuhr's *History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 158.

ance as the avenger of his adopted father. And thus we find Octavianus for a time on the side of the constitutional party, lauded by Cicero, and trusted, in appearance at least, by the senate. In B. C. 43 he was sent by the senate, along with Hirtius and Pansa the consuls, to relieve D. Brutus, whom Antony was besieging in Mutina. In this they succeeded, and Antony fled into Gaul; but both the consuls were killed. The senate, however, from some mistrust of Octavianus, instead of conferring the command upon him, directed D. Brutus to head the armies against Antony, who was again becoming formidable through the aid of Lepidus, then commanding in Transalpine Gaul. Octavianus, on his return to Rome, was at first coldly received by the senate; but the soldiers revered the memory of Caesar, and their influence procured for him the consulship, and the outlawry of the conspirators, of course including D. Brutus, who was betrayed by his officers and slain—Antony and his followers being freed from a sentence of outlawry passed against him. It was in this year, B. C. 43, that the Second Triumvirate, which was to continue for five years, was formed by Antony, Lepidus, and Octavianus, who shared among themselves the government of the world. But it was necessary to put down their enemies at home, and meet the troops under Brutus and Cassius, who were then engaged in Macedonia and in the East. The former was done by a fearful proscription, most mercilessly carried into effect against the personal enemies of each member of the Triumvirate. To accomplish the latter, Antony and Octavianus crossed over into Greece, and thence proceeded to Macedonia, where, in the two battles of Philippi, Cassius and Brutus were defeated, and slew themselves, B. C. 42. Antony, unhappily for himself, proceeded to Asia, while Octavianus returned to Italy. One of the objects of the latter in doing this was to secure the support of the soldiers, by bestowing on them land, on which they might settle, and which had been promised them at the very commencement of the troubles consequent on the death of Caesar, as the reward of their services. This is sometimes done in the case of veteran soldiers by our own government, but always in a new country, where no hardship is inflicted on any one; and it is supposed that thus there is secured both a race of sturdy cultivators and of brave adherents to the parent country. In the case of the Roman soldiers, it was inevitable that the grossest injustice should be perpetrated, and the greatest misery occasioned, for the scheme was to deprive of their estates the actual possessors, and bestow them on the soldiers. The miserable inhabitants, despoiled of their lands and homes, crowded to Rome, seeking redress and assistance. The evil had spread more widely than was at first intended; for it had been found that the lands originally set apart for the purpose were not suffi

cient, and hence an indiscriminate spoliation took place, reaching to all ranks and all parties. It became evident that the struggle was now between a licentious army and the whole inhabitants of Italy. In the meantime L. Antonius, brother of the triumvir, and then consul, along with Fulvia, the triumvir's wife, to secure to Antony some of the popularity with the soldiers likely to accrue from the division of the lands, persuaded Octavianus to leave to the officers of Antony the duty of assigning to his troops the lands which fell to their share. Those despoiled by the latter fled in turn to Octavianus, who at first was not unwilling to court the popular favour by protecting them. But he found that, after all, the army was his great support; and he finally entered into their cause without restraint, while L. Antonius, in turn, threw himself on the people.

Thus there were two parties arrayed against each other in open war, the subject being the division of the lands—L. Antonius at the head of the people, and Octavianus at that of the army. The siege of Perusia, in Etruria, at the Trasimene Lake, where L. Antonius was shut up by Octavianus, ended unfortunately for the latter, B. C. 40, and the army finally triumphed.

We must now look at the bearing which these events have on the history of Virgil. When the division of the Roman world among the triumvirs took place, the Gauls constituted one of the provinces assigned to Antony. The charge of *Gallia Transpadana*, that portion of Cisalpine Gaul which lay between the Po and the Alps, and in which Cremona and Mantua were situated, was given to Asinius Pollio, who was six years older than Virgil, and had been a faithful adherent of Julius Caesar. He was not only a brave soldier, but a celebrated orator; and in addition to his historical labours, had devoted himself to poetry. A friend and patron of poets, and a literary man, it is fair to infer that he fostered the growing genius of the young Virgil, who came under his special notice, as living in his province, engaged in agriculture and the service of the Muses. It was his office to divide among the soldiers the portion of the lands which lay in the country over which he presided. If the ordinary account be correct, Pollio must have found himself unable, by his own authority, to reserve the lands of the poet, highly though he esteemed him. Virgil had already written some of the Eclogues,[1] by which he gave early promise of his future fame; and in a friendly spirit Pollio counselled him to seek the protection of Octavianus. We have no information how the poet obtained access to Octavianus; but his prayer was granted, and his lands in the meantime secured to him—a service which he celebrates in the first Eclogue.

[1] Probably the second, third, and perhaps the fifth.

But his success at Perusia having placed all Italy in the hands of Octavianus, Pollio was superseded in his command, and the task of assigning the lands committed to Cornelius Gallus, also distinguished as a poet and orator, and Varus, both of whom had been fellow-pupils of Virgil under Syron. Even their favour did not protect our poet from the violence of the soldiery. The lands about Cremona, which had, from favouring the conspirators, rendered itself obnoxious to the veterans of Caesar, did not suffice, and Mantua, though not in the same position, was, from its proximity, exposed to the same fate. Besides, Antonius Musa, who was associated with Varus and Gallus, had private reasons for pressing hard upon the Mantuans. In the consequent seizure of their lands, the protection before given to the poet, and which he endeavoured to secure by celebrating Varus in his sixth Eclogue, did not now avail him. He was obliged to flee before the sword of an angry soldier, and took shelter, it is said, with his master Syron, where he wrote the ninth Eclogue, B. C. 40.

In the meantime Antony, who had behaved himself disgracefully in Asia and Egypt, was summoned by his wife, while on his march in an expedition against the Parthians, to support his declining cause in Italy. He met her in Greece, where she died; but he sailed to Italy, where he found Octavianus at Brundusium ready to oppose him. On the other hand, Antony had been joined by a strong reinforcement, as Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus, who commanded the constitutional fleet, was induced by Pollio to come over to his side. In these circumstances neither party was averse to peace, which was conducted under the mediation of Maecenas on the side of Octavianus, Pollio on that of Antony, and Cocceius, a common friend of both—an event which is commemorated in the fourth Eclogue. It was at this time that Antony married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus. Virgil now found easy access to Octavianus, and either formed or confirmed his friendship with Maecenas. His lands were, in consequence, restored to him; and if we may credit Servius, his influence was strong enough to obtain a partial redress for the Mantuans.[1]

[1] We have thought it right, in such a work as this, to follow the account of the various steps by which the poet was ultimately secured in his property, as given in substantially the same manner by all the modern writers who have carefully consulted Donatus, Servius, and the other grammarians, among the most elaborate of whom are La Rue, Heyne, Jahn, and Forbiger. But we think it would not be difficult to show, from the position of Pollio, and the situation of Gaul in reference to Octavianus, that the application of Virgil to Octavianus is aced too early. Without entering into the reasons by which this nclusion is arrived at, we shall briefly state the conclusion itself. Virgil, as well as the other Mantuans, enjoyed his lands in peace while Gaul was under the administration of Pollio.

Virgil had not yet exhausted the stores of his affection to Pollio, and the eighth Eclogue (B. C. 39) bears a pleasant testimony to the poet's gratitude. From this time Pollio retired into private life, taking no part in the subsequent contests between Octavianus and Antony.

For some years Virgil seems to have divided his time between his farm and Rome. It must have been about this period (B. C. 39) that he introduced Horace to Maecenas.[1] It was in this year also that the triumvirs concluded at Puteoli a peace with Sextus Pompeius, son of the great Pompey, who had long harassed the Italian coasts with his fleet, and intercepted the provisions sent the Romans by sea from abroad. After this, Antony, with his wife Octavia, went to Athens, and Octavianus returned to Rome. But the calm was not of long duration. Antony had failed to fulfil his engagements; Pompeius either would not remain quiet, or Octavianus invented tales of piratical attacks on Roman ships as a pretext for assailing him. Accordingly next year (B. C. 38) war was declared against him by Octavianus, who desired the co-operation of Antony. A meeting was fixed at Brundusium, whither Antony repaired; but as Octavianus had not arrived, he instantly, to the great surprise of all, returned to Athens. Maecenas, with Cocceius and others, and, what is more memorable, Horace and Virgil in his train, arrived at Brundusium, it may be conjectured, after Antony's abrupt departure. From the language of Horace in describing their journey,[2] it is evident that Virgil and

When the party of Octavianus triumphed, the poet's fears were excited—hence Eclogue vi.—and justly. He was too well known to be under the protection of Pollio, for his former connection with Gallus and Varus to save him; though it is not unreasonable to suppose that they would have done so had they been able. Leaving his lands, he fled, and it was not till the Brundusian peace that he regained his lost property. No wonder that the terms of the fourth Eclogue are so rapturous; while the language of the first Eclogue will suit this period, to say the least of it, as well as the other. Thus we may account for the circumstance that, with the exception of the fact stated in the next paragraph of the text, we find no more notice of Pollio in all the subsequent writings of Virgil, though Pollio long survived him.* Our author seems to have thrown himself entirely on the side of Octavianus and Maecenas. Is there no allusion to this in the lines *Ecl.* i. 28–36? There is nothing in the early commentators to oppose this view of the matter, while it is adequate to meet the historical facts known to us.

[1] Horat. *Sat.* i. 6, 55, 61, compared with *Sat.* i. 5. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, vol. iii. p. 221) conjectures that the introduction of Maecenas to Horace took place B. C. 41; but if the reasoning of the previous note be sound, this is too early a period. The friend and partisan of Pollio could hardly be so intimate at this time with Maecenas—not to mention the total silence of Virgil regarding Maecenas in the Eclogues.

[2] Horat. *Sat.* i. 5. Arnold fixes the time of this excursion at the

he were on the most friendly terms both with each other and with Maecenas. Nor is the year void of the labour of our author, if it be true that he then produced the seventh Eclogue, though there is no evidence, either internal or external, to prevent us from placing it in the previous year. To this year also some refer the tenth Eclogue, which others place in B. C. 37.

Virgil was now confirmed in his intimacy with Maecenas. The opinion that he was encouraged by Maecenas to his second great work, the Georgics, is founded not more on the opinions of the ancient grammarians than on his own express statement.[1] It is said that the great object which Maecenas had in view in suggesting, and Virgil in executing the poem, was alike to stimulate to agricultural labour, and to instruct in its best methods. Italy had been so long devastated by civil wars, that its inhabitants were repeatedly exposed about this time to all the horrors of famine; and the inhabitants, trained to the excitements of active military life, had lost agricultural taste and skill. In these circumstances, it was of importance not more to instruct than to encourage. And assuredly he would deserve well of his country who could so direct the feelings of his countrymen, by popular strains, as should lead them to exchange the spear and the sword for the share and the pruning-hook. It is not unfrequently the case that men fail in subjects prescribed or suggested to them by others. But the case here was different. We can hardly doubt that the poet was self-directed to his theme, and that the suggestion was his own, but encouraged and fostered by Maecenas.

There seems little doubt that the Georgics were completed in B. C. 30. This appears both negatively and from positive evidence, for Virgil alludes to many occurrences preceding that year. When the Georgics were commenced, is not so clear. The older commentators state that they occupied a period of seven years. If so, they must have been begun B. C. 37. But little confidence is to be placed in their averments, though there is at least a probability that this theme was entered on before B. C. 35. Trusting to the lines at the end of the Georgics, we may conclude that the main part of this work was composed in the city of Naples. If, however, the poem actually occupied so long a time as is gene-

---

date of the Brundusian peace (*History of the Later Roman Commonwealth*, vol. ii. p. 260), referring to Appian, v. 64. But his account of the transaction is manifestly inaccurate; and the view of Heyne, Jahn, and others, who refer it to the visit to Brundusium, mentioned by Appian, v. 78, has been adopted as the true one. Heyne, however, places the date of the visit in the year B. C. 39. Niebuhr seems to take the same view as the majority of the commentators. *History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 124, note.

[1] *Georg.* iii. 40, 41.

rally ascribed to it, it is highly improbable that Virgil resided in that city at a period when the south of Italy was in commotion from the civil wars raging between Octavianus, Antony, and Sextus Pompeius. But there is no difficulty if we assume that the poet alludes to his occupations, as was natural, towards the conclusion of his work.

While engaged in the composition of the Georgics, Virgil appears to have meditated another and a greater work, a main object of which should be to exalt Octavianus Caesar. It is less easy to tell what truth there is in the narrative of Donatus, which is confirmed by Servius, that our author had commenced in his youth a poem founded on early Roman history, but that the hardness of the names deterred him. There are, however, sufficient indications in his earlier poems that some such design was entertained by him. And in the peace that the world now enjoyed, he at last commenced his great undertaking, which occupied him till the close of his life. He manifested in the Aeneid the same attention to the passing events connected with his exalted patron as he had done in the Georgics.

Donatus mentions that while Augustus was engaged in his Spanish expedition, B. C. 27, he wrote to Virgil expressing his anxiety to possess some specimens of his labour. We have an extract from the poet's letter in reply. After acknowledging the receipt of several letters from Augustus, he says, 'With regard to my (poem on) Aeneas, if I had anything worthy of your ears, I should send it with pleasure. But I have only entered on the subject, which is of such a nature, that I seem to myself to have undertaken it almost from some fatuity of mind; especially as you know that I wish to bring to bear on that work other studies, and these of much greater moment.'[1] There have been also referred to the same period the well-known lines of Propertius, celebrating the progress of the Aeneid, and ending—

Cedite Romani scriptores, cedite Graii,
Nescio quid majus nascitur Iliade.[2]

---

[1] Macrob. *Sat.* i. 24.—[2] The time at which this was written appears doubtful. Clinton (*F. H.* p. 237) places it at B. C. 24, from the allusion (91) to the recent death of Gallus. There arises, however, a suspicion from the words—

'Actia Virgilium custodis litora Phœbi
Caesaris et fortis dicere posse rates,'

that Propertius did not write it till the completion of the eighth book (see 675, &c. especially 704); which we should conjecture, for reasons regarding the seventh book, stated below, was not written till two years after this. It is certainly possible that Propertius may have known that Virgil intended to celebrate the glories of the battle of Actium. But no one can look at the two passages without being

In the year B.C. 24, Augustus returned to Rome; and in the next year he had the misfortune to lose by death Marcellus, the son of his sister Octavia by her first husband. This young man, who died in his twentieth year, had been adopted by Augustus, who gave him his daughter Julia in marriage, and bestowed on him so many marks of favour, that he was universally regarded as his intended successor. Virgil, as usual, laid hold of this event in his patron's history, and thus enables us to fix the date of the sixth book as posterior to B.C. 23. The following incident is narrated by Donatus, and alluded to by Servius, in connection with the death of Marcellus. The poet, when his work was far advanced, read to the emperor the second, fourth, and sixth books—it is to be presumed not all at one sitting. While he was reading the last book, Octavia was present. When he came to the passage, *Tu Marcellus eris*, Octavia fainted away, and the poet received from her on her recovery the munificent gift of ten *sestertia* for each of the lines referring to Marcellus.[1] We are told by the same authority that Virgil read with great sweetness, and imparted even to dull matter a charm which gave it a life not its own.

With this date assigned to the sixth book agrees a passage in the seventh. It has been mentioned that the Parthians, Phraates, then reigning as king, and Tiridates, whom a conspiracy, exasperated by the cruelty of the sovereign, had raised up as a competitor for the throne, had applied for aid to Octavianus while in Syria after the conquest of Egypt. The son of Phraates was at that time in the hands of Tiridates, who placed him in the hands of the Romans. He was taken to Rome, and application was made for him, B.C. 23, by ambassadors from Phraates, while Tiridates pleaded his own cause in person. Augustus sent back the youth, but on condition that the Roman prisoners and standards taken in the disastrous defeat of Crassus, thirty years before, should be restored. This was done B.C. 20, and afforded intense gratification to the Romans. But there was in the meantime an evident alternative of war, and to this Virgil alludes in the seventh book. If this suggestion of La Rue, sanctioned by Heyne, be correct, the six last books of the Aeneid were composed within a period of three years. During this time Augustus was engaged in some of those extensive excursions which led Suetonius to remark that Africa and Sardinia were the only provinces of the Roman empire not visited by him, and which seems to have excited the admiration of our author.

---

struck by the almost certainty that Propertius had read or heard the passage. And we have the authority of Donatus for stating that Virgil *recitavit pluribus*.

[1] This—valuing the *sestertium* at L.7, 16s. 3d.—gives L.78, 2s. 6d. for each line, and L.2031, 5s. for the whole.

It was while returning from one of these excursions that the emperor met Virgil, on what was destined to be the poet's last journey. He had contemplated, it is said, a tour through Greece and Asia, to furnish him with more copious materials, and more lifelike observation, so that the Aeneid, now blocked out, but all unpolished, might receive the last touches of his master hand. Augustus was returning from Samos, where he had passed the two preceding winters, and met Virgil in Athens. The latter, either feeling already the incipient weakness of disease, or willing to gratify his great friend, abandoned his first intention, and agreed to return with him. At Megara, his fatal illness developed itself, and increased during the voyage to Italy. A few days after his arrival at Brundusium, he died, on the 22d of September, B.C. 19, within twenty-three days of completing his fifty-first year, probably the same year that witnessed the death of the poet Tibullus.

According to Donatus, he had spent the later years of his life partly in Sicily, but chiefly in Campania. The delightful climate and scenery of Naples being associated with his greatest enjoyments, he directed that he should be buried there. Accordingly, Augustus ordered his bones to be transferred thither, and a tomb was erected over them near the *via Puteolana* on Mount Posilipo, less than two miles from Naples. A tomb (see tail-piece), almost universally believed to be that of Virgil, is still pointed out, in a situation corresponding to that mentioned by Donatus,[1] and bearing this inscription, referring to the birth, death, and burial-place of the poet, as well as his threefold labours in the Eclogues, the Georgics, and the Aeneid:—

> 'Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc
> Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.'

This epitaph Donatus credulously assigns to Virgil himself.

His parents, we are told, lived long enough to enable him to

---

[1] The subject of the site of Virgil's tomb is an interesting one, but cannot be discussed here. Cluverius first raised doubts on the subject, for universal tradition, so far back as it can be traced up to Petrarch, is in its favour; and Cluverius was followed by Addison (*Remarks on Italy*, p. 138). Holdsworth (*Remarks and Dissertations on Virgil*, p. 501) examines the matter at great length, and decides, it seems on good grounds, in favour of the received notion. This, too, is the opinion of Gibbon (*Miscellaneous Works*, vol. ii. p. 204, ed. 1796), Eustace, Cramer, and Niebuhr (*History of Rome*, vol. v. p. 159), who says—'It is adorned with a laurel-tree. I have visited the spot with the feelings of a pilgrim, and the branch I plucked from the laurel-tree is as dear to me as a sacred relic, although it never occurs to me to place him among the Roman poets of the first order.'

show his affection and gratitude by maintaining them in affluence his father having become blind. He had lost, besides, by death, two brothers; but a step-brother by the mother, Valerius Proculus, survived him. To him he left one-half of his property, and the remainder, in various proportions, to Augustus, Maecenas, L. Varius, and Plotius Tucca. We cannot doubt that he had been enriched by the liberality of his patrons. According to Aulus Gellius, a refusal which he met with from the people of Nola, a town of Campania, north of Vesuvius, when he wanted a supply of water from their district for an estate of his, led him to alter *Nola* to *Ora* in the second Georgic, verse 225. This indicates an early possession of property; and we find more than one instance of the impression made on his successors as to his wealth and its source, as well as the importance of having Maecenases, in order that there may be Virgils. Heyne hints at a conjecture derived from a passage in Propertius, that he may have had a property near Tarentum; and Donatus mentions not only the estate in Campania, but another in Sicily. For these, however, we have but slight, or rather no warrant. Donatus rates his fortune at about ten thousand *sestertia*,[1] and states that his house at Rome stood on the Esquiline Hill, near the gardens of Maecenas. It may be noticed that here also lived Horace; and that such was the character of the place—once deemed unwholesome—for its healthiness, in consequence of recent improvements, that Tiberius retired thither to enjoy health and retirement.

We are told that on his deathbed Virgil demanded to see his papers, intending to burn the Aeneid, then in an unfinished state. His friends remonstrated with him, and in his will he left instructions regarding it, of which we have various accounts. He either ordered it to be burned, or he left it to the discretion of L. Varius and Plotius Tucca—both mentioned by Horace as friends of Virgil, and eminently fitted for such a charge—directing them, whatever they suppressed, to add nothing—not even to complete unfinished lines. Augustus interfered to save the poem from destruction, and by his directions Varius and Tucca performed the task assigned them, bequeathing it to posterity as we now have it.

It is also said, and from Virgil's own language, as well as his temperament, it is probable enough, that it was his intention, after he had given the last finish to the work, to devote himself to philosophical pursuits. Without giving credence to the absurd fictions contained in his life by Donatus, we have no reason to doubt the statement that the poet had devoted

[1] *Possedit prope centies sestertium;* equivalent, according to the standard mentioned, to £78,125 of our money.

much of his early years to the studies that appertain to natural philosophy.

With regard to his personal appearance, Virgil is said to have been tall, and stoutly made, of a swarthy colour, and with the appearance of a farmer. He was slow in speech, and no one could have judged from his conversation that he was the most learned of Roman poets. From his asthmatic tendency, and the weak eyes of Horace, arose the saying attributed to Augustus, that with these poets on either hand, he was sitting between sighs and tears.

Virgil lived on terms of intimacy not only with men politically great, but with those of his contemporaries who were distinguished for their literary attainments, in that bright age of Augustan literature. His biographer remarks that he was utterly free from all literary jealousy, to such a degree, that the successful productions of others afforded him as much pleasure as if they were his own. His library was open to all men of learning; and he often quoted the saying of Euripides, that 'the property of friends was a common good.' Hence towards him the voice of envy was almost silent; and Varius, Tucca, Horace, Propertius, and others who adorned the time were devotedly attached to him. Though, like all other distinguished men, he did not want detractors, his transcendant merits were early acknowledged by the Romans. On one occasion, happening to be in the theatre at a time when some lines of his own were being recited, the people in a body rose and saluted him with the same honours as they were in the habit of rendering to Augustus. His modesty, moreover, was equal to his greatness. He seldom visited Rome. The clear atmosphere and sparkling beauties of Naples attracted him, from considerations both of health and of taste. When he did appear in the streets, crowds followed him with the tribute of admiration; but this gave him so little pleasure, that he was fain to find, in the shelter of the nearest house, a refuge from the throng. We can trace downwards the progress of his fame. Ovid, who was a young man of twenty-four when Virgil died, repeatedly takes notice of his writings. Quintilian assigns to him the same place in the study of Latin which he does to Homer in that of Greek—the very highest and most desirable as an introduction. That he had been introduced into the schools of Rome as early as the age of Augustus, we learn from Suetonius. And the practice continued till a late period, as we find it both recommended and mentioned by Augustin and Orosius, who wrote about A. D. 415. Caligula, however, treated alike contemptuously the claims of Virgil and Livy to distinction; and Adrian preferred Ennius to our poet. The popularity of Virgil secured him early a host of commentators,

among whom the principal was Servius, a courtier in the reign of Valentinian, a little after the middle of the fourth century. Aulus Gellius also (about A. D. 143) has copious remarks on our poet in his *Noctes Atticae;* and Macrobius (about A. D. 390) devotes four out of the seven books of his *Conviviorum Saturnaliorum* to a critical examination of Virgil's merits. The most extraordinary of the effects of his reputation, was the belief prevalent in the middle ages that he had been a great magician; and of his feats in this capacity most wonderful things are narrated. Thus a copper fly fixed by him on one of the gates of Naples, for eight years prevented any fly from entering that city. He encompassed his house and garden, in which it never rained, with a wall of air, invisible, but impermeable. Even at this day his name is associated in the minds of the common people of Naples with magic and necromancy.

Critics of more modern times have taken widely different estimates of the merits of Virgil, especially as regards the Aeneid. These opinions were at first founded on a sense of the obligation due to his productions, which, more than any others, attracted attention at the revival of letters in Europe. Hence there was too much inclination to overvalue him as an epic poet, and blindly to compare him, as on equal terms, with Homer. We may take Blair as a late representative of this class. 'But,' says he, 'notwithstanding these defects, which it was necessary to remark, Virgil possesses beauties which have justly drawn the admiration of ages, and which to this day hold the balance in equilibrium between his fame and that of Homer.' The tendency is now too much perhaps the other way. Niebuhr especially seems unduly to depreciate Virgil, when he says—'His Aeneid, on the other hand, is a complete failure; it is an unhappy idea from beginning to end; but this must not prevent us from acknowledging that it contains many exquisite passages.' There is no doubt on the mind of any as to the excellency of the Georgics. Even Niebuhr says—'His didactic poem on agriculture is more successful; it maintains a happy medium, and we cannot well speak of it otherwise than in terms of praise.' All, too, are agreed on the service rendered by Virgil to the Latin language and versification. To the former he gave dignity, and as much of sweetness and softness as its structure renders it capable of receiving; and the latter he moulded in a stately and flowing melody unknown to it before. His learning too, his profound skill in the antiquities, the usages, and the history of Italy, are universally acknowledged. In the words of Niebuhr—'Virgil displays in it [the Aeneid] a learning of which the historian can scarcely avail himself enough; and the historian who studies the Aeneid thoroughly will ever find new things to admire.'

It is now time to examine very briefly for ourselves the three works contained in this volume. The first is the Bucolica, or, as it is popularly called, the Eclogues of Virgil. The early occupations of the poet—partly devoted to rural pursuits, and partly to the cultivation of Greek literature—naturally interested him in the writings of Theocritus, who wrote in Greek verse of the employments of the shepherd. His first thought seems to have been to content himself with an imitation of his master, seeking no other glory than to transfer to his own native stream and fields, and to his own verse, the sentiments of the Syracusan bard. Hence we find passages from the Idyllia, or pastoral poems of Theocritus, almost literally translated by Virgil. Few of the ten Eclogues are strictly pastoral. The life of the husbandman in the north of Italy did not present the poet with opportunities of drawing from the life a representation of the easy and sunny existence of his Sicilian prototype. Accordingly, with the exception of snatches here and there of rural life, we find little to imbue us with a shepherd's feelings or habits of thinking, even in their poetised state. And the avowed transference of Syracusan song to northern Italy leads to a mingling up of scenes, and personages, and deities, which is unfavourable to our sense of the real, and brings the artist too prominently before us.[1] Nevertheless, they are delightful poems. The images are simple and suitable, and so is the language in which they are conveyed. It is not much to say that they never offend; but this is at all events an advance upon Theocritus. The great error of Virgil was to imagine that they could ever be supposed to be a shepherd's representation of scenes in a shepherd's life. They are in reality the pictures of a polished mind, playing, if we may use the expression, at shepherd. And we detect, we think, in the later Eclogues, greater, if not complete, independence of his master, leading to the invention of that pleasing, if not wholly natural school of poetry, where the imagination invests the rural life with the charms of its own refinement. Here, too, Virgil presents us with many specimens of that power of description which we shall best place before the reader in the words of a master,[2] even though it anticipate something of what remains to be said of the Aeneid. 'In the Epic, character forbids the appearance of descriptions of natural scenes and objects otherwise than as subordinate and accidental features, limited to a very small space: individual localities are not portrayed, but an intimate understanding and love of nature manifest themselves occasionally with peculiar beauty. Where have the soft play of the waves, and the repose

---

[1] See for an illustration *Ecl.* vii. verse 4, compared with 12.

[2] Humboldt's *Cosmos*, vol. ii. p. 19, English translation.

of night, ever been more happily described? And how finely do these mild and tender images contrast with the powerful representations of the gathering and bursting tempest in the first book of the Georgics, and with the descriptions in the Aeneid of the navigation and landing at the Strophades, the crashing fall of the rock, and of Aetna with its flames!' In truth, however, individual localities are often portrayed, and that to the life, by Virgil, as any one glancing at the scene described in the first Eclogue will at once admit. In one respect the Eclogues have an original merit, which it becomes us to notice. Without losing sight of that softness which is a leading characteristic of the true Idyl, he gives to some of his themes[1] a simple grandeur, which is so far from being incompatible with rural images, that the latter twine round the stately stem in most graceful and befitting ornament.

The next work is the GEORGICS. It belongs to that difficult class of poems called *Didactic*, whose object is to convey instruction pleasingly and invitingly through the medium of poetry. The purpose for which it was written has been already mentioned — the revival of agriculture in Italy, devastated by the long and cruel civil wars. It is dedicated to Maecenas, the patron and friend of Virgil. It is divided into four books, each of which treats of a different subject. The first treats of the cultivation of the soil, and the operations of agriculture connected with sowing, and the different occupations that are proper for the different seasons. The second regards the cultivation of trees, especially of the vine. The third treats of the various animals that are more immediately useful in agriculture — horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs. The fourth is occupied with the care of bees. It is impossible to praise too highly the mode in which Virgil has executed this work; and though the subject had before exercised the pens both of Greek and Roman writers, and our poet had especially before him the *Opera et Dies* of Hesiod, there is little of the close imitation that is to be found occasionally in the Eclogues. Italy was his field, and he confines himself to this; his aim being, in truth, to benefit his countrymen. Taking into view the popularity of Virgil, we are entitled to presume that his verses, passing from mouth to mouth, contributed materially to effect the object which he had in view. And we know that not only did the ancient writers on agriculture refer to him as an unquestionable authority, but we are told in modern Italy his maxims are found to be as sonnd as ever. Martyn—no mean authority—even says: 'Though the soil and climate of Italy are different from those of England, yet it has been found by experience that most of his rules may be put in practice even here

[1] See especially the fourth Eclogue.

to advantage.' The dangers to which the poet was exposed were, that either by treating his subject too literally, he should make it dry and repulsive; or that he should so overlay it with ornament, as to render his instructions useless and unintelligible; or that he should, by undue elevation of what is apparently mean and trivial, degenerate into affectation and bombast. These dangers he has completely escaped. He gives rules with all the precision of a scientific treatise, and all the charms of true poetry, manifesting that pregnant power of exact expression in which he has no rival. Like all good teachers, he abounds in illustration. What can be apter, for instance, than his reminiscence of the old gardener, probably visited by him on the journey to Brundusium with Horace and Maecenas, which he gives with so much enjoyment, and such exquisitely minute touches, subordinate, however, all the while to his main purpose of teaching how bees may be most profitably reared? Belonging also to the same illustrative faculty is his habit of seizing hold of an incident common enough in rural life, and giving it activity and personality, as in his instructions regarding the viper, *Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor*. But his poetical power is principally displayed in those episodes, by which he has enriched the Georgics with some of the most finished specimens of poetry that exist in any language. Donatus tells us that Virgil, while writing the Georgics, was in the habit of dictating to his amanuensis in the morning several lines, and that his sole employment during the day was to reduce their number, and bring the selected few to the proper state of polish; and adds, that he compared himself not unaptly to a bear licking her cubs into shape. Whether this be true or not,[1] the result of his labours undoubtedly is, that in the Georgics we have one of the most finished productions of which human language seems susceptible.

We cannot say the same of the third, the longest and most ambitious of Virgil's works — the AENEID. But in our remarks on this poem, we must remember that it is an unfinished production, and did not enjoy the master's polishing touches to soften asperities, to remove inconsistencies, and to effect those *callidae juncturae* which are often the result of minute elaboration. The avowed subject is the settlement of Aeneas and the Trojans in Italy — that theme which had been a favourite tradition of the Romans, at least prior to the time of Naevius.[2] The poem opens

[1] Donatus, in the same passage, says that Virgil first wrote the Aeneid in prose. If both these assertions had been made of the same poem, they would have been singularly analogous with the procedure of Goldsmith in his exquisitely-finished poem of the *Deserted Village*.

[2] B. C. 235. Clinton, *F. H.* vol. iii. p. 29. Niebuhr's *Lectures on the Early History of Rome*, p. 29.

in the seventh summer after the destruction of Troy, with the landing of Aeneas on the coast of Carthage, and his hospitable reception by Dido.[1] In the two following books Aeneas narrates to Dido his wanderings, from the downfall of Troy up till that time. The fourth contains the loves of Aeneas and Dido, the departure of the former by the command of the gods, and the despair and voluntary death of the latter. In the fifth, Aeneas visits Sicily; and in the sixth arrives in Italy, where, at Cumae, he descends to the shades, and has an interview with his father Anchises. The remaining books are occupied with his struggles to obtain a settlement in Italy, the land destined to his race—the offers of Latinus, king of the Latins, who agrees to marry to him his daughter, and give him a kingdom—the opposition of the Rutulian king, Turnus, to whom Lavinia had been betrothed—the mustering of allies on both sides—the repeated defeats of the Rutulians, in spite of the gallant deeds of Turnus—his final overthrow and death, and the triumph of Aeneas.

Objections have been made to the Aeneid, altogether independently of its being an unfinished work. These resolve themselves into Virgil's want of originality, his alleged poverty of invention, the sameness of his characters, and, above all, the fatal objection that his hero is totally devoid of interest. To some of these no satisfactory answer can be given. It was an unfortunate thing that he chose to form himself so much on the model of Homer, and to trust too little to his own original powers. That he has done so cannot be denied. And if the question were, whether the Aeneid is to be read solely for its own underived excellencies? we should have to except a very large portion. But the question assumes a very different aspect when we wish to examine not the powers of the poet, but the charms of the poem. In this view we are at liberty to admire the new form in which Virgil often reproduces the thoughts of his master. The alleged poverty of invention, in incidents at least, is not so apparent. The rapid changes of scenery and event, especially in the early books, are a convincing proof that his powers were not essentially deficient in this respect. Nor can the charge of sameness of character be admitted. No doubt there is too much of the *fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.* But there must be walking gentlemen in all populous representations. And surely the old age

[1] As the date of the foundation of Carthage by Dido is generally placed upwards of two hundred years after that assigned to the destruction of Troy, Virgil has here been charged with an Anachronism, or error in point of time. From this he is elaborately defended by Martyn in his *Dissertations upon the Aeneid of Virgil*, pp. 1–26; and by Gibbon, *Miscellaneous Works*, vol. ii. p. 469. *Res non operae pretium est.*

of Anchises is not that of Evander or Latinus, nor the youth of Euryalus that of Ascanius, nor the bravery of Mezentius that of Turnus, nor the rage of Amata that of Dido? The deities also preserve their characteristics; and Jupiter's dignity is as different from that of Neptune, as the lineaments and state of Venus are different from those of Juno. The last objection — that founded on the character of Aeneas—seems the most serious and irremediable of all, as it runs through the whole work, and affects its power to please, apart from the question of originality. It has been alleged that Virgil has here failed, because his aim was to represent Augustus in Aeneas, and that the character of the former was incompatible with heroic dignity. But, critically considered, though this were the case, it would only prove that he was destitute either of skill in selection, or of that power of creating a character which constitutes the true poet. There is no question that he did intend to compliment Augustus. He had personally experienced the fearful woes to which his country had been subjected by the civil wars. He seems early to have abandoned the party of Antony, to which his own retired and meditative habits had probably never induced him to form an attachment stronger than that which arose from the ties of personal affection to some of its leading men. Thenceforth he flung himself entirely on the side of Maecenas and Augustus, as of men who alone could heal the bleeding wounds of the country which he so ardently loved. He fondly hoped that Rome would rival Greece in arts, as she had before conquered her in arms; and he strove to do his best to accomplish this end. And in all this Augustus was his hope, as it was that of Horace and other reflective and leading minds of that age. But it seems an over-refinement to suppose that in the Aeneid the characters are representations of those men that thronged the court of Augustus, or took place in the events that affected his history, and that the battles and struggles are intended to shadow forth the conflicts that raised Augustus to the empire. Virgil seems to have had before him in Aeneas, not a representation of Augustus, but a distinct conception of a character noble in itself, though, unfortunately for his main design, it is difficult, perhaps impossible, to invest it with interest when success is to accompany it. His design was, having before him the destinies of the mightiest empire that the world had ever seen, to give its founder a character befitting. He was to be a man of warm affections, eager to see his storm-buffetted friends and followers at last reposing in peace, but with implicit reliance on the will of Heaven, and determined to forego all considerations, not for himself, but for that posterity whose destinies depended on his obedience to the behests of the gods. Hence the *pius Aeneas* sacrifices his own feelings at all times t

posterity. For this he wanders from clime to clime—for this he gives up Dido—for this he plunges into a bloody war in a strange land. Now to invest such a character with interest, he must be unsuccessful; he must be the object of our admiration for the real hardships and evils to which he submits, his unselfishness appearing evident in his meek submission. Unfortunately, it was necessarily Virgil's plan, as it was part of the tradition, to bestow success on Aeneas; and thus his character is invested with an obedience which has no real trials; his self-conflicts all end in his self-aggrandisement. One thing alone could have imparted interest to the successful Aeneas — a strong will struggling manfully, and by its own indominant energies. Unfortunately, this is the very attribute with which the poet has endowed Turnus; and it cannot be denied that the reader is irresistibly drawn to wish success to the enemy of the Roman race, and to mourn his fall.

But in spite of these serious drawbacks, the Aeneid, while it would be folly to demand for it a place with the Iliad, will ever be a deeply interesting poem. Its style a model of correct taste, its diction pure and majestic, its versification full and flowing, its vivacity unbounded, the spirit of its incidents unfailing, it presents a charming field over which to roam in search of the sweet and the stately. In one characteristic, at least, Virgil surpasses Homer—in the exquisite pathos with which he delineates human suffering; while not Homer himself is more sublime than Virgil in his loftiest flights, as when he describes the gods congregated for Troy's downfall, or the Egyptian fleeing in awe-struck dread from the pointed arrow of Apollo.



BUCOLICON ECLOGAE.

ECLOGA I.

The title *Bucolica* was probably that given to these poems by Virgil himself. It is borrowed from the Greek word, Βουκολικὸς, and signifies, *pertaining to the shepherd life—pastoral.* The title *Ecloga* was probably added by the critics. It also is borrowed from the Greek, ἐκλογὴ, *a selected piece;* so that *Bucolicon Eclogae* means, *selections from pastoral poems*, *Bucolicon* being the genitive plural in the Greek form. In consequence of this title, *Ecloga*, having been so applied, *Eclogue* comes to mean *a pastoral poem.*

The subject of the first Eclogue is the gratitude of Virgil to Augustus, for having restored to him his lands, in the neighbourhood of Mantua, as has been narrated in his *Life*. The poet brings this out by a dialogue between two shepherds, one of whom, Meliboeus, is forced to leave his country by the soldiers. The other shepherd, Tityrus, representing one of the dispossessed inhabitants, is seated in the enjoyment of freedom and peace, both of which he had gained in a visit to Rome. This is intended to indicate, in a general way, Virgil's own condition; but the resemblance must not be pressed too closely. The Eclogue is supposed to have been written in the autumn of B.C. 41, when Virgil was twenty-nine years old.

TITYRUS.

MELIBOEUS—TITYRUS.

Mel. Tityre, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
Silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avena:
Nos patriae finis et dulcia linquimus arva;

2. *Silvestrem Musam.* The Muse that loves the woods—the Muse of shepherds; as, in summer and autumn in Italy, the flocks are driven into the woods. *Musa* is used here to denote that over which she presided. Milton imitates this expression of Virgil, *Musam meditaris*—

'And strictly meditate the thankless Muse.'

—3. *Finis.* It is necessary to notice this form of the accusative plural, that the student may not confound its quantity with that of the genitive singular. See Zumpt, *Lat. Gram.*, §68, note.

Nos patriam fugimus: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.
Tit. O Meliboee, deus nobis haec otia fecit.
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus; illius aram
Saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
Ludere, quae vellem, calamo permisit agresti.
Mel. Non equidem invideo; miror magis: undique totis
Usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
Protenus aeger ago; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco.
Hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nuda connixa reliquit.
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
De caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus,
[Saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix.]
Sed tamen, iste deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis.
Tit. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboee, putavi
Stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.
Sic canibus catulos similis, sic matribus haedos
Noram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.
Verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.
Mel. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?
Tit. Libertas; quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat;
Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit,
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculi.
Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septis,
Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,

---

5. The echo of the woods is here alluded to. *Amaryllis* is a shepherdess beloved by Tityrus.—6. Octavianus Caesar, afterwards Augustus, is the god alluded to. He was (but not at this time) actually deified by the Roman people, while still living.—17. In narratives, *memini* is often joined with the present infinitive of a past event, as here and *Ecl.* ix. 52. See Zumpt, § 589. In such cases, we may conceive the infinitive the same as the cognate noun; here *praedictionem*, with the force of its being *at present* before the mind. Before *si mens*, &c. some such clause is tacitly assumed, as *quod nos monuisset.*—21. *Huic nostrae.* Mantua, about three miles distant from Andes, our poet's native village.—33. *Peculi.* On this form of the genitive of substantives in *-ium*, which alone Virgil employs, see Zumpt, § 49. He is fond of such contractions as *di*, *dis*, *isdem* The *peculium* was the property, acquired by a slave, which a master permitted him to consider as his own.

Non umquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.
Mel. Mirabar, quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:
Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
Ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.
Tit. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat,
Nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.
Hic illum vidi juvenem, Meliboee, quotannis
Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti:
Pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri; submittite tauros.
Mel. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt!
Et tibi magna satis. Quamvis lapis omnia nudus,
Limosoque palus obducat pascua junco,
Non insueta gravis tentabunt pabula fetas,
Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.
Fortunate senex, hic, inter flumina nota
Et fontis sacros, frigus captabis opacum!
Hinc tibi, quae semper vicino ab limite sepes
Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti,
Saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;
Hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
Nec gemere aëria cessabit turtur ab ulmo.
Tit. Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi,
Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,

36. He spent, in buying presents for Galatea, his share of the market money allowed him as *peculium.*—39. *Aberat.* The final syllable long, as the caesural syllable.—43. *Juvenem.* The same person who is called *Deus*, ver. 6. He was at this time twenty-three years of age, and is still styled *juvenis* when twenty-seven years old. *Georg.* i. 500.—44. *Bis senos dies.* Probably once a-month; it being usual, on the calends, nones, or ides of each month, to worship the *Lares domestici*, among whom Tityrus reckons Octavianus Caesar.—47. *Tua.* Emphatic, in its contrast with the fields of his neighbours, which had been seized by the soldiers.—50. *Fetas* means either *pregnant* or *newly delivered.* Here, from ver. 15, probably the latter, in which case, *graves* will be equivalent to *aegras.*—52–56. A beautiful picture, though the language of the latter part is too intricate. *Sepes* is the nom. to *suadebit: quae* to *depasta est.* The construction is: *sepes, quae ab vicino limite* (equivalent to *vicinus limes*) *semper depasta florem salicti Hyblaeis,* &c. *Depasta florem* is an example of what is called the Greek accusative, which may be called the accusative of limitation. See Zumpt, § 458. Avoid saying that *florem* is governed by any word understood. Hybla, a mountain of Sicily, famous for its bees and honey.—60–64. Tityrus compares the possibility of his forgetting his benefactor to events that are impossible, such as stags feeding on

Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exsul
Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
Quam nostro illius labatur pectore vultus.
Mel. At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros;
Pars Scythiam et rapidum Cretae veniemus Oaxen,
Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
En umquam patrios longo post tempore finis,
Pauperis et tuguri congestum cespite culmen,
Post aliquot, mea regna videns, mirabor aristas?
Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit?
Barbarus has segetes? En, quo discordia civis
Produxit miseros! en, quis consevimus agros!
Insere nunc, Meliboee, piros, pone ordine vitis.
Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae.
Non ego vos posthac, viridi projectus in antro,
Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
Carmina nulla canam; non, me pascente, capellae,
Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.
Tit. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem
Fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,
Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis:
Et jam summa procul villarum culmina fumant,
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

---

the air. See *Ecl.* viii. 52.—63. The *Arar* (or as here, *Araris*) is a river of Gaul, a tributary of the Rhodanus, and the *Tigris* bounds *Parthia* on the west. But a shepherd may be supposed to imagine that the Arar (now the Saone) was a German river.—65. The dispossessed exiles are represented as scattered all over the world. Hence we have *alii* contrasted with *pars*, as in *Georg.* ii. 10, &c.; iv. 158, &c.; *Aen.* i. 212, &c.; ii. 399, &c.; xi. 193, &c. *Et—et* have both the force of *alii.* *Afros.* Without a preposition, as if the name of a town or country. This is rare, but is used by Tacitus. Zumpt, § 398. Four different places of the world are selected: in the south, Africa; north, Scythia; east, Crete; west, Britain. Of the *Oaxes* of Crete we know nothing. Britain did not belong to this world, for the latter was surrounded by the *Oceanus*, and beyond *it* lay Britain. Probably settlements in other lands were provided for the unhappy exiles.—70. Either *post* (an adverb) *mirabor aliquot aristas*, gaze with astonishment on a head of wheat here and there; *aliquot* in the sense of *rara:* or, *post aliquot aristas; aristas* in the sense of *messes* for *annos.*—73. *Quis—quibus.* —80. The indicative is in some verbs used where we employ the subjunctive. The infinitive, with such verbs in the *imperfect*, indicates what is not, but the time for which is not yet past. Meliboeus was going away without resting, but Tityrus says 'he *might* repose.' Zumpt, § 518.—82. *Castaneae molles*, chestnuts still fresh and sweet. Hence the dialogue took place in October, the month when chestnuts become ripe. *Pressum lac*, cheese. See ver. 35.

ECLOGA II.

'This is the first of all the Eclogues written by Virgil, and was composed B. C. 42. The poet had seen, in the house of Asinius Pollio (then governor of *Gallia Transpadana*), a youth named Alexander, who acted as cup-bearer, and he formed for him the same attachment as Socrates, Plato, and others manifested to handsome boys. In the poem, he bears the name of Alexis, Virgil that of the shepherd Corydon, and Asinius that of Iollas. Pollio, charmed with this poem, presented Alexander to Virgil. By him he was carefully educated, and became a grammarian. Virgil has transferred many things into this poem from Theocritus.'—*Translated from Wagner.*

ALEXIS.

Formosum pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,
Delicias domini; nec, quid speraret, habebat.
Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
Assidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus
Montibus et silvis studio jactabat inani;
O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?
Nil nostri miserere? mori me denique coges.
Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;
Nunc viridis etiam occultant spineta lacertos,
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu
Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentis.
At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
Nonne fuit satius, tristis Amaryllidis iras
Atque superba pati fastidia; nonne Menalcan?
Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.
O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori!
Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
Despectus tibi sum, nec, qui sim, quaeris, Alexi,
Quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans:
Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;
Lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit.
Canto, quae solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,
Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracyntho.

---

5. *Jactabat.* Applied to words spoken aloud. *Ecl.* v. 62; *Aen.* i. 102.—18. From the connection, before *alba* and *nigra*, *quamvis* is implied. *Cadunt:* non leguntur.—21. Virgil places the scene in Sicily.—24. *Amphion* is called *Dircaeus* from the Theban fountain *Dirce*, so named from Dirce, an enemy of his mother Antiope.

Nec sum adeo informis: nuper me in litore vidi,
Cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim
Judice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.
O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura
Atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,
Hoedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco!
Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana canendo.
Pan primus calamos cera conjungere pluris
Instituit; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.
Nec te poeniteat calamo trivisse labellum:
Haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?
Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis
Fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim,
Et dixit moriens: Te nunc habet ista secundum.
Dixit Damoetas; invidit stultus Amyntas.
Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti,
Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo;
Bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo.
Jam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;
Et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.
Huc ades, o formose puer: tibi lilia plenis
Ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis; tibi candida Nais,
Pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,
Narcissum et florem jungit bene olentis anethi;
Tum, casia atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha.
Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,
Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat;
Addam Cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo;
Et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte:
Sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores.

---

whose body was thrown into it by him and his twin brother Zethus. *Aracynthus* is a mountain between Boeotia and Attica, on which Virgil represents Amphion as feeding his herds. Amphion was famed for his musical powers. *Acte* is a name for Attica; hence Aracynthus, partly in Attica, is called *Actaeus*. There was another mountain of this name in Acarnania. The *o* of *Actaeo* is not elided before the unusual quadrasyllabic *Aracyntho*, a Greek model being followed in both peculiarities. Indeed it seems the transcript of a Greek verse: 'Αμφίων Διρκαῖος ἐν 'Ακταίῳ 'Αρακύνθῳ.—32. For Pan's invention of the *syrinx*, see Ovid, *Met.* i. 689.—53. The last syllable of *pruna* is left before *honos*, forming what is called a *hiatus*. The pause that occurs here accounts for this violation of the ordinary rule. From the strong expression of feeling involved in *Heu, heu*, the former is not elided, ver. 58. And in ver. 65, while *o* is left, it is shortened, as in the Greek in similar circumstances.

Rusticus es, Corydon: nec munera curat Alexis,
Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.
Heu, heu, quid volui misero mihi! floribus austrum
Perditus, et liquidis immisi fontibus apros.
Quem fugis, ah, demens? habitarunt di quoque silvas,
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit arces,
Ipsa colat; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.
Torva leaena lupum sequitur; lupus ipse capellam;
Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella;
Te Corydon, o Alexi: trahit sua quemque voluptas.
Aspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci,
Et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras:
Me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amori?
Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit!
Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est.
Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?
Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.

ECLOGA III.

This Eclogue is principally occupied by a contest in poetical skill between two shepherds, Menalcas and Damon. Such contests—still not uncommon among the *Improvisatori* of Italy—were carried on in verses, called *carmen amoebaeum*, from the Greek ἀμοιβαῖος, *answering alternately*. And in them no sequence of ideas was necessary on the part of the challenger, but the party challenged was bound to exceed in language or ideas the thoughts first expressed. The introduction, wherein the challenge is given, occupies the first fifty-nine lines, introducing Palaemon as an arbiter. In the course of the amaboean verses, Virgil takes occasion to glorify his friend and patron Pollio, and to sneer at Bavius and Maevius, two envious satirists, who attacked both him and Horace. This Eclogue is said to have been written B. C. 42.

PALAEMON.

MENALCAS—DAMOETAS—PALAEMON.

Men. Dic mihi, Damoeta, cujum pecus? an Meliboei?
Dam. Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.

---

1. *Cujus-a-um*, an antiquated possessive pronoun, perhaps used here as a mark of rusticity.

Men. Infelix o semper, ovis, pecus! ipse Neaeram
Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi praeferat illa, veretur,
Hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora;
Et succus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.
Dam. Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento.
Novimus, et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
Et quo—sed faciles Nymphae risere—sacello.
Men. Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis
Atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.
Dam. Aut hic ad veteris fagos, cum Daphnidis arcum
Fregisti et calamos: quae tu, perverse Menalca,
Et, cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,
Et, si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses.
Men. Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures!
Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
Excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?
Et cum clamarem: 'Quo nunc se proripit ille?
Tityre, coge pecus;' tu post carecta latebas.
Dam. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,
Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum;
Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon
Ipse fatebatur, sed reddere posse negabat.
Men. Cantando tu illum? aut umquam tibi fistula cera
Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
Stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?
Dam. Vis ergo, inter nos, quid possit uterque, vicissim
Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam—ne forte recuses,
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus—
Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.
Men. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum:

---

3. *Ipse:* referring to Aegeon.—5. *Alienus*, a hireling, and, as such, caring nothing for the flock, but to profit by them.—7. *Viris:* in its emphatic sense, *men* of manly minds.—8. *Transversa* for *transverse.* The accusative, both singular and plural, of adjectives, is often so used for the adverb, as below, ver. 63; *Ecl.* iv. 43; *Georg.* iii. 149; *Aen.* vi. 288.—9. *Sacello*, a cave *sacred* to the Nymphs. See *Aen.* i. 168.—10. *Me.* Menalcas ironically transfers to himself the wrong actually done by Damoetas.—13. *Calamos:* sagittas e calamis factas.—16. As neither of the parties seems to be a slave, the force of this line appears to be, 'What can the masters of flocks do to protect themselves, now that thieves have become so daring?'—18. Lyciscas, the name of a dog.—25. *Tu vicisti illum?* A strong emphasis in *tu* and *illum.*—27. Imitated by Milton in its harshness—

——'their lean and flashy songs,
Grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw.'

Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca;
Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.
Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere majus—
Insanire libet quoniam tibi—pocula ponam
Fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis:
Lenta quibus torno facili superaddita vitis
Diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos.
In medio duo signa, Conon, et—quis fuit alter,
Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,
Tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet?
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
Dam. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho,
Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis.
Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
Si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est, quod pocula laudes.
Men. Numquam hodie effugies; veniam, quocumque vocaris.
Audiat haec tantum—vel qui venit—ecce, Palaemon.
Efficiam, posthac ne quemquam voce lacessas.
Dam. Quin age, si quid habes, in me mora non erit ulla,
Nec quemquam fugio: tantum, vicine Palaemon,
Sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.
Pal. Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba.
Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos;
Nunc frondent silvae; nunc formosissimus annus.
Incipe, Damoeta; tu deinde sequere, Menalca.
Alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camenae.
Dam. Ab Jove principium Musae; Jovis omnia plena;
Ille colit terras; illi mea carmina curae.

37. Who *Alcimedon* was is unknown. — 38. *Facilis* expresses the ease with which the skilful workman uses his tools. — 39. *Pallente.* The distinction of colour between the ivy leaves and berries is finely marked. — 40. *Conon* was a celebrated mathematician and astronomer, who lived in the times of the Ptolomies, Philadelphus and Euergetes, B. C. 283–222. *Alter.* Probably Eudoxus, another celebrated astronomer, who lived about B. C. 366. His work on *Φαινόμενα* was in great repute among Italian agriculturists; hence the allusion to him in this place. — 41. *Radio.* The rod of the mathematician, with which he drew his figures on the sand. — 42. *Curvus.* Alluding to the stooping posture of a man holding the plough. — 46. So Horace, *Od.* i. 12, 7; Ovid, *Met.* x. 86. — 50. About to propose some one as judge, he breaks off in the middle, with the name suppressed, and says—*vel,* &c. — 59. *Alternis.* A translation of the Greek, *δὶ ἀμοιβαίων.* *Camenae,* Latin deities, nearly identical with the *Muses* of the Greeks.

Men. Et me Phoebus amat; Phoebo sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.
Dam. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri.
Men. At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,
Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.
Dam. Parta meae Veneri sunt munera: namque notavi
Ipse locum, aëriae quo congessere palumbes.
Men. Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta
Aurea mala decem misi; cras altera mittam.
Dam. O quoties et quae nobis Galatea locuta est!
Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris!
Men. Quid prodest, quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,
Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo?
Dam. Phyllida mitte mihi: meus est natalis, Iolla;
Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.
Men. Phyllida amo ante alias; nam me discedere flevit,
Et longum formose, vale, vale, inquit, Iolla.
Dam. Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres,
Arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.
Men. Dulce satis humor, depulsis arbutus haedis,
Lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.
Dam. Pollio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro.
Men. Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina: pascite taurum,
Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.
Dam. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quo te quoque gaudet;
Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.
Men. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi,
Atque idem jungat vulpes et mulgeat hircos.
Dam. Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.
Men. Parcite, oves, nimium procedere: non bene ripae
Creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccat.
Dam. Tityre, pascentis a flumine reice capellas:
Ipse ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.

---

63. *Suave.* See note on ver. 8. — 67. See Shenstone's imitation—
'I have found out a gift for my fair,' &c.
—79. Either *longum* (with protracted sound) *inquit*, or *longum vale*. The *e* in the second *vale* short, from the *hiatus*. — 80. *Triste*, used substantively, and equivalent to *res tristis*. Zumpt, § 368. *Aen.* iv. 570. — 84. See *Argument*. — 90. See *Argument*. — 96. *Reice*, contracted for *rejice*—a natural contraction, especially if, as some suppose, such words were all anciently written with one *i*.

Men. Cogite ovis, pueri; si lac praeceperit aestus,
Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.
Dam. Heu, heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo!
Idem amor exitium pecori pecorisque magistro.
Men. His certe neque amor caussa est; vix ossibus haerent.
Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.
Dam. Dic, quibus in terris — et eris mihi magnus Apollo—
Tris pateat caeli spatium non amplius ulnas.
Men. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
Nascantur flores; et Phyllida solus habeto.
Pal. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites.
Et vitula tu dignus, et hic; et quisquis amores
Aut metuet dulcis, aut experietur amaros.
Claudite jam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

---

102. The force of these two lines is: 'For the disease of your bull there is a remedy; but there is none for that of my sheep. Bad as love is, not it even (*neque*) is the source of the illness of these lambs. They are certainly under the fascination of the *Evil Eye.*' This superstition still lingers in some parts of Europe. — 105. One answer to this puzzle is, the bottom of a well. In this country we have a similar puzzle and solution—the latter being the bottom of a coal-pit. There is a tradition, now generally followed, that Virgil's own solution was as follows: — In Mantua there was a profligate citizen who sold his all, and had no territory (*spatium*) left but his grave, 'three paces of the vilest earth.' His name was Caelius, Virgil's genitive of which is *Caeli*. (See *Ecl.* i. 33.) *Ulnas*. In the later writers, *ulna* is equivalent to *cubitus*, about a foot and a half. Servius explains it as meaning here, the whole width between the outstretched hands—about four feet. — 107. *Flores*. The hyacinth was believed to be marked with the name of Hyacinthus, or of Ajax. Ovid. *Met*. x. 206; xiii. 389. *Inscripti nomina;* see *Ecl.* i. 55. — 109. *Et quisquis—amaros*. The meaning seems to be: 'Not only do both of you, love-inspired, deserve the prize, but all that shall tremble with fear when love is propitious, or suffer under his frown; in short, all true lovers, such as you.' But the passage is a difficult one, and many emendations have been suggested. — 111. Palaemon leaves them to see closed the sluices of the irrigating streams.

This Eclogue is mainly imitated in Pope's first Pastoral.

ECLOGA IV.

In the multitude of conjectures regarding the subject of this Eclogue, Wagner's views seem preferable. All Italy had been exposed to dreadful calamities; first from the division of the

lands, spoken of in the first Eclogue, then from the quarrels between Antony and Octavianus, and the war which ensued, B. C. 41; and finally, from a most severe famine, the result of the blockade formed by the fleets of Antony and Sex. Pompeius. So much the greater was the joy occasioned by the treaty of Brundusium made in the autumn of B. C. 40, by which harmony was restored between the two contending chiefs. Antony's agent in arranging the peace was Virgil's patron, Asinius Pollio. A little afterwards, on his return to Rome, Pollio entered on the consulship, and about the same time had a son born to him. There was a common belief at the time that a new age was dawning on the world; and as Italy seemed to have escaped from its miseries chiefly through the means of Pollio, Virgil, in this Eclogue, congratulates him on his consulship, and does it in such a way, as at once to extol him as the harbinger of a new era of happiness, and at the same time to augur this, from the birth of his son, as an omen of future peace and prosperity. This Eclogue was written in the autumn of B. C. 40.

POLLIO.

SICELIDES Musae, paulo majora canamus!
Non omnis arbusta juvant humilesque myricae,
Si canimus silvas, silvae sint Consule dignae.
  Ultima Cumaei venit jam carminis aetas;
Magnus ab integro saeclorum nascitur ordo.
Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna;
Jam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.
Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
Casta fave Lucina: tuus jam regnat Apollo.
Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te Consule, inibit,
Pollio, et incipient magni procedere menses;
Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
Irrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.
Ille deum vitam accipiet, divisque videbit
Permixtos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis,
Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

---

1. *Sicelides.* Theocritus, whom Virgil principally imitated, was a Sicilian.—4. For the Cumaean Sibyl, see *Aen.* vi. 10. The age was the tenth in her books, or Golden Age.—6. *Virgo.* Astraea; that is, Justice. Ovid. *Met.* i. 149; *Georg.* ii. 473. *Saturnia.* See *Georg.* ii. 538.—10. *Lucina.* This name (from *lux;* that is, the light-bringer) is applied to the goddess who presided over childbirth; sometimes Juno, sometimes, as here, Diana, whom the Romans identified with the Greek Artemis, the sister of Apollo; hence *tuus Apollo.*

At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu
Errantis hederas passim cum bacchare tellus
Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.
Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
Ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones.
Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.
Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
Occidet; Assyrium vulgo nascetur amomum.
At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
Jam legere, et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus:
Molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,
Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,
Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,
Quae tentare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris
Oppida, quae jubeant telluri infindere sulcos.
Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quae vehat Argo
Delectos heroas; erunt etiam altera bella,
Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.
Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,
Cedet et ipse mari vector, nec nautica pinus
Mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus.
Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem;
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator;
Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores;
Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti
Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto;
Sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos.
'Talia saecla,' suis dixerunt, 'currite,' fusis
Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.
Aggredere o magnos—aderit jam tempus—honores,
Cara deum soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum!

18, &c. Virgil traces the progress of the world: 1. in the boyhood, verses 18–25; 2. in the youth, 26–36; 3. in the manhood, 37–45; of Pollio's son.—25. *Assyrium.* This name is often employed by the poets to indicate eastern countries in general.—26. *Simul;* that is, *simul ac.*—30. See *Georg.* i. 131; Ovid, *Met.* i. 112.—32. *Thetis.* A sea goddess. To tempt her, is to tempt the sea.—34. *Tiphys.* The pilot of the ship Argo, which sailed in the celebrated quest for the golden fleece, with Hercules, Jason, and others—*delectos heroas.*—39. There will be no need of navigation, for every land will produce everything of itself.—43. *Suave.* See *Ecl.* iii. 8, 63.—47. *Parcae.* The Fates; from *parco,* to propitiate them, and induce them to *spare.* Ages are here said to be spun from their spindles.—49. *Jovis;* the subjective genitive, Jupiter causing the growing honours of the boy; or objective, the boy being regarded as one more added to Jupiter's race. *Incrementum.* For

Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum,
Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum,
Aspice, venturo laetantur ut omnia saeclo!
O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae,
Spiritus et, quantum sat erit tua dicere facta:
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,
Nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.
Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si judice certet,
Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se judice victum.
Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem:
Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses.
Incipe, parve puer: cui non risere parentes,
Nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

---

the force added to a verse by the spondaic quadrasyllable, see *Georg.* i. 221; *Aen.* ii. 68, viii. 167.—51. *Tractusque.* The last syllable long from the *arsis.*—52. *Laetantur.* The indicative shows the poet's firm conviction of the truth of his statements. It is not 'See how all nature rejoices,' but, 'See! How does all nature rejoice!'—55. It is not unusual for a negative proposition to be laid down generally, and then particulars to be stated, still with particles of negation. Here the general proposition is, 'There shall not (*non*) any conquer me;' the particular instances are Orpheus and Linus, both ushered in with *nec*, *nec*. In strong negations, in English, we have something similar; and here we may say, 'No one shall surpass me in song; no, not Orpheus,' &c.—60. *Risu cognoscere;* to show thy mother by thy laugh that thou recognisest her.—61. *Tulerunt.* For the quantity see *Georg.* ii. 129, iii. 283, iv. 393; *Aen.* ii. 774, iii. 48, 681, x. 334.—62. *Cui non,* &c. Him to whose laugh no parents have joyously replied.

This Eclogue is expressly imitated in Pope's *Messiah, a Sacred Eclogue.*

ECLOGA V.

THE original Daphnis was a Sicilian hero, and his name occurs frequently in the ancient Pastorals. It is supposed that this Eclogue was written B. C. 42, in which year public rejoicings throughout Italy were ordered to celebrate the deification of Julius Caesar, the month of July being also named after him. According to this conjecture, which is not improbable, Virgil celebrates Caesar under the name of Daphnis, though not carrying the resemblance through all its features. The poem has been extensively imitated, and has furnished materials for many elegiac Eclogues. The first fifty-two lines consist chiefly of lamentation; the remaining verses celebrate the deification of Daphnis.

DAPHNIS.

MENALCAS—MOPSUS.

Men. Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
Tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,
Hic corylis mixtas inter considimus ulmos?
Mop. Tu major; tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,
Sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras,
Sive antro potius succedimus. Aspice, ut antrum
Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.
Men. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.
Mop. Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo?
Men. Incipe, Mopse, prior, si quos aut Phyllidis ignis,
Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri.
Incipe; pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.
Mop. Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi
Carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,
Experiar. Tu deinde jubeto ut certet Amyntas.
Men. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivae,
Puniceis humilis quantum saliunca rosetis,
Judicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.
Mop. Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.

Exstinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim
Flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis;
Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,
Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus
Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla nec amnem
Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
Daphnis et Armenias curru subjungere tigris
Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi,

---

1. *Boni;* that is, *periti.* It is followed by the infinitive *inflare,* which is a poetical usage. See *Ecl.* vii. 5—x. 32; *Georg.* i. 280, 284; *Aen.* ix. 772; and Zumpt, § 598.—7. *Sparsit.* See *Ecl.* iv. 52.—8. *Tibi certat.* So *Certent et cycnis ululae.* *Ecl.* viii. 55.—9. Mopsus seems to sneer at Amyntas, as daring to contend not with him only, but with Apollo.—14. *Alterna.* Mopsus inscribed his verses, and then set them to music, which, too, he inscribed. See *Ecl.* iii. 8.—23. *Atque—atque;* that is, *et—et.* *Astra.* She upbraids with cruelty the stars, as influencing her son's fate. *Mater.* Venus, the alleged foundress of the Julian race. See *Ecl.* ix. 47.—25. *Nulla nec.* See *Ecl.* iv. 55.—29. *Curru* for *currui;* a form usually adopted by Caesar, and not uncommon in Virgil. See *Georg.* iv. 158; *Aen.* i. 257, iii. 541.

Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo.
Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
'Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.'
Men. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta,
Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale, per aestum,
Dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
Nec calamis solum aequiparas, sed voce magistrum.
Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
Nos tamen haec, quocumque modo, tibi nostra vicissim
Dicemus, Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra;
Daphnin ad astra feremus: amavit nos quoque Daphnis.
Mop. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere majus?
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
Jam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis.
Men. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi,
Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.

---

35. *Pales.* An Italian deity who presided over shepherds. *Apollo.* One of the offices of the Greek Apollo, especially dwelt on in later times, and here recognised by Virgil, was that of protecting the flocks and cattle. — 36. In *iis sulcis* is necessary to complete the sense. — 37. *Infelix,* not fitted to sustain life. *Aen.* iii. 649. *Steriles avenae.* Wild oats, called by Linnaeus *avena fatua.* — 40. He calls upon the shepherds to perform the wonted honours to the tomb of Daphnis, sprinkling leaves, and enveloping in thick shades (*umbras,* plur.) of numerous branches the running waters near which his tomb was placed. — 46. *Quale.* See *Ecl.* iii. 80. — 47. *Restinguere.* As the infinitive is a verbal substantive (See Zumpt, § 597, &c.), it corresponds with other substantives, as here with *sopor.* See *Georg.* i. 25, iii. 181; *Aen.* x. 759. — 49. *Alter* has the force, as often, of *secundus.* *Ab;* the order of immediate succession is expressed by this preposition with the force of *post.* — 54. *Cantari dignus.* The infinitive with the force of the ablative is rare in prose, but not uncommon in verse. See a similar construction, ver. 89.—56–80. We have now the deification of Daphnis, in which the poet ascribes to him all the attributes, and claims for him all the honours, of a rural deity. *Candidus.* Either serenely majestic, or glowing with heavenly splendour. *Olympi.* It is well

Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
Panaque pastoresque tenet Dryadasque puellas.
Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis
Ulla dolum meditantur; amat bonus otia Daphnis.
Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera jactant
Intonsi montes; ipsae jam carmina rupes,
Ipsa sonant arbusta: 'Deus, deus ille, Menalca!'
Sis bonus o felixque tuis! en quatuor aras:
Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi,
Et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho,
Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra,
Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon;
Saltantis Satyros imitabitur Alphesiboeus.
Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollemnia vota
Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
Agricolae facient; damnabis tu quoque votis.

---

known that the poets employ this mountain of Thessaly to denote heaven, the residence of the gods. See *Ecl.* vi. 86; *Georg.* i. 450; *Aen.* i. 374, &c. — 58. *Alacris* qualifies *voluptas.* — 59. *Pana.* The Greek god of shepherds, identified by the Romans with their own Faunus. *Dryadas.* The nymphs of trees, from δρῦς, any wild-growing lofty tree. — 60. Not only happiness, but serenity prevails. — 61. *Bonus,* kind. See ver. 65; *Aen.* xii. 647. — 63. *Intonsi;* silvosi. — 65. *Aras.* Any structure for worship by offering was called *ara;* that whereon victims were slain in honour of the superior deities was called *altare. Duas* (aras) *altaria Phoebo.* The celebration of the birthday of Julius Caesar fell upon the eve of the *ludi Apollinares,* the 12th July. — 67. *Bina;* 68. *duos.* *Two pocula* to each altar, but only *one crater,* as larger. Such is the force of the numerals here. Zumpt, § 119. It is probable that Virgil here declares his intention to rank Caesar among the *Lares* worshipped in April, when the harvest began (at the *Ambarvalia*), and at the close of the vintage in autumn. To the first refer *novo lacte, messis;* to the latter, *olivi* and *frigus.* On both occasions he is to pour forth libations of wine. — 69. *Baccho,* for *vino;* as *Georg.* i. 344; *Aen.* i. 215. — 71. *Ariusia.* A district of the island of Chios, producing the choicest wines, called here *nectar.* — 72. *Lyctius:* equivalent to *Cretensis;* from Lyctus, a town of Crete. — 75. Probably again an allusion to the autumnal feast, and the *Ambarvalia;* for which, in connection with *lustrabimus agros,* see *Georg.* i. 338, &c. — 80. A vow (*votum*) partook of the nature of a bargain. The worship-

Mop. Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona?
Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri,
Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.
Men. Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta.
Haec nos, 'Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,'
Haec eadem docuit, 'Cujum pecus? an Meliboei?'
Mop. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,
Non tulit Antigenes—et erat tum dignus amari—
Formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca.

---

pers covenanted to perform some specified service to the god (*vota fecerunt*), on condition that the god granted their prayer. If he did so, he was said *damnare voti*, or *voto*, to find them liable to pay their vows (*vota reddere*), as having had their prayer granted.—86, 87. The commencement of the second and third Eclogues.

For the most beautiful imitation of this Eclogue, see Milton's *Lycidas*.

ECLOGA VI.

L. Alfenus Varus had been appointed by Octavianus, B. C. 40, to preside over Cisalpine Gaul, in room of Pollio, who belonged to the party of Antony, and had been driven from his command. With Varus were associated the poet Corn. Gallus, a Roman eques, and Octavianus Musa. Varus and Virgil had before together received instructions in philosophy from Siron, an Epicurean. In the year B. C. 39, Virgil, who had fled to Rome from violence offered to him by the soldiery, even after his lands had been restored, returned home, and, to conciliate Varus, composed this Eclogue. The subject is principally a rapid and poetical account of the Epicurean theory of the creation of the world, along with some of the most noted mythes, and a delicate compliment to Gallus.

SILENUS.

Prima Syracosio dignata est ludere versu
Nostra, nec erubuit silvas habitare, Thalia.
Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem

---

1. *Prima;* either *first* in Latin poetry, or *at first*, for *primum;* as *Georg*. i. 12. *Syracosio*. Theocritus was a native of Syracuse. See *Ecl*. iv. 1.—2. *Thalia*. The Muse that presided over pastoral poetry. —3. When Virgil, who had written pastoral poetry, was attempting higher strains, he was checked by Apollo (*Cynthius*, from Cynthus, a mountain in Delos, at the foot of which he was born), and recommended to sing a humble (*deductum*) song.

Vellit, et admonuit: Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis
Pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen.
Nunc ego—namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
Vare, tuas cupiant, et tristia condere bella—
Agrestem tenui meditabor arundine Musam.
Non injussa cano. Si quis tamen haec quoque, si quis
Captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae,
Te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebo gratior ulla est,
Quam sibi quae Vari praescripsit pagina nomen.
  Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasylos in antro
Silenum pueri somno videre jacentem,
Inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho;
Serta procul, tantum capiti delapsa, jacebant,
Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.
Aggressi—nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo
Luserat—injiciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.
Addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle—
Aegle, Naïadum pulcherrima—jamque videnti
Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
Ille dolum ridens, 'Quo vincula nectitis?' inquit;
'Solvite me, pueri; satis est potuisse videri.
Carmina, quae vultis, cognoscite; carmina vobis,
Huic aliud mercedis erit.' Simul incipit ipse.
Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;
Nec tantum Phoebo gaudet Parnasia rupes,
Nec tantum Rhodope mirantur et Ismarus Orphea.
Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta

---

6. *Super tibi erunt;* the same as *supererunt*. This separation is not uncommon. See *Georg.* ii. 349, 351; *Aen.* ii. 567, vii. 559.—8. See *Ecl.* i. 2.—9. *Injussa;* referring to the instructions of Apollo.—13. *Chromis et Mnasylos.* The names of two Satyrs.—14. *Silenum.* This constant companion of Bacchus, at least in the later mythes, is represented as old, and ever indulging in wine.—15. *Inflatum venas.* See *Ecl.* i. 55. *Iaccho.* A name for Bacchus, from *ἰάκχειν*, to utter loud shouts of joy; here equivalent to *vino.* See *Ecl.* v. 69.—17, 18. A brief and graphic picture of the old god, stretched in sleep, still keeping hold of the wine-jar, and his garland lying beside him. *Procul* indicates interval of space, small or great—the interval to be judged of from the context. Here the interval is small, *near*. *Tantum*, referable either to time, or rather to space; from his head, *and no more*.—21. *Videnti.* Silenus had been awakened, and saw what they were doing.—27. *In numerum*, keeping time with the music.—30. *Rhodope et Ismarus*, mountains of Thrace, the land of Orpheus. *Orphĕă* to be pronounced *Orphyā*.—31. Here commences the Epicurean cosmogony. *Inane;* the void which the Epicureans held to be the original condition of the universe. The scattered atoms (*semina*) of earth (*terrarum*), air (*animae*), water

Semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent
Et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis
Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis;
Tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto
Coeperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas;
Jamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem,
Altius atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres;
Incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque
Rara per ignaros errent animalia montis.
Hinc lapides Pyrrhae jactos, Saturnia regna,
Caucasiasque refert volucres furtumque Promethei.
His adjungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum
Clamassent, ut litus, 'Hyla! Hyla!' omne sonaret;
Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent,
Pasiphaën nivei solatur amore juvenci.
Ah, virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit!
Proetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros:
At non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta est
Concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum,
Et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.
Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras:
Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
Ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,
Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. 'Claudite, Nymphae,
Dictaeae Nymphae, nemorum jam claudite saltus,
Si qua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris

(*maris*), fire (*ignis*), were united (*coacta*) to form bodies. See Ovid, *Met.* i. 21, &c.—35. *Nerea.* A sea-god, here put for the waters of the sea, but to be translated literally. *Ponto*, in *ponto*.—38. The rains are represented as falling from a greater height, in consequence of the greater elevation of the clouds.—39. *Cum primum incipiant*, &c.; that is, *Canebat primum ortum silvarum, et primos errores animalium*, &c.—41. See Ovid, *Met.* i. 348, &c.—42. Prometheus, for having stolen fire from heaven (*furtum*), and given it to man, was by Jupiter's command chained to Mount Caucasus, an eagle preying on his liver.—43. The third mythe was that of the Argonautic expedition, in which Hylas, a youth beloved by Hercules, was carried off in Mysia, by a nymph, and sought in vain. *Quo fonte*, apud quem fontem.—44. *Hylā, Hylă:* neither *a* is cut off. The first is long by the *arsis*, the second short before *omne*.—48. *Proetides.* The daughters of Proetus were driven into madness by Juno, and believed themselves to have been changed into cows.—53. *Fultus hyacintho.* The *-us* made long by the *arsis*. This is rare after a long syllable, and at the end of the fifth foot, but it is in imitation of the Greek usage. For the construction of *latus fultus*, see *Ecl.* i. 55.—55. Pasiphae herself is introduced as uttering these words.—56. *Dictaeas;* from Dicte, a mountain of Crete.

Errabunda bovis vestigia; forsitan illum,
Aut herba captum viridi, aut armenta secutum,
Perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae.'
Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam;
Tum Phaëthontiadas musco circumdat amarae
Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum,
Utque viro Phoebi chorus assurrexerit omnis;
Ut Linus haec illi divino carmine pastor,
Floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,
Dixerit: 'Hos tibi dant calamos—en accipe—Musae,
Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat
Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.
His tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,
Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo,'
Quid loquar, ut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est,
Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris
Dulichias vexasse rates, et gurgite in alto

---

60. *Gortynia;* from Gortyna, a city of Crete. — 61. The fifth mythe was that of Atalante, whom Hippomenes conquered in a foot race, and thus gained as a wife, by throwing in her way three golden apples, which she stooped to pick up; Ovid, *Met.* x. 560. Virgil speaks of these apples as those of the *Hesperides,* whose office it was to guard the golden apples of the far west. See *Aen.* iv. 480. — 62. *Phaëthontiadas.* The next mythe is that of the sisters of Phaëthon; for which see Ovid, *Met.* ii. 325, &c.; and *Aen.* x. 190, where they are said to have been changed into poplars. *Circumdat.* Silenus is represented as doing what was done in the case of those whom he is celebrating. — 64. Virgil introduces the praises of Corn. Gallus as a poet. *Permessi.* A river of Boeotia, rising in Mount Helicon, the haunt of the Muses. — 65. *Aonas montis.* The Boeotian hills, of which Helicon was one; from *Aones,* the primitive inhabitants. *Sororum,* the Muses. — 66. This was a mark of respect. See *Iliad,* i. 533. — 67. *Linus.* Already mentioned, iv. 56. He was a mythic personification of lamentation, said to be the son of Apollo and Calliope, and in later times regarded as a poet. Join *divino carmine* either with *dixerit,* or, what seems preferable, with *pastor.* — 70. *Ascraeo dederant seni*—to Hesiod, so called from Ascra, in Boeotia, his birthplace. — 72. *Grynei.* From Gryneum (Γρύνειον), a town of Aeolis, where Apollo had a celebrated grove and temple. It would seem that Gallus had written, in imitation of Hesiod, a poem celebrating this grove and temple. See *Ecl.* x. 50. &c. — 74. Virgil leaves Gallus to take up another mythe, that of Scylla, the daughter of Phorcys, changed into a monster sheltering in her belly sea-dogs (Ovid, *Met.* xiv. 1, &c.), whom he confounds with the daughter of Nisus, changed into a bird (Ovid, *Met.* viii. 6, &c.). *Scyllam,* governed by *narraverit,* ver. 78. — 76. *Dulichias.* Dulichium was an island near Ithaca, with which it is often confounded.

Ah! timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis;
Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus,
Quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,
Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante
Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis?
Omnia, quae, Phoebo quondam meditante, beatus
Audiit Eurotas jussitque ediscere laurus,
Ille canit; pulsae referunt ad sidera valles;
Cogere donec ovis stabulis numerumque referri
Jussit, et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

---

78. This mythe is told by Ovid, *Met.* vi. 424, &c. Philomela, with her sister Procne, the wife of Tereus, king of Thrace, had, in revenge for his infamous conduct, killed his son Itys, and served him up (*dapes*, *dona*) to his father. Tereus was changed into a hoopoe, Procne into a swallow, and Philomela into a nightingale. *Terei*—two syllables.—83. The affection of Phoebus for Hyacinthus, a native of Laconia, led him to frequent the Eurotas, a river of that district.—85. *Cogere—referri.* For other instances of this change of construction, see *Georg.* i. 130; *Aen.* iii. 61.—86. *Invito.* The heaven itself was unwilling to see the advance of the evening star, because it stopped the sweet strains of Silenus.

ECLOGA VII.

After an introduction, occupying the first twenty lines, this Eclogue contains amoebaean verses (see Argument to *Ecl.* iii.), in which Corydon, a shepherd of a gentle nature, begins, and is replied to by Thyrsis, whose strains are more morose. It is supposed to have been written in the spring of B.C. 38, the year that Virgil began to write the Georgics, when he was thirty-two years old, and had become intimate with Maecenas, Horace (then twenty-seven years old), and other men of note.

MELIBOEUS.

MELIBOEUS.—CORYDON.—THYRSIS.

Mel. Forte sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
Thyrsis ovis, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
Ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
Et cantare pares, et respondere parati.

---

1. *Arguta;* shrill whistling in the wind.—4. *Ambo* indicates that the shepherds were *together* when the remark is made.—5. *Cantare*, for the prose *cantando*, *respondere*, for *ad respondendum*. See *Ecl.* v. 47; Zumpt, § 598.

Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim
Aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ocius,' inquit,
'Huc ades, o Meliboee! caper tibi salvus et haedi;
Et, si quid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra.
Huc ipsi potum venient per prata juvenci;
Hic viridis tenera praetexit arundine ripas
Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'
Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen, neque Phyllida habebam,
Depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos;
Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrside, magnum.
Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.
Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
Coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant.
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis.
Cor. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
Quale meo Codro, concedite; proxima Phoebi
Versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,
Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.
Thyr. Pastores, hedera nascentem ornate poëtam,
Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;
Aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.
Cor. Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus

---

6. Meliboeus, who narrates the contest, proceeds to tell how he had come to witness it.—7. *Deerraverat;* the first two syllables make one long; see *Georg.* ii. 200; *Aen.* x. 378. *Atque* is often used to introduce a statement not only additional, but unexpected. —12. *Praetexo,* I weave in the front of—I fringe. See *Aen.* vi. 5. —13. *Mincius.* So Milton in his *Lycidas*—

'Smooth sliding Mincius, crowned with vocal reeds.'

—16. This is a rare apposition, equivalent to, *Et certabant Corydon cum Thyrside magnopere.* See *Aen.* v. 339.—19. *Alternos* (versus). See *Ecl.* iii. 59.—21. *Libethrides;* from Libethrus, a fountain and cave of Helicon. The Nymphs, therefore, may be the Muses, or the nymphs merely of the grotto and spring. See *Ecl.* x. 1.—22. *Proxima* may be used substantively, as in *Ecl.* iii. 80; or it may refer to *carmina,* involved in *carmen* in the preceding line.—24. Those who left any employment, hung up their implements as a sacred offering: here to Pan, to whom, as well as to Cybele, the pine was sacred.—27. *Ultra placitum,* beyond the real opinion of *Codrus;* or rather beyond what *you* approve of, as indicating the flattery of envy, bringing danger with it. *Baccare.* This acted as a charm against envy.—29. *Delia,* a name for Diana, from the island Delos. These four lines contain a votive inscription, in the style of the *Epigrammata,* such as usually accompanied offerings to

Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi.
Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.
Thyr. Sinum lactis te haec et liba, Priape, quotannis
Exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu,
Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.
Cor. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,
Candidior cycnis, hedera formosior alba,
Cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.
Thyr. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,
Horridior rusco, projecta vilior alga,
Si mihi non haec lux toto jam longior anno est.
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite, juvenci.
Cor. Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba,
Et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
Solstitium pecori defendite; jam venit aestas
Torrida, jam laeto turgent in palmite gemmae.
Thyr. Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
Semper, et assidua postes fuligine nigri;
Hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.
Cor. Stant et juniperi et castaneae hirsutae;

---

the gods—as to Diana a portion of the animals slain in the chace.—31. *Hoc.* This success.—32. *Suras evincta.* See *Ecl.* i. 55. *Puniceo cothurno.* Even marble statues were sometimes painted. The description is that of a huntress. See *Aen.* i. 337.—33. Priapus, the son of Bacchus and Venus, was worshipped as the guardian (*custos*) of fields, and especially of gardens. *Sinum.* Take care not to confound this word with *sīnus.* A verse similarly formed, without any caesural pause save the Trochaic in *Priape*, is rarely found in Virgil.—35. To excel Corydon, Thyrsis brags of marble and gold.—37. Galatea, daughter of Nereus (*Nerine*, a rare patronymic), was famed in Sicily for her love to Acis. *Hyblae.* See *Ecl.* i. 55.—41. *Sardoniis herbis.* Sardinia abounds in an herb called by the Greeks *βατράχιον*, by the Romans *ranunculus;* of which the species described by Pliny, xxv. 109, is called by Linnaeus *Ranunculus sceleratus*, our celery-leaved crowfoot. It is extremely acrid (*amarior*), and blisters the skin. When taken inwardly, it was said to produce mortal spasms, and to contract the muscles of the face, so as to resemble laughter. Hence *risus Sardonicus*, and our Sardonic grin.—42. *Rusco.* Probably a species of whin, the *ulex Europaeus* of Linnaeus.—50. *Nigri.* The Romans had no chimneys to carry off the smoke.—51, 52. The sentiment is, 'We do not fear cold in the least, so well are we supplied with the means of warming ourselves.'—53. The picture presented is that of the junipers and the chestnuts exhibiting their branches stiff with berries and nuts (*stant*); while under each tree lie in heaps its native fruits.

Strata jacent passim sua quaque sub arbore poma;
Omnia nunc rident; at si formosus Alexis
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.
Thyr. Aret ager; vitio moriens sitit aëris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
Jupiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri.
Cor. Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
Formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebo;
Phyllis amat corylos. Illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos, nec laurea Phoebi.
Thyr. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis;
Saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.
Mel. Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim.
Ex illo Corydon, Corydon est tempore nobis.

Castaneae hirsutae. The *ae* unelided and long through the *arsis.*—60. *Jupiter.* The air-god, personifying the air. See *Georg.* ii. 325.—61. *Populus,* &c. Compare Phaedrus, iii, 17. *Iaccho.* See *Ecl.* vi. 15.—70. *Corydon est nobis;* a phrase indicative of high satisfaction; as we say colloquially, 'Is the man for us.'

ECLOGA VIII.

Asinius Pollio, to whom this Eclogue is addressed, had in B. C. 40 completely crushed the Parthini, an Illyrian tribe on the confines of Macedonia, near Dyrrachium. It is probable that the Eclogue was inscribed to him on his return in the subsequent year. The subject, apart from the address, 6–13, and the introductory verses, 1–5, 14–16, 62, 63, is twofold. The first part, 17–61, is occupied with the unsuccessful love of a shepherd for Nisa, as sung by Damon. In the second, Alphesiboeus represents the grief felt by a shepherdess when abandoned, as she supposed, by Daphnis, and the magical charms to which she had recourse to bring him back. Hence the title of the Eclogue, borrowed from Theocritus, from the Greek φαρμακεύτρια, an enchantress.

PHARMACEUTRIA.

DAMON.—ALPHESIBOEUS.

PASTORUM Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei,
Immemor herbarum quos est mirata juvenca
Certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,
Et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus,
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesiboei.
Tu mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi,
Sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit umquam
Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?
En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno?
A te principium, tibi desinet. Accipe jussis
Carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum
Inter victricis hederam tibi serpere laurus.
Frigida vix coelo noctis decesserat umbra,
Cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba;
Incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.
Dam. Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, almum,
Conjugis indigno Nisae deceptus amore
Dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis
Profeci, extrema moriens tamen alloquor hora.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.

---

1. *Musam*, equivalent to *carmina*. — 4. Either *mutata cursus*, see *Ecl.* i. 55; or *requierunt cursus*, an analogous construction. — 6. *Mihi*. The dative of personal pronouns is often used in cases where it seems superfluous, but where, in reality, it brings home a lively feeling to the person indicated by the pronoun. Here the feeling is of joy. (Zumpt, § 408.) It is called in such cases the dative *ethicus*. *Timavi*. The Timavus was a river flowing into the *Sinus Tergestinus*, at the head of the Gulf of Venice. The springs of the Timavus are numerous, bursting out from rocks (*saxa*), and then uniting into one stream. See *Aen.* i. 244. *Superare* may allude either to a voyage or a march. Probably here the former; and then the alternative would be, whether marching round through Istria, from the Parthini (see *Argument*), or hugging (*legis*) the Illyrian shore in ships. — 7. *En* expresses a strong desire. — 8. Virgil expresses his anxiety to sing the praises of Pollio, as a warrior, and as a writer of tragedies alone worthy of being ranked with those of Sophocles. *Cothurnus*, a part of the dress peculiar to tragedy, as *soccus* was to comedy. — 16. Either leaning on a staff of olive-wood, or reclining against an olive-tree. — 17. Join *prae* and *veniens*. — 18. *Conjugis*; used not in its strict sense, but in that of one who was to be, or who wished to be. So below, verses 30, 66; *Aen.* ii. 344, iii. 330, vii. 189. — 21. Such lines, regularly repeated at intervals, are common to many languages, especially in ballads, and are

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis
Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Mopso Nisa datur: quid non speremus amantes?
Jungentur jam gryphes equis, aevoque sequenti
Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damae.
Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;
Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
O digno conjuncta viro! dum despicis omnis,
Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula, dumque capellae
Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,
Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Sepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala—
Dux ego vester eram—vidi cum matre legentem.
Alter ab undecimo tum me jam acceperat annus;
Jam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos.
Ut vidi, ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc scio, quid sit Amor; duris in cotibus illum
Aut Tmaros, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,

---

called *refrains*. *Maenalios*, equivalent to Arcadian, from *Maenalus*, a mountain in Arcadia. This *refrain* was probably intended to introduce a bar of mournful music from the *tibia*, as preliminary to each new thought in the song. — 24. *Panaque.* See *Ecl.* ii. 32. Pan is appropriately introduced in Arcadia, where principally he was worshipped. — 26. *Datur* nuptum. *Speremus. Spes* and *spero*, like the Greek ἐλπίς and ἔλπεσθαι, often indicate not merely *hope*—expectation of good—but expectation of any kind, as here. See *Aen.* i. 543, xi. 275. — 27. *Gryphes.* These were mythic animals, with a lion's body, but an eagle's face and wings, who frequented the Rhipean mountains, and were at constant war with horses. — 29. Allusions are made in these two lines to marriage usages. Torches of pine (*faces*) were burned, and, among the Romans, nuts were scattered, by the marriage procession. — 30. *Oeta* was a mountain range, forming the south boundary of Thessaly. The evening star is represented as leaving it; that is, as appearing in the sky above it, and ushering in the evening. The lover must therefore be supposed to be on the east part of the range. — 37. *Roscida.* Still wet with the dew of morning. — 39. *Alter ab undecimo.* The twelfth. See *Ecl.* v. 49. — 41. *Ut—ut—ut.* The first *ut* is equivalent to *simul ac.* The others are words of exclamation. There is no elision of the *i* of *perii.* — 43. *Illum* at the end of the line indicates emphasis. — 44. *Tmaros.* A mountain range in the north-east of Epirus, above Dodona. *Rhodope*, a mountain range in the west of Thrace, an offshoot from Haemus. *Garamantes.* A people inhr

Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem
Commaculare manus; crudelis tu quoque, mater;
Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?
Improbus ille puer; crudelis tu quoque, mater.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus, aurea durae
Mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,
Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae,
Certent et cycnis ululae, sit Tityrus Orpheus,
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.
Incipe Maenalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvae:
Praeceps aërii specula de montis in undas
Deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.
Desine Maenalios, jam desine, tibia, versus.
Haec Damon; vos, quae responderit Alphesiboeus,
Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.
Alph. Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,
Verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura:
Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Carmina vel coelo possunt deducere Lunam;
Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi;

---

biting the interior of Africa, south of Libya, notorious for cruelty; hence Amor is here said to be of their race. The *e* of *Rhodope* is not elided, after the Greek model.—47. *Matrem.* Probably an allusion to Medea, who, from the pangs of violated love, slew her own children by Jason. The meaning of the following lines seems to be: 'If it is asked whether Medea was more cruel, or Amor more wicked (magis *improbus*); he was wicked, but she, too, who obeyed him, was cruel.'—54. It was believed that amber was an exudation from the stately trees (not the lowly *myricae*) that skirted the Po. See Ovid, *Met.* ii. 365.—56. *Arion.* A Lesbian lyric poet, who, when cast into the sea, was saved by the dolphins (*delphinas*), whom he had charmed by his songs.—58. In his despair, he wishes all nature to become one common (*medium*) sea. *Vel* (*velim*), a word expressive of wish. *Vivite.* Equivalent to *valete.*—60. *Hoc.* This leap of mine.—64. The poet now introduces Alphesiboeus. See *Argument.* Daphnis calls to Amaryllis, who is her attendant, to supply her with what is necessary in her magic rites. Purificatory water, an altar encircled by a woollen (*molli*) fillet, vervain and strong-smelling (*mascula*) frankincense, for burning, are first spoken of. All is ready for the incantations (*carmina*).—66. *Conjugis.* See ver. 18.—69, &c. She magnifies the efficacy of incantations.—70. The companions of Ulysses were changed to swine

Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
Licia circumdo, terque haec altaria circum
Effigiem duco; numero deus impare gaudet.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;
Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, 'Veneris,' dic, 'vincula necto.'
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Limus ut hic durescit, et haec ut cera liquescit
Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.
Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Talis amor Daphnim, qualis, cum fessa juvencum
Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos,
Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
Perdita, nec serae meminit decedere nocti—
Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
Pignora cara sui; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
Terra, tibi mando; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena
Ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis

---

by the incantations of *Circe*, a sorceress, who lived in the island of Aeaea. *Ulixi.* The same as *Ulixei*, from *Ulixes* and *Ulixeus*, which is obsolete. Zumpt, § 52—73, &c. The sorceress then ties three threads (*terna* for *tria*), of three different colours, round a small waxen image of Daphnis (*tibi*, explained by *imaginem*, ver. 75), and then carries it thrice round the altar. Amaryllis is engaged in tying up the ends of the threads into love-knots, and is told what to say while doing it.—80. The image of clay was to harden him against others.—81. *Uno eodem;* pronounce *un' yōdem.*—82. She then sprinkles the sacred *mola* of flour and salt, and burns laurel branches steeped in *bitumen*, to produce a black flame and crackling (*fragilis*). The burning of the laurel was emblematic of her wish to turn the omen to the heart of Daphnis *in Daphnide* (ἐπὶ Δάφνιδι).—85. The construction is, *Talis amor Daphnim teneat, qualis* amor buculam tenet cum, &c.—88. *Nocti decedere.* The notion of *yielding* to the influence of the night is combined with that of *moving* homewards. So *Georg.* iii. 467, iv. 23.—91. *Exuvias.* Garments formerly worn by Daphnis. See *Aen.* iv. 496, 651. These she buries in the earth, at the door of her house, to draw him home.—95. Along with the garments she buried magical herbs, gathered in Pontus, which Medea had rendered famous for poisons.—97. So in

Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulchris
Atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras; rivoque fluenti
Transque caput jace; nec respexeris. His ego Daphnim
Aggrediar.—Nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse. Bonum sit!
Nescio quid certe est—et Hylax in limine latrat.
Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

---

more modern times the *loup-garrou*. — 99. The magician Moeris—who he was, is unknown—transferred the growing crops from one field to another (*alio*). — 101. Amaryllis is directed to take in her hand ashes from the altar, to stand with her back to a running stream, and, without looking behind her, to throw them over her head. — 105. While engaged in this, a good omen appears. The cinders on the altar, not the burning wood, (*cinis ipse*), untouched, (*sua sponte*), while she is delaying to help Amaryllis, in carrying them away for a last trial, burn tremulously. — 107. *Hylax*. The dog of Daphnis. — 108. *Qui*. Unelided and short, after the Greek model. — 109. *Parcite*. She calls upon the incantations to cease, for Daphnis comes.

ECLOGA IX.

The division of a part of the lands of Italy among the soldiery, has already been spoken of in the Arguments to the first and sixth Eclogues, and it has been mentioned that those of Virgil had been saved for him. But it would seem that the party of Octavianus Caesar, headed by Varus, not only dispossessed the Mantuans of a portion of their lands, but were either unable or unwilling to maintain Virgil in his farm, who fled from the threats of a centurion named Arrius (see ver. 16). Virgil retired to Rome, and wrote this Eclogue, B. C. 40. Moeris, the slave of Menalcas (Virgil himself), is represented as driving to Mantua some kids, at the bidding of his new master Arrius He meets Lycidas, a slave from a neighbouring farm, and entering into conversation, they quote unconnected portions of the verses of Menalcas, which are admirable imitations of those of Theocritus.

MOERIS.

LYCIDAS.—MOERIS.

Lyc. Quo te, Moeri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem?
Moer. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,
Quod numquam veriti sumus, ut possessor agelli
Diceret: 'Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni.'
Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat,
Hos illi—quod nec vertat bene—mittimus haedos.
Lyc. Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles
Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo,
Usque ad aquam et veteris, jam fracta cacumina, fagos,
Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan.
Moer. Audieras? et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum
Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum
Chaonias dicunt, aquila veniente, columbas.
Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites
Ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,
Nec tuus hic Moeris nec viveret ipse Menalcas.
Lyc. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? heu, tua nobis
Paene simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca?
Quis caneret Nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis
Spargeret, aut viridi fontis induceret umbra?
Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
Cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras?
'Tityre, dum redeo—brevis est via—pasce capellas,
Et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum
Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.'
Moer. Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:
'Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis—

---

1. *Urbem*, Mantua.—2. The construction is, *Vivi pervenimus* (we have lived to reach this pass) *quod* (a thing which) *numquam veriti sumus, ut advena, possessor nostri agelli, diceret.*—13. *Chaonias, columbas.* The Chaones anciently inhabited that district of Epirus where Dodona was, whose oracle depended on its doves.—14. *Incidere*, devitare, *sinistra.* Cornix *a sinistra* facit ratum. Cic. *Div.* i. 39, 85.—18. *Paene.* Alluding to Virgil's narrow escape.—19. What the poet celebrates, he is represented as doing. See *Ecl.* vi. 62, &c.—21. *Vel* quis caneret *quae*, &c.—*sublegere tacitus*; quietly to learn what another sings, without his noticing it (*sub*).—22. Love being the delight of the shepherd's (*nostras*) life.—26. *Immo* quis caneret *haec.* The poet's object seems to be to flatter Varus with the hope of immortal praise, to induce him to deal leniently with Mantua.—27. *Superet.* Equivalent to *supersit.* See *Aen.* i. 597, iii 339, v. 519.

Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae—
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.'
Lyc. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos,
Sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae;
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poëtam
Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt
Vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis.
Nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinna
Digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.
Moer. Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
Si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen.
'Huc ades, o Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?
Hic ver purpureum, varios hic flumina circum
Fundit humus flores, hic candida populus antro
Imminet, et lentae texunt umbracula vites.
Huc ades; insani feriant sine litora fluctus.'
Lyc. Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem.
Moer. 'Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus, et quo
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.
Insere, Daphni, piros; carpent tua poma nepotes.'

---

28. Mantua is at a considerable distance from Cremona, but it became involved in its fate, as the lands attached to Cremona, which had taken the side of Brutus and Cassius, were found insufficient to satisfy the soldiery.—29. The Mincius abounded in swans.—30. Lycidas intreats Moeris to sing him more of the songs of Menalcas. *Sic.* A word introducing a prayer for some good to another (*tua*, &c. *fugiant*, &c.) depending on a condition (*incipe*, &c.) *Cyrneas*, from Κύρνος, Corsica. Honey made from the yew, in which Corsica abounded, was said to be bitter.—35. Varius and Cinna were distinguished poets, and contemporary with Virgil.—40. *Purpureus* is an epithet applied to all objects glorious in their beauty—as swans, the snow, bright eyes, and here the spring. See *Georg.* iv. 54; *Aen.* i. 590, vi. 490.—41. *Candida populus.* This is our silver poplar.—43. Verbs of permission and willingness, and, in general, verbs that are followed by *ut* with the subjunctive, may also be followed by the subjunctive without *ut*. Here ut *feriant sine.* Zumpt, § 624.—46. *Antiquos signorum ortus*, equivalent to *antiquorum signorum ortus*. This change is exceedingly common. See *Georg.* i. 52, 211; iv. 267; *Aen.* i. 169, iii. 411, v. 375, vi. 10, x. 426, xii. 199. *Antiquos*, 'long known.'—47. *Dionaei.* Dione was the mother of Venus, from whom Julius Caesar was said to be descended. In the year B. C. 43, a comet, probably that known in our time as Halley's comet, appeared during the celebration of the festival in honour of Julius Caesar, and was held to be his deified spirit.—50. Pear-trees ingrafted now, under this propitious star

Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque; saepe ego longos
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles:
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Moerim
Jam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas.
Lyc. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.
Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,
Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aurae.
Hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulchrum
Incipit apparere Bianoris: hic, ubi densas
Agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;
Hic haedos depone; tamen veniemus in urbem.
Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
Cantantes licet usque—minus via laedet—eamus;
Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo.
Moer. Desine plura, puer, et, quod nunc instat, agamus;
Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

---

will produce fruit for posterity. — 51. Moeris laments his failing memory. — 52. *Memini condere.* See *Ecl.* i. 17. — 53. *Oblita*, used in a passive sense. — 54. *Lupi*, &c. A rustic superstition, that, to be seen of a wolf *first*, was to lose one's voice. — 57. *Tibi.* The *dativus commodi*, to give you a better opportunity of being heard. — 59. *Adeo*, 'exactly.' — 62. *Tamen*, 'after all.' — 64. *Usque*, 'all the while.' *Licet eamus.* See ver. 43. — 65. *Fasce.* To induce the old shepherd to sing, he proposes to relieve him of the kids he is carrying. See ver. 62. — 66. *Puĕr*, long by the *arsis*.

ECLOGA X.

C. Cornelius Gallus, already mentioned by Virgil, (*Ecl.* vi. 64,) a man descended of poor ancestors, had, by his military skill and his amiable qualities, secured the friendship of Octavianus, afterwards Augustus Caesar. His lover, Lycoris—celebrated by Ovid, Propertius, Martial, and Gallus himself—had deserted him; and this Eclogue, said to have been composed in the spring of B. C. 37, at Naples, after Virgil had begun to write the Georgics, commemorates his grief. It consists of an introduction, 1–8; an account of the sympathy that things inanimate, shepherds, and gods felt for him, 9–30; the mournful strains of Gallus himself, 31–69; and the concluding declaration of Virgil's affection for the deserted lover.

GALLUS.

Extremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem:
Pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,
Carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam.
Incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
Dum tenera attondent simae virgulta capellae.
Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvae.
Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae
Naïdes, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat?
Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi
Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonie Aganippe.
Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevere myricae;
Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe jacentem
Maenalus et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycaei.
Stant et oves circum—nostri nec poenitet illas,
Nec te poeniteat pecoris, divine poëta:
Et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis—
Venit et upilio; tardi venere subulci;
Uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas.
Omnes, 'Unde amor iste,' rogant, 'tibi?' Venit Apollo:
'Galle, quid insanis?' inquit; 'tua cura Lycoris
Perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.'
Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,
Florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.

---

1. The nymph Arethusa (see *Aen.* iii. 694–6), pursued by the river-god Alpheius, was changed by Artemis into a stream, and flowing beneath the sea, rose again near Syracuse. An allusion here to the country of Theocritus. See *Ecl.* vi. 1.—4. *Sic.* *Ecl.* ix. 30. *Fluctus*, &c. See note to ver. 1.—5. *Doris;* a sea-goddess, wife of Nereus. See *Ecl.* vi. 35.—10. *Naïdes.* The nymphs of rivers, lakes, and fountains. Generally *Naiades.* The allusion here is probably to the Muses, who are called *Nymphae*, *Ecl.* vii. 21.—10. *Cum peribat;* others read *periret.* See Zumpt, § 579.—11. *Parnassi.* A two-topped mountain (hence *juga*) of Phocis, above Delphi, a favourite haunt of the Muses. *Pindi.* A mountain range, forming the western boundary of Thessaly, another haunt of the Muses.—12. *Aonie.* The final *e* not elided. For the epithet, see *Ecl.* vi. 65. *Aganippe.* A fountain in mount Helicon, sacred to the Muses.—15. Arcadian mountains.—18. *Adonis.* A beautiful youth, beloved by Venus.—19. For *ŏpilio*, *ūpilio.*—20. Menalcas, a herdsman, was wet with the water in which he had soaked the acorns, the winter food of cattle as well as swine.—23. Comparing this line with ver. 47, we may infer that Lycoris had followed the army which, under Agrippa, marched into Gaul, and across the Rhine, in the early part of B.C. 37.—25. *Quassans;* that is, in capite.

Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi
Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.
'Ecquis erit modus?' inquit; 'Amor non talia curat;
Nec lacrimis crudelis Amor, nec gramina rivis,
Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellae.'
Tristis at ille: 'Tamen cantabitis, Arcades,' inquit,
'Montibus haec vestris, soli cantare periti
Arcades. O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,
Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores!
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuissem
Aut custos gregis, aut maturae vinitor uvae!
Certe, sive mihi Phyllis, sive esset Amyntas,
Seu quicumque furor—quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas!
Et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra—
Mecum inter salices lenta sub vite jaceret;
Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,
Hic nemus; hic ipso tecum consumerer aevo.
Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis
Tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostis:
Tu procul a patria—nec sit mihi credere tantum!
Alpinas ah, dura, nives et frigora Rheni
Me sine sola vides. Ah, te ne frigora laedant!
Ah, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!
Ibo, et, Chalcidico quae sunt mihi condita versu
Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.
Certum est in silvis, inter spelaea ferarum
Malle pati tenerisque meos incidere amores
Arboribus; crescent illae; crescetis, amores.
Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala Nymphis,
Aut acris venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt
Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.
Jam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantis
Ire; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
Spicula.—Tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris,
Aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat!

---

31. *Ille;* Gallus. *Tamen.* Referring to a suppressed idea of grief: 'yet, as a consolation.' See *Aen.* iv. 329, x. 509. — 32. *Cantare.* The genitive. See *Ecl.* v. 54. — 44. Gallus was probably engaged in some of the military operations carried on under Octavianus Caesar. — 46. *Nec,* &c. Gallus expresses a wish that he may have some ground to disbelieve a tale so strange. — 47. See ver. 23. — 50. Gallus had written verses (see *Ecl.* vi. 72), in imitation of Euphorion of Chalcis. — 57. *Parthenios.* Parthenius was a mountain between Arcadia and Argolis. — 59. *Cydonia,* from Cydonia, a town of Crete. Both Parthian and Cretan archery was famous.

Jam neque Hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis
Ipsa placent; ipsae, rursus concedite, silvae.
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores;
Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus,
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,
Nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,
Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.'
  Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poëtam,
Dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo—
Gallo, cujus amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,
Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.
Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra;
Juniperi gravis umbra; nocent et frugibus umbrae.
Ite domum, saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae.

---

62. *Hamadryades.* See *Ecl.* v. 59.—64, &c. Gallus is hopeless of relief even in the colds of Thrace, where winter is severest (Hebrus, a river, and Sithonia, a district of Thrace), or in Aethiopia, even in midsummer.—69. *Amŏr;* long by the *arsis.*—72. Pieria, in Macedonia, was said to be the birthplace of the Muses. *Maxima*, maximi aestimata.—74. *Se subjicere*, to raise itself up from under—to increase in height. 'That Gallus was not either a violent or a dishonest man, the friendship of Virgil, who inscribed to him his tenth Eclogue, testifies.'—Becker's *Gallus*, p. 12.



GEORGICON

LIBRI QUATUOR.

GEORGICON, the genitive plural in the Greek form, is derived from γεωργικὸς, belonging to husbandmen. This work treats of the various departments of farming, and is divided into four books. The subject of the first book, generally, is the cultivation of the soil, for the growth of crops. More particularly, we have an introduction, addressed to Virgil's patron, Maecenas, stating the nature of the whole work, 1–5; then an invocation to Sol, Luna, Liber, Ceres, the Fauns, the Dryades, Neptune, Aristaeus, Pan, Minerva, Triptolemus, Silvanus, and all the rural deities, along with Augustus Caesar, 5–42. Virgil then discusses the proper time and mode of ploughing and manuring, with reference to season, soil, fallow, succession of crops, irrigation, feeding down, and draining, 43–117. In connection with the trouble necessary to protect the soil from mischievous animals and plants, labour and invention are shown to be the result of Jupiter's succession to the throne of heaven, 118–159. The instruments of agriculture are described, 160–175. Miscellaneous directions; regarding the threshing-floor, 176–186; indications of a heavy or a light produce, 187–192; the medicating and the choice of seed, 193–203, are then given. The proper time for sowing is next taken up, 204–230. The sun's annual course, and the zodiac, 231–256. The four seasons. What should the farmer do in time of rain? 257–267; on holy days? 268–275. The moon's influence on certain days is treated of, 276–286. Some things are better done at night, some in the heat of the day, and some in winter, 287–310. We find then a description of the havoc made by an autumnal storm, 311–334. Therefore we must watch the weather, and worship the gods, 335–350. He dwells on the prognostics that foretell winds, 351–369; rain, 370–392; clear weather, 393–423; on prognostics derivable from the moon, 424–437; from the sun, 438–465. And he concludes with a splendid passage on the prodigies which prognosticated the civil war that followed the death of Julius Caesar, 466–497, and a prayer for the preservation of Augustus, 498–514.

Thomson's Seasons furnish the best imitation, in our language of passages in the Georgics.

LIBER I.

AD C. CILNIUM MAECENATEM.

Quid faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram
Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adjungere vitis
Conveniat; quae curâ boum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori; apibus quanta experientia parcis:
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi
Lumina, labentem coelo quae ducitis annum;
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miscuit uvis;
Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni,
Ferte simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae:
Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem
Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,
Neptune; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguia Ceae
Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juvenci;
Ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaei,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,
Adsis, o Tegeaee, favens; oleaeque Minerva
Inventrix; uncique, puer, monstrator aratri;
Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum;
Dîque deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges;
Quique satis largum coelo demittitis imbrem:
Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum
Concilia, incertum est; urbisne invisere, Caesar,
Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis
Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto;
An deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautae
Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule,
Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis;
Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis
Panditur; ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens
Scorpios, et cœli justa plus parte reliquit:
Quidquid eris—nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,

1–5. Introduction, stating the object of the whole work.—5–42. Invocation to Sol, Luna (*clarissima mundi lumina*), Liber, Ceres, the Fauns and Dryades, Neptune, Aristaeus (*cultor nemorum*), Pan, Minerva, Triptolemus (*unci monstrator aratri*), Silvanus, and all the rural deities, along with Augustus Caesar.

Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido
Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,
Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem—
Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis,
Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestes,
Ingredere, et votis jam nunc adsuesce vocari.
Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor
Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,
Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro
Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
Illa seges demum votis respondet avari
Agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit;
Illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.
Ac prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor,
Ventos et varium coeli praediscere morem
Cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum;
Et quid quaeque ferat regio, et quid quaeque recuset.
Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae;
Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt
Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei;
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum?
Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis
Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum
Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem,
Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae
Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
Fortes invertant tauri, glebasque jacentis
Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas.
At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco;
Illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,
Hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arenam.
Alternis idem tonsas cessare novales,
Et segnem patiere situ durescere campum;
Aut ibi flava seres, mutato sidere, farra,
Unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen,
Aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini
Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.
Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,

43–117. The proper time and mode (deep ploughing, *depresso aratro*) of ploughing (with a hint as to manuring dry and exhausted soils, and burning the stubble on barren ground), with reference to season, soil, fallow, succession of crops, irrigation, feeding down, and draining.

Urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno
Sed tamen alternis facilis labor: arida tantum
Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola, neve
Effetos cinerem immundum jactare per agros.
Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva;
Nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.
Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,
Atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis:
Sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae
Pinguia concipiunt; sive illis omne per ignem
Excoquitur vitium, atque exsudat inutilis humor;
Seu pluris calor ille vias et caeca relaxat
Spiramenta, novas veniat qua succus in herbas;
Seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantis,
Ne tenues pluviae, rapidive potentia solis
Acrior, aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.
Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertis,
Vimineasque trahit crates, juvat arva; neque illum
Flava Ceres alto nequidquam spectat Olympo;
Et qui, proscisso quae suscitat aequore terga,
Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,
Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.
  Humida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas,
Agricolae; hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,
Laetus ager; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu
Jactat, et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messis.
  Quid dicam, jacto qui semine comminus arva
Insequitur, cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae,
Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis,
Et, quum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,
Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
Elicit? Illa cadens raucum per levia murmur
Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva.
Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,
Luxuriem segetum tenera depascit in herba,
Quum primum sulcos aequant sata? quique paludis
Collectum humorem bibula deducit arena?
Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans
Exit, et obducto late tenet omnia limo:
Unde cavae tepido sudant humore lacunae.
  Nec tamen—haec cum sint hominumque boumque labores

118–159. In connection with the trouble necessary to protect the soil from mischievous animals and plants, hand-labour and invention are shown to arise from Jupiter's succession to the throne of heaven.

Versando terram experti—nihil improbus anser,
Strymoniaeque grues, et amaris intuba fibris
Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi
Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem
Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,
Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.
Ante Jovem nulli subigebant arva coloni;
Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
Fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus
Omnia liberius, nullo poscente, ferebat.
Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,
Praedarique lupos jussit, pontumque moveri;
Mellaque decussit foliis; ignemque removit,
Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit:
Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artis
Paullatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam;
Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.
Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas,
Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco
Inventum, et magnos canibus circumdare saltus;
Atque alius latum funda jam verberat amnem
Alta petens, pelagoque alius trahit humida lina.
Tum ferri rigor, atque argutae lamina serrae—
Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum—
Tum variae venere artes; labor omnia vicit
Improbus et duris urguens in rebus egestas.
Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram
Instituit, cum jam glandes atque arbuta sacrae
Deficerent silvae, et victum Dodona negaret.
Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos
Esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis
Carduus: intereunt segetes: subit aspera silva,
Lappaeque tribulique; interque nitentia culta
Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.
Quod nisi et assiduis herbam insectabere rastris,
Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem:
Heu! magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum;
Concussaque famem in silvis solabere quercu.
   Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma,
Quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes:
Vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,

160–175. The instruments of agriculture.

Tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra,
Tribulaque, traheaeque, et iniquo pondere rastri;
Virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex,
Arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.
Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,
Si te digna manet divina gloria ruris.
Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur
In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.
Huic ab stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
Binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.
Caeditur et tilia ante jugo levis, altaque fagus,
Stivaque, quae cursus a tergo torqueat imos:
Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus.
  Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,
Ni refugis, tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.
Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro,
Et vertenda manu, et creta solidanda tenaci,
Ne subeant herbae, neu pulvere victa fatiscat,
Tum variae illudant pestes: saepe exiguus mus
Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit;
Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae;
Inventusque cavis bufo, et quae plurima terrae
Monstra ferunt; populatque ingentem farris acervum
Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectae.
  Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis
Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentis:
Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore;
At si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,
Nequidquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.
  Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,
Et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,
Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset,
Et, quamvis igni exiguo, properata maderent.
Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
Degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis
Maxima quaeque manu legeret; sic omnia fatis
In pejus ruere, ac retro sublapsa referri;
Non aliter, quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum
Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,
Atque illum in praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.
  Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis

176–186. Miscellaneous directions; the threshing-floor. — 187–192. Indication of a heavy or a light produce. — 193–203. The medicating and the choice of seed. — 204–240. The proper times for sowing.

Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis,
Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis
Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.
Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividit orbem;
Exercete, viri, tauros; serite hordea campis
Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem.
Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere aratris;
Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.
Vere fabis satio; tum te quoque, Medica, putres
Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura:
Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
Taurus, et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.
At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis,
Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur,
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,
Debita quam sulcis committas semina, quamque
Invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.
Multi ante occasum Maiae coepere; sed illos
Exspectata seges vanis elusit aristis.
Si vero viciamque seres vilemque faselum,
Nec Pelusiacae curam aspernabere lentis,
Haud obscura cadens mittit tibi signa Bootes;
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.
  Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.
Quinque tenent coelum zonae: quarum una corusco
Semper sole rubens, et torrida semper ab igni;
Quam circum extremae dextra laevaque trahuntur,
Caerulea glacie concretae atque imbribus atris.
Has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris
Munere concessae divum; et via secta per ambas,
Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.
Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipaeasque arduus arces
Consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in Austros.
Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis; at illum
Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.
Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos,
Arctos Oceani metuentis aequore tingui.
Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox,
Semper et obtenta densantur nocte tenebrae:

231–256. The sun's annual course, and the zodiac.

Aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit,
Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis,
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.
Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere coelo
Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi;
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
Conveniat; quando armatas deducere classes;
Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.
  Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus,
Temporibusque parem diversis quatuor annum.
  Frigidus agricolam si quando continet imber,
Multa, forent quae mox coelo properanda sereno,
Maturare datur; durum procudit arator
Vomeris obtusi dentem; cavat arbore lintres;
Aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,
Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti.
Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga;
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
  Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
Fas et jura sinunt: rivos deducere nulla
Religio vetuit, segeti praetendere sepem,
Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
Vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens
Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat.
  Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna
Felicis operum: quintam fuge; pallidus Orcus
Eumenidesque satae; tum partu Terra nefando
Coeumque Iapetumque creat, saevumque Typhoëa,
Et conjuratos coelum rescindere fratres.
Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum;
Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montis.
Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,
Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telae
Addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.
  Multo adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.
Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
Tondentur; noctes lentus non deficit humor.

257–267. The four seasons. What should the farmer do in the time of rain?—268–275. What work may the farmer do on holy days?—276–286. The moon's influence on certain days.—287–'96. Some things are better done at night.

Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignis
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;
Interea longum cantu solata laborem
Arguto conjunx percurrit pectine telas;
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem,
Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.
At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,
Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.
Nudus ara, sere nudus: hiems ignava colono.
Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur,
Mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant.
Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit:
Ceu pressae cum jam portum tetigere carinae
Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus,
Et lauri baccas oleamque cruentaque myrta;
Tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis,
Auritosque sequi lepores; tum figere damas,
Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae;
Quum nix alta jacet, glaciem quum flumina trudunt.
Quid tempestates auctumni et sidera dicam?
Atque, ubi jam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
Quae vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,
Spicea jam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum
Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent?
Saepe ego, cum flavis messorem induceret arvis
Agricola, et fragili jam stringeret hordea culmo,
Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,
Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
Sublimem expulsam eruerent; ita turbine nigro
Ferret hiems culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.
Saepe etiam immensum coelo venit agmen aquarum,
Et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris
Collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,
Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores
Diluit; implentur fossae, et cava flumina crescunt
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.
Ipse Pater, media nimborum in nocte, corusca
Fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxima motu
Terra tremit, fugere ferae, et mortalia corda
Per gentis humiles stravit pavor: ille flagranti

297–299. Some things are better done in summer; 300–310. Some in winter.—311–334. The havoc made by an autumnal storm. Admirably expanded and imitated by Thomson, in his *Summer*, lines beginning—

'Behold, slow settling o'er the lurid grove.'

Aut Athon, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Dejicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
Hoc metuens, coeli menses et sidera serva;
Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet,
Quos ignis coeli Cyllenius erret in orbis.
Imprimis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
Sacra refer Cereri, laetis operatus in herbis,
Extremae sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno.
Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina;
Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.
Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret,
Cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho;
Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges,
Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta. Neque ante
Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis
Quam Cereri, torta redimitus tempora quercu,
Det motus incompositos, et carmina dicat.
Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,
Aestusque pluviasque et agentes frigora ventos,
Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret;
Quo signo caderent austri; quid saepe videntes
Agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.
Continuo, ventis surgentibus, aut freta ponti
Incipiunt agitata tumescere, et aridus altis
Montibus audiri fragor; aut resonantia longe
Litora misceri, et nemorum increbrescere murmur.
Jam sibi tum a curvis male temperat unda carinis,
Cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi,
Clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae
In sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludis
Deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.
Saepe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis
Praecipites coelo labi, noctisque per umbram
Flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus;
Saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
Aut summa nantes in aqua colludere plumas.
At Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat, et cum
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus; omnia plenis
Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto
Humida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber

335–350. The farmer must watch the weather and worship the gods.—351–369. The prognostics that foretell winds.—370–392 The prognostics that foretell rains.

Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
Aëriae fugere grues; aut bucula coelum
Suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras;
Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo;
Et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.
Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
Angustum formica terens iter; et bibit ingens
Arcus; et e pastu decedens agmine magno
Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.
Jam varias pelagi volucres, et quae Asia circum
Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caÿstri,
Certatim largos humeris infundere rores,
Nunc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,
Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.
Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce,
Et sola in sicca secum spatiatur arena.
Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae
Nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent
Scintillare oleum, et putris concrescere fungos.
Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena
Prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis.
Nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur,
Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
Tenuia nec lanae per coelum vellera ferri;
Non tepidum ad solem pennas in litore pandunt
Dilectae Thetidi alcyones; non ore solutos
Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos.
At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt;
Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
Nequidquam seros exercet noctua cantus.
Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,
Et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo:
Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pennis,
Ecce! inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras
Insequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,
Illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.
Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces
Aut quater ingeminant; et saepe cubilibus altis,
Nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti,
Inter se in foliis strepitant; juvat, imbribus actis,
Progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos.
Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis
Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major;
Verum, ubi tempestas et coeli mobilis humor

393–423. The prognostics that foretell fair weather.

Mutavere vias, et Jupiter uvidus austris
Densat, erant quae rara modo, et, quae densa, relaxat,
Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus
Nunc alios, alios, dum nubila ventus agebat,
Concipiunt: hinc ille avium concentus in agris,
Et laetae pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.
  Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentis
Ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet
Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.
Luna revertentis cum primum colligit ignis,
Si nigrum obscuro comprenderit aëra cornu,
Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.
At si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem,
Ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
Sin ortu quarto—namque is certissimus auctor—
Pura, neque obtusis per coelum cornibus ibit:
Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo
Exactum ad mensem, pluvia ventisque carebunt;
Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.
  Sol quoque, et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,
Signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
Et quae mane refert, et quae surgentibus astris.
Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum,
Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,
Suspecti tibi sint imbres; namque urguet ab alto
Arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.
Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese
Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
Heu! male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas;
Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decedit Olympo,
Profuerit meminisse magis: nam saepe videmus
Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.
Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros;
Sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
Omnia tum pariter vento nimbisque videbis
Fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
Ire, neque ab terra moneat convellere funem.
At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terrebere nimbis,
Et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri.

424–437. Prognostics derivable from the moon.—**438–463.** Prognostics derivable from the sun.

Denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,
Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus
Saepe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella.
Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Caesare Romam;
Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,
Impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.
Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti,
Obscoenaeque canes importunaeque volucres
Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros
Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam,
Flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!
Armorum sonitum toto Germania coelo
Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.
Vox quoque per lucos vulgo exaudita silentis
Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
Visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,
Infandum! sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,
Et maestum illacrimat templis ebur, aeraque sudant.
Proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas
Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnis
Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
Tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces,
Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae
Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
Non alias coelo ceciderunt plura sereno
Fulgura, nec diri toties arsere cometae.
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi;
Nec fuit indignum Superis bis sanguine nostro
Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis
Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila,
Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.
Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,
Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere saeclo
Ne prohibete! Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro
Laomedonteae luimus perjuria Trojae.

463–497. The prodigies prognosticating the civil wars that followed the death of Julius Caesar.—498–514. A prayer for the preservation of Augustus.

Jam pridem nobis coeli te regia, Caesar,
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos:
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem,
Tam multae scelerum facies; non ullus aratro
Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum;
Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes
Arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe:
Ut, cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,
Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

LIBER II.

The second book of the Georgics is occupied with the culture of trees, particularly of the vine. Virgil first of all states the subject, invoking Bacchus, 1-8. He then treats of the various modes in which trees are naturally produced; spontaneously, 9-13; from seed, 14-16; from suckers, 17-21. He then shows the artificial methods of propagating trees: from suckers, 22-24; sets, 24, 25; layers, 26, 27; cuttings, 28, 29; pieces of dry trunk, 30, 31; ingrafting, 32-34. Addressing farmers, and asking the countenance of Maecenas, he inculcates industry and attention to the best mode of improving and cultivating trees, 35-46. Trees spontaneously produced may be improved by ingrafting, transplanting, and culture, 47-52. Trees naturally produced from suckers must be transplanted into the open fields, 53-56. Trees naturally produced from seed must be trenched and otherwise reclaimed, 57-62. Of trees artificially propagated, certain methods are best adapted for different trees, 63-68. Different fruit-trees are best adapted for being ingrafted on certain others, 69-72. Inoculating is described, 73-77; and ingrafting, 78-82. There are different species of the same kinds of tree, 83-88; especially of vines, 89-108. Trees are adapted to their situation, 109-113; this is illustrated by the products of distant climes, 114-135. This introduces the praises of Italy, 136-176. Different soils, too, have different capabilities: one is best suited for the olive, 177-183; another for the vine, 184-194; another for pastures, 195-202. Difference between a productive and an unproductive soil, 203-225. Rules are given to distinguish soils, 226-258. Directions regarding the planting of vines: as to the preparation of the ground, 259-264; as to the cuttings, 265-

272; and as to the mode of planting, 273-287. Various instructions and warnings are given, 288-314. He then shows the best season for planting, with a glowing description of spring, 315-345. Then follow directions as to the proper steps to be taken during and after planting, 346-357; and as to props, 358-362; and pruning, 363-370. Then is a list of evils to be guarded against, 371-379; especially the attack of the goat, 380-396. Vineyards need constant attention all the year round, 397-419. Olives, 420-425; fruit-trees, 426-428; demand little or no attention. Neither do other trees, which from their beauty and their usefulness should be extensively planted, 429-453; they even surpass the vine, which is often injurious in its effects, 454-457. This detail of the various advantages derived from planting leads to a splendid eulogium on rural life, 458-542.

Hactenus arvorum cultus et sidera coeli;
Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
Virgulta, et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.
Huc, pater o Lenaee!—tuis hic omnia plena
Muneribus; tibi pampineo gravidus auctumno
Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris—
Huc, pater o Lenaee! veni, nudataque musto
Tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.
  Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsae
Sponte sua veniunt, camposque et flumina late
Curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genestae,
Populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta.
Pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae
Castaneae, nemorumque Jovi quae maxima frondet
Æsculus, atque habitae Graiis oracula quercus.
Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,
Ut cerasis ulmisque; etiam Parnassia laurus
Parva sub ingenti matris se subjicit umbra.
Hos natura modos primum dedit; his genus omne
Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.
  Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi reperit usus.
Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum
Deposuit sulcis; hic stirpes obruit arvo

1–8. The subject is stated, Bacchus being invoked.—9–13. Of trees propagated naturally, some grow spontaneously. This doctrine, it may be remarked, is now exploded.—14–16. Some from seed.—17–21. Some from suckers.—22–24. Of trees propagated artificially, some are produced from suckers.—24, 25. Some from sets.

Quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos,
Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus
Exspectant, et viva sua plantaria terra;
Nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator
Haud dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.
Quin et caudicibus sectis—mirabile dictu!—
Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.
Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus
Vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala
Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.
Quare agite, o, proprios generatim discite cultus,
Agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo.
Neu segnes jaceant terrae: juvat Ismara Baccho
Conserere, atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.
Tuque ades, inceptumque una decurre laborem,
O decus, o famae merito pars maxima nostrae,
Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
Ferrea vox; ades, et primi lege litoris oram;
In manibus terrae; non hic te carmine ficto
Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.
Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,
Infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt;
Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, si quis
Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis,
Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti,
In quascumque voces artis, haud tarda sequentur.
Nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis,
Hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros:
Nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant,
Crescentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.
Jam, quae seminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,
Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram;
Pomaque degenerant, succos oblita priores;
Et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos.

26, 27. Some from suckers.—28, 29. Some from cuttings.—30, 31. Some from pieces of the dry trunk.—32–35. Ingrafting transfers to one tree the nature of another.—35–46. Addressing farmers, and asking the countenance of Maecenas, he inculcates industry and attention to the best mode of improving and cultivating trees.—47–52. Trees spontaneously produced may be improved by ingrafting transplanting, and culture.—53–56. Trees naturally produced from suckers must be transplanted into the open fields.—57–62. Trees naturally produced from seed must be trenched, and otherwise reclaimed.

Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
Cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.
Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites
Respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus.
Plantis et durae coryli nascuntur, et ingens
Fraxinus, Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae,
Chaoniique patris glandes; etiam ardua palma
Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.
Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu;
Et steriles platani malos gessere valentis;
Castaneae fagus, ornusque incanuit albo
Flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.
Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.
Nam, qua se medio trudunt de cortice gemmae,
Et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso
Fit nodo sinus; huc aliena ex arbore germen
Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.
Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte
Finditur in solidum cuneis via; deinde feraces
Plantae immittuntur: nec longum tempus, et ingens
Exiit ad coelum ramis felicibus arbos,
Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.
Praeterea genus haud unum, nec fortibus ulmis,
Nec salici lotoque, neque Idaeis cyparissis;
Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae,
Orchades, et radii, et amara pausia bacca;
Pomaque et Alcinöi silvae; nec surculus idem
Crustumiis Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.
Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
Quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos.
Sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae—
Pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae—
Et passo Psithia utilior tenuisque Lageos,
Tentatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam;
Purpureae, preciaeque; et—quo te carmine dicam,
Rhaetica? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
Sunt et Aminaeae vites, firmissima vina,
Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus;
Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla

63–68. Of trees to be artificially propagated, certain methods are best adapted for different trees. — 69–72. Different fruit-trees are best adapted for ingrafting on certain others. — 73–77. Inoculating is described. — 78–82. Ingrafting proper is described. — 83–88. There are different species of the same kind of tree. — 89–108. Especially there are different species of vine.

Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos.
Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,
Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, Bumaste, racemis.
Sed neque, quam multae species, nec, nomina quae sint,
Est numerus; neque enim numero comprendere refert;
Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem
Discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur arenae;
Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.
  Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.
Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni
Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
Litora myrtetis laetissima; denique apertos
Bacchus amat collis, Aquilonem et frigora taxi.
Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos:
Divisae arboribus patriae: sola India nigrum
Fert ebenum; solis est turea virga Sabaeis.
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
Balsamaque et baccas semper frondentis acanthi?
Quid nemora Aethiopum, molli canentia lana,
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?
Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
Extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum
Arboris haud ullae jactu potuere sagittae?
Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris.
Media fert tristes succos tardumque saporem
Felicis mali; quo non praesentius ullum,
Pocula si quando saevae infecere novercae,
Miscuèruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro;
Et, si non alium late jactaret odorem,
Laurus erat; folia haud ullis labentia ventis;
Flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi
Ora fovent illo, et senibus medicantur anhelis.
  Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra,
Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus

109–113. Trees are adapted to certain situations. — 114–135. This is illustrated by the products of distant climes. — 136–176. This illustration introduces the praises of Italy. He contrasts it (ver. 136) with Media, the most important province of the Persian empire, producing the citron; (ver. 137) the Ganges, on whose banks the Seres procured the down from the leaves of trees (as was believed in Virgil's time), whence silk was fabricated; the Hermus a river of Lydia, with its goldèn sands; (ver. 138) Bactra, the capi-

Laudibus Italiae certent; non Bactra, neque Indi,
Totaque turiferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.
Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem
Invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,
Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;
Sed gravidae fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor
Implevere; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert;
Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus
Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
Hic ver assiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas;
Bis gravidae pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos.
At rabidae tigres absunt et saeva leonum
Semina; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis;
Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto
Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem,
Tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis,
Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.
An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit infra?
Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime, teque,
Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens, Benace, marino?

---

tal of Bactria, a north-eastern province of the Persian empire, and India, and (139) Panchaia, an island off the coast of Arabia, probably fabled by Euemerus, a logographer of Messana.—140–142. He contrasts Italy favourably with Colchis, alluding to the story of Jason, and the bulls (others have horses) snorting fire, and the dragon's teeth, which, when sown, produced a crop of armed men. *Dentibus*, the dat. *for, to receive.*—143. *Massicus*, a hill famous for its vines; it was in Campania, which produced the most celebrated wines of ancient Italy.—146. The Clitumnus was a river of Umbria, still a famous pasture country. It was believed that the cattle that drank its waters became white. And white bulls were the proper sacrifice in the Roman triumphs, where they were led before the victor's car.—149. *Alienis*. Even the months not belonging to summer seem to be under her genial influence. *Bis* per singulos annos.—151, &c. With these advantages, Italy is free from wild beasts, poisonous plants, and large serpents.—153. *Tanto*, quanto in aliis terris.—155, &c. Italy abounds in proud and ancient cities, in noble rivers, seas, lakes, harbours, mountains full of metallic veins. The cities are either beautiful by art, or are piled on rugged rocks, or adorn the banks of rivers.—158. *Supra*, the Adriatic; *infra*, the Tuscan sea.—159. *Lari*. Larius lacus, a magnificent lake in Gallia Cisalpina, filling a hollow at the south of the Alps; the modern lake of Como, in Austrian Lombardy.—160. *Benace*. Benacus, the modern Garda, a large and noble lake enclosed by mountains, except at the south. Hence the gusts that lash it into sea-like fury (*fremitu marino*).

An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra,
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,
Julia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso,
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis?
Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla
Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.
Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam,
Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos
Extulit; haec Decios, Marios magnosque Camillos,
Scipiadas duros bello, et te, maxime Caesar,
Qui nunc, extremis Asiae jam victor in oris,
Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
Magna virum; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis
Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis,
Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.
  Nunc locus arvorum ingeniis: quae robora cuique,
Quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.
Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,
Tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,
Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.
Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
Plurimus, et strati baccis silvestribus agri.
At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,

161–164. An allusion is here made to a harbour of refuge formed in the bay of Baiæ by Octavianus Caesar, called the Portus *Julius*. Two small lakes, the Avernus and the Lucrinus, both close on the bay, were united with it by excavation, the Lucrinus forming the middle basin. It shrank into a shallow pool, from an earthquake and volcanic eruption, A. D. 1538; on which occasion Avernus, the northern basin, assumed its present banks, now covered with vineyards.—167. *Marsos.* The Marsi lived among the Apennines, on the north-east of Latium. *Sabellam.* The Sabines occupied the Apennines to the north of Latium.—168. *Ligurem.* The Ligurians occupied that portion of Gallia Cisalpina which was overlooked by the maritime Alps. The soil was poor and rocky; hence *adsuetum malo. Volscos,* a Latin people who fought with a light spear—veru, hence *verutos.* See *Aen.* vii. 665.—169, &c. *Decios,* &c. Men famous in Roman history.—171. In the year B. C. 30, Octavianus Caesar, having conquered Antony in the previous year, was on the banks of the Euphrates, by poetic exaggeration, *extremis Asiae in oris,* pacifying the Asiatics, *Indum.*—173. *Saturnia.* See *Aen.* viii. 319.—174. *Tibi.* See *Ecl.* viii. 6.—176. *Ascraeum.* See *Ecl.* vi. 70. For a celebrated imitation of this fine passage, see Thomson's *Seasons, Summer,* the lines beginning,

'Happy Britannia, when the Queen of Arts.'

177–183. Different soils have different capabilities; one is best suited for the olive.—184–194. Another soil is best suited for the vine.

Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus;
Qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus
Despicere—huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,
Felicemque trahunt limum—quique editus Austro,
Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris;
Hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis
Sufficiet Baccho vitis: hic fertilis uvae,
Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.
Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri,
Aut fetus ovium, aut urentis culta capellas;
Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,
Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cygnos:
Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt;
Et, quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.
Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
Et cui putre solum—namque hoc imitamur arando—
Optima frumentis; non ullo ex aequore cernes
Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis;
Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator,
Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
Eruit: illae altum nidis petiere relictis;
At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris
Vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat;
Et tophus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris
Creta negant, alios aeque serpentibus agros
Dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.
Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,
Et bibit humorem et, cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit;
Quaeque suo semper viridis se gramine vestit,
Nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum:
Illa tibi laetis intexet vitibus ulmos;
Illa ferax oleo est; illam experiere colendo
Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.
Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo
Ora jugo, et vacuis Clanius non aequus Acerris.
Nunc, quo quamque modo possis cognoscere, dicam.

195–202. Another for pastures.—203–225. Difference between a productive and an unproductive soil.—226–258. Rules are given to distinguish soils.

Rara sit an supra morem si densa requiras—
Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,
Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo—
Ante locum capies oculis, alteque jubebis
In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones
Rursus humum, et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.
Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis
Aptius, uber erit; sin in sua posse negabunt
Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis,
Spissus ager; glebas cunctantis crassaque terga
Exspecta, et validis terram proscinde juvencis.
Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,
Frugibus infelix—ea nec mansuescit arando,
Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis sua nomina servat—
Tale dabit specimen: tu spisso vimine qualos
Colaque prelorum fumosis deripe tectis;
Huc ager ille malus, dulcesque a fontibus undae
Ad plenum calcentur: aqua eluctabitur omnis
Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae;
At sapor indicium faciet, manifestus et ora
Tristia tentatum sensu torquebit amaror.
Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
Discimus: haud umquam manibus jactata fatiscit,
Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo.
Humida majores herbas alit; ipsaque justo
Laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,
Neu se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis!
Quae gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
Quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram,
Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus
Difficile est; piceae tantum taxique nocentes
Interdum, aut hederae pandunt vestigia nigrae.
His animadversis, terram multo ante memento
Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus concidere montis,
Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas
Quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri
Arva solo; id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae,
Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor.
At si quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit,
Ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
Arboribus seges, et quo mox digesta feratur,
Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.

259–264. Directions regarding the planting of vines; as to the preparation of the ground.—265–272. As to the cuttings.

Quin etiam coeli regionem in cortice signant,
Ut, quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores
Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,
Restituant. Adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.
Collibus, an plano melius sit ponere vitem,
Quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
Densa sere, in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus;
Sin tumulis acclive solum collisque supinos,
Indulge ordinibus, nec secius omnis in unguem
Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret.
Ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis
Explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto,
Directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis
Aere renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent
Proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:
Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;
Non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem,
Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas
Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
Forsitan et, scrobibus quae sint fastigia, quaeras.
Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.
Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos—
Aesculus in primis, quae, quantum vertice ad auras
Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres
Convellunt; immota manet, multosque nepotes,
Multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit;
Tum fortis late ramos et brachia tendens
Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.
Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem;
Neve inter vitis corylum sere; neve flagella
Summa pete, aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas:
Tantus amor terrae! neu ferro laede retunso
Semina; neve olea silvestris insere truncos:
Nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
Qui, furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus,
Robora comprendit, frondesque elapsus in altas
Ingentem coelo sonitum dedit; inde secutus
Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram
Ad coelum, picea crassus caligine, nubem;
Praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis
Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.

273–287. As to the mode of planting.—288–314. Various instructions and warnings are given.

Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti
Possunt, atque ima similes revirescere terra;
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.
  Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor
Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante movere.
Rura gelu tum claudit hiems; nec semine jacto
Concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.
Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
Candida venit avis longis invisa colubris;
Prima vel autumni sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam praeterit aestas.
Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis;
Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether
Conjugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis
Magnus alit, magno commixtus corpore, fetus.
Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus;
Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris
Laxant arva sinus; superat tener omnibus humor;
Inque novos soles audent se germina tuto
Credere; nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros,
Aut actum coelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,
Sed trudit gemmas, et frondes explicat omnis.
Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi
Illuxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem
Crediderim: ver illud erat; ver magnus agebat
Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,
Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque
Terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
Immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera coelo.
Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,
Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
Inter, et exciperet coeli indulgentia terras.
  Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,
Sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra;
Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentis infode conchas;
Inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit
Halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Jamque reperti,
Qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae
Urguerent; hoc effusos munimen ad imbris,
Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

315–345. He then shows the best season for planting, with a glowing description of spring.—346–357. Directions as to the proper steps to be taken during and after planting.

Seminibus positis, superest diducere terram
Saepius ad capita, et duros jactare bidentis,
Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa
Flectere luctantis inter vineta juvencos:
Tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae
Fraxineasque aptare sudes furcasque valentis,
Viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos
Adsuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.
Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,
Parcendum teneris; et dum se laetus ad auras
Palmes agit, laxis per purum immissus habenis,
Ipsa acie nondum falcis tentanda, sed uncis
Carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae.
Inde ubi jam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde:
Ante reformidant ferrum; tum denique dura
Exerce imperia, et ramos compesce fluentis.
Texendae sepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum;
Praecipue dum frons tenera imprudensque laborum,
Cui, super indignas hiemes solemque potentem,
Silvestres uri adsidue capraeque sequaces
Illudunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque juvencae.
Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina,
Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,
Quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum
Dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris
Caeditur, et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,
Praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum
Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti
Mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.
Nec non Ausonii, Troja gens missa, coloni
Versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,
Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis;
Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibique
Oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.
Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu;
Complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi,
Et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.
Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem
Carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,

358–362. Directions as to props. — 363–370. Directions as to pruning. — 371–379. A list of evils to be guarded against. — 380–396. The goat is especially to be excluded.

Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram,
Pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta colurnis.
Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
Cui numquam exhausti satis est; namque omne quotannis
Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque versis
Aeternum frangenda bidentibus; omne levandum
Fronde nemus; redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,
Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
Ac jam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,
Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem;
Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum
Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam
Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.
Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto;
Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra;
Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae:
Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura,
Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci
Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo
Caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti.
Jam vinctae vites, jam falcem arbusta reponunt,
Jam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes.
Sollicitanda tamen tellus, pulvisque movendus;
Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.
Contra non ulla est oleis cultura, neque illae
Procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenaces,
Cum semel haeserunt arvis, aurasque tulerunt.
Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,
Sufficit humorem, et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.
Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam.
Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentis,
Et vires habuere suas, ad sidera raptim
Vi propria nituntur, opisque haud indiga nostrae.
Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,
Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria baccis.
Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,
Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.
Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?
Quid majora sequar? Salices humilesque genestae,
Aut illae pecori frondem, aut pastoribus umbras
Sufficiunt, sepemque satis, et pabula melli.

397–419. Vineyards need constant attention all the year round. – 420–425. Olives do not need much attention. — 426–428. Neither do fruit-trees. — 429–453. Nor do other trees, which, from their beauty and their usefulness, should be extensively planted.

Et juvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum,
Naryciaeque picis lucos; juvat arva videre
Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.
Ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae,
Quas animosi Euri assidue franguntque feruntque,
Dant alios aliae fetus; dant utile lignum,
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque.
Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
Agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas.
Viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,
At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello
Cornus; Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.
Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum
Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto;
Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus,
Missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt
Corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alveo.
Quid memorandum aeque Baccheïa dona tulerunt?
Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis
Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque
Et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratere minantem.
O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
Agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus!
Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam;
Nec varios inhiant pulcra testudine postis
Illusasque auro vestes Ephyreïaque aera;
Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:

454–457. Other trees surpass the vine, which is often injurious in its effects. —458–542. This detail of the various advantages derived from planting, leads to a splendid eulogium on rural life. —459. *Ipsa;* of its own accord; that is, bountifully and willingly. —460. *Fundit* and *facilem* both refer to the plenty of the fruits of the earth (see *Aen.* i. 445), and *justissima* to the return of crop from seed. — 460.

> 'What though the dome be wanting, whose proud gate
> Each morning vomits out the sneaking crowd,' &c.
>
> *Thomson's Seasons—Autumn.*

The allusion is to the Roman practice of clients visiting their patron early in the morning. —463. *Inhiant;* that is, agricolae. *Inhiare* generally governs the dative. —464. *Ephyreïa.* Ephyra was an ancient name for Corinth. Vessels made of Corinthian bronze were rare, and highly esteemed. —465. *Assyrio veneno.* Assyria is often taken to signify Syria: here Phoenicia, a portion of it. *Venenum* simply denotes the purple dye for which Phoenicia was celebrated. —466. *Casia.* This does not seem to be the *casia* mentioned in ver.

At secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
Dives opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,
Speluncae vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe
Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni
Non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum
Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta juventus,
Sacra deum, sanctique patres; extrema per illos
Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
Defectus solis varios lunaeque labores;
Unde tremor terris; qua vi maria alta tumescant,
Objicibus ruptis, rursusque in se ipsa residant;
Quid tantum oceano properent se tinguere soles
Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Sin, has ne possim naturae accedere partis,
Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis;
Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,
Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O, ubi campi

213, *Georg*. iv. 30, 182, 304, which was probably spurge flax. It is evident that this *casia* was an odoriferous plant used to perfume their unguents. — 467. *At*. For the force of *at*, see Zumpt, § 349. *Fallere*. The genitive. See *Ecl*. v. 47. The force of *fallere* here is to disappoint with false hope. — 468. As Virgil (ver. 412) recommends small farms, *latis fundis* must here mean the open expanse of view that the country yields. — 469. *Tempe*. This delightful valley, in Thessaly, between Olympus and Ossa, watered by the Peneüs, is often used to denote any rural scene of surpassing beauty. — 474. *Justitia*. See *Ecl*. iv. 6. — 475. *Primum*. Virgil wishes *first* to be a poet and philosopher; next, if that be unattainable, to be blessed with a country life. See 483, &c. Join *dulces ante omnia*. — 476. *Sacra fero*. Poets are sometimes called priests of the Muses, and it was part of the duty of the priest, *ferre sacra*. *Percussus amore*. 'Smit with the love of sacred song.'—Milton, *Par. Lost*, iii. ver. 39. — 477. *Vias et sidera*, equivalent to *vias siderum*. So verses 486, 487, *campi Spercheosque*, equivalent to *campi Sperchei*, and so in other passages, where the last term modifies or explains the first. Thus *Aen*. vii. 751. *Fronde et felici comtus oliva;* crowned with a leafy chaplet, *and that* (*et*) of the blessed olive. — 481, 482. The short days of winter, when the sun seems to hurry to his ocean bed, and the long days of summer, when night seems to be obstructed in her approach, are alluded to. See a similar passage, the subject being a favourite one with some of the earlier Greek poets, *Aen*. i. 740, &c. — 483, &c. Virgil prays that if the dulness of his faculties (arising from the coldness of his blood—a hypothesis of some ancient philosophers) prevented him from being a poet and a philosopher, he might enjoy rural delights. See ver. 476. — 486, 487. *Campi Spercheosque*. For this form of speech, which the gramma

Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
Taygeta! o, qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi
Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra!
Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
Atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum
Subjecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari!
Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,
Panaque Silvanumque senem Nymphasque sorores!
Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum
Flexit, et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Histro;
Non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille
Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.
Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
Sponte tulere sua, carpsit; nec ferrea jura
Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.
Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;
Hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque Penatis,
Ut gemma bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro;
Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro;

---

rians call *Hendiadys* (ἓν διὰ δυοῖν, one term by two), see ver. 477. The Spercheos was a river of Thessaly. — 488. *Taygeta* (juga). The Taygetus was a mountain range of Laconia, on which the Laconian maids celebrated the rites of Bacchus (*virginibus*, &c). *Haemi.* A wooded mountain range of Thrace. — 489. Finely imitated by Cowper—

> 'Oh for a lodge in some vast wilderness,
> Some boundless contiguity of shade.'
> *Time-piece.*

— 490. Happy the philosopher, happy, too (*fortunatus et ille*, ver. 493) the peasant. — 492. *Acherontis avari.* The Acheron was a small river of Epirus, but was supposed to communicate with the infernal regions. Here the poet alludes to it as an emblem of insatiable death, the fear of which the philosopher overcomes. — 495. *Fasces.* The ensigns of power for power itself. — 496. *Fratres.* Probably Phraates and Tiridates, near relations, who were contending for the throne of Parthia. — 497. *Dacus.* The Dacians, who lived along the north of the Danube (*Hister*), west from the Black Sea, made constant inroads on the Romans; nor were they finally subdued till the time of Trajan. *Conjurato* used actively. Zumpt, § 633. — 499. Peasants are freed from beggary and wealth — they have a competency. — 503–512. Virgil describes the passions and vices of a city life; 503, 504, love of military glory tempting some to seek fame abroad; 505, 506, luxuriousness tempting others to civil war; 507, some are misers; 508–510, others are attracted by the desire of distinction, as lawyers and statesmen; 510–512, and some, stained with blood, are forced to settle in foreign climes. — 506. *Sarrano.* Tyrian. See ver. 465.

Hic stupet attonitus Rostris; hunc plausus hiantem
Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque Patrumque
Corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,
Exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant,
Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole jacentem.
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro:
Hinc anni labor; hinc patriam parvosque nepotes
Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque juvencos.
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,
Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
Proventuque oneret sulcos, atque horrea vincat.
Venit hiems: teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis;
Glande sues laeti redeunt; dant arbuta silvae,
Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati;
Casta pudicitiam servat domus; ubera vaccae
Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto
Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.
Ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,
Ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
Te, libans, Lenaee, vocat, pecorisque magistris
Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo;
Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
Hanc Remus et frater; sic fortis Etruria crevit
Scilicet, et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.
Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis, et ante
Impia quam caesis gens est epulata juvencis,
Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.
Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum

---

509. *Cuneos.* The wedge-formed divisions of the Roman theatres. *Enim* has here the force of a strong affirmative. See *Aen.* viii. 84.—513, &c. How different are the pursuits of the peasant!—516. He enjoys constant and innocent returns to his labour all the year round.—519. Sicyon, west of Corinth, was famous for its olives.—527. *Ipse* dominus *agitat;* presides at the holiday rejoicings.—528. *Ignis.* The altar fire. *Cratera.* From this the cups of libation were filled. *Coronant.* Encircle with a chaplet of flowers (see *Aen.* iii. 525), as was the usage of our poet's time.—536. *Dictaei.* An epithet applied to Jupiter, from Dicte, the mountain in Crete where he was born.—537. The early Romans deemed it impious to eat so useful an animal as the ox.—538. *Saturnus.* According to the old Italian mythes, the Golden Age, full of rural innocence and peace, flourished under the paternal rule of Saturn. See *Aen.* viii. 319, &c.

Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.
Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,
Et jam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

LIBER III.

In the third Book of the Georgics, Virgil treats of the animals employed in agriculture, and which are the farmer's peculiar care—horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs. He introduces his subject 1–8, by addressing Pales, the goddess of shepherds, Apollo, and Arcadia, and by expressing his intention to shun the mythic themes of ordinary poets. He is to make Mantua renowned for producing a poet, who, victorious in the contest of genius, shall celebrate in song and festal games, and with a votive temple, the praises of Caesar, 9–39. But he informs Maecenas that first he will deal, at his request, with rural themes, 40–48. The breeding of horses and oxen, 49–156. The rearing and training of oxen, 157–178. The rearing and training of horses, 179–208. The effects of love on animals, 209–283. Virgil, after some introductory remarks, gives directions for the care of sheep in winter, 284–299. Directions regarding goats, which, for some purposes, he recommends as preferable to sheep, 300–317. Directions regarding the care of goats during winter, 318–321. Directions regarding the summer pasturing of sheep and goats, 322–338. The Nomadic tribes of Libya described, 339–348. The shepherd tribes of cold Scythia described, 349–383. Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the wool, 384–393; for the sake of the milk, 394–403. The care and uses of dogs, 404–413. To beware of serpents, 414–439. The causes and cure of disease in sheep, 440–463. The necessity of promptness urged from the danger of infection, 464–473. This introduces (474–481) a striking description of an autumnal epidemic among cattle in the Noric Alps and neighbourhood. Complicated nature of the disease, 482–485. Its sudden effects on sheep, 486–493; on heifers in the pastures, 494, 495; on dogs and swine, 496, 497. Commencement of the disease in horses, 498–502. Its progress, 503–514. Sufferings of the innocent steers at work, 515–530. Hardships thereby imposed on the people, 531–536. Other animals shared the evil effects, 537–547. All remedies were unavailing, 548–550. Fearful havoc made by the pestilence, and its pernicious effects on the animal system, 551–566.

Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande, canemus,
Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycaei.
Cetera, quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,
Omnia jam vulgata. Quis aut Eurysthea durum,
Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras?
Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos,
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
Acer equis? Tentanda via est, qua me quoque possim
Tollere humo, victorque virum volitare per ora.
Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas;
Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas;
Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius, et tenera praetexit arundine ripas.
In medio mihi Caesar erit, templumque tenebit.
Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro
Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchi,
Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu;
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae,
Dona feram. Jam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas
Ad delubra juvat, caesosque videre juvencos;
Vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus, utque
Purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni.
In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini;
Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem
Nilum, ac navali surgentes aere columnas.
Addam urbes Asiae domitas, pulsumque Niphaten,
Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,
Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea,
Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentis.
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
Assaraci proles, demissaeque ab Jove gentis
Nomina, Trosque parens et Trojae Cynthius auctor.
Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis anguis
Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.

1–8. Virgil introduces his subject—horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs—by addressing Pales, the goddess of shepherds, Apollo (*Pastor ab Amphryso*), and Arcadia, and by expressing his intention to shun the mythic themes of ordinary poets.—9–39. He is to make Mantua renowned for producing a poet, who, victorious in the contest of genius, shall celebrate in song, and with festal games, and a votive temple, the praises of Caesar.

Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur
Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia jussa.
Te sine nil altum mens inchoat. En age, segnis
Rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron,
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,
Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit.
Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas
Caesaris, et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.
Seu quis, Olympiacae miratus praemia palmae,
Pascit equos, seu quis fortis ad aratra juvencos,
Corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae
Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
Et crurum tenus a mento palearia pendent;
Tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna,
Pes etiam, et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures.
Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo;
Aut juga detractans, interdumque aspera cornu,
Et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota,
Et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.
Aetas Lucinam justosque pati hymenaeos
Desinit ante decem, post quatuor incipit annos;
Cetera nec feturae habilis, nec fortis aratris.
Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta juventas,
Solve mares; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
Atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem.
Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi
Prima fugit; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus;
Et labor et durae rapit inclementia mortis.
Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis:
Semper enim refice; ac, ne post amissa requiras,
Anteveni, et subolem armento sortire quotannis.
Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.
Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,
Praecipuum jam inde a teneris impende laborem.
Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis
Altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit
Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces
Audet, et ignoto sese committere ponti;
Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix,
Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obesaque terga;
Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti

40–48. But first, he informs Maecenas that he will deal, at his request, with rural themes. — 49–156. The breeding of oxen and horses.

Spadices glaucique; color deterrimus albis
Et gilvo. Tum, si qua sonum procul arma dedere,
Stare loco nescit, micat auribus, et tremit artus,
Collectumque fremens volvit sub naribus ignem.
Densa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo;
At duplex agitur per lumbos spina; cavatque
Tellurem, et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.
Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis
Cyllarus, et, quorum Graii meminere poëtae,
Martis equi bijuges, et magni currus Achilli:
Talis et ipse jubam cervice effudit equina
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.
  Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis, aut jam segnior annis
Deficit, abde domo; nec turpi ignosce senectae.
Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraque laborem
Ingratum trahit; et, si quando ad proelia ventum est,
Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,
Incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis
Praecipue; hinc alias artis, prolemque parentum,
Et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.
Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus;
Cum spes arrectae juvenum, exsultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans: illi instant verbere torto,
Et proni dant lora; volat vi fervidus axis;
Jamque humiles, jamque elati sublime videntur
Aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras;
Nec mora, nec requies; at fulvae nimbus arenae
Tollitur, humescunt spumis flatuque sequentum:
Tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.
Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor ausus
Jungere equos, rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere,
Impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis
Insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.
Aequus uterque labor; aeque juvenemque magistri
Exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem;
Quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis,
Et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenas,
Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.
  His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis
Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui,
Quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum;
Florentisque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant

Farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori,
Invalidique patrum referant jejunia nati.
Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas
Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcent;
Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt, et sole fatigant,
Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum
Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae jactantur inanes.
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus
Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertis;
Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.
  Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum
Incipit. Exactis gravidae cum mensibus errant,
Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustris,
Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri
Carpere prata fuga, fluviosque innare rapaces.
Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum
Flumina; muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,
Speluncaeque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra.
Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum volitans—cui nomen asilo
Romanum est, oestrum Graii vertere vocantes—
Asper, acerba sonans; quo tota exterrita silvis
Diffugiunt armenta: furit mugitibus aether
Concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.
Hoc quondam monstro horribiles exercuit iras
Inachiae Juno pestem meditata juvencae.
Hunc quoque—nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat—
Arcebis gravido pecori, armentaque pasces
Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus astris.
  Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
Continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,
Et, quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo,
Aut aris servare sacros, aut scindere terram,
Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.
Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.
Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
Jam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,
Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis aetas.
Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos
Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla
Servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos:
Atque illis jam saepe rotae ducantur inanes

157–178. The rearing and training of oxen.

Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;
Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat aereus orbis.
Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum,
Nec vescas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem,
Sed frumenta manu carpes sata. Nec tibi fetae,
More patrum, nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,
Sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.
  Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,
Aut Alphea rotis praelabi flumina Pisae,
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantis:
Primus equi labor est animos atque arma videre
Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque gementem
Ferre rotam, et stabulo frenos audire sonantis;
Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri
Laudibus, et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.
Atque haec jam primo depulsus ab ubere matris
Audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris
Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.
At tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas,
Carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare
Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,
Sitque laboranti similis; tum cursibus auras,
Tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,
Aequora, vix summa vestigia ponat arena:
Qualis Hyperboreïs Aquilo cum densus ab oris
Incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt
Nubila: tum segetes altae campique natantes
Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem
Dant silvae, longique urguent ad litora fluctus;
Ille volat, simul arva fuga, simul aequora verrens
Hic vel ad Eleï metas et maxima campi
Sudabit spatia, et spumas aget ore cruentas;
Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.
Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus
Crescere, jam domitis, sinito; namque ante domandum
Ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt
Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.
  Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,
Quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris,
Sive boum sive est cui gratior usus equorum.
Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant
Pascua, post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata

179–208. The rearing and training of horses.—209–283. The effects of love on animals.

Aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.
Carpit enim vires paullatim uritque videndo
Femina; nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec herbae.
Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris et saepe superbos
Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.
—Pascitur in magna Sila formosa juvenca—
Illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent
Vulneribus crebris; lavit ater corpora sanguis,
Versaque in obnixos urguentur cornua vasto
Cum gemitu; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.
Nec mos bellantis una stabulare; sed alter
Victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris,
Multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi
Victoris, tum, quos amisit inultus, amores,
Et stabula adspectans regnis excessit avitis.
Ergo omni cura vires exercet, et inter
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,
Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,
Et tentat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
Ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.
Post, ubi collectum robur viresque refectae,
Signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem;
Fluctus uti medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
Longius ex altoque sinum trahit; utque volutus
Ad terras immane sonat per saxa, neque ipso
Monte minor procumbit; at ima exaestuat unda
Verticibus, nigramque alte subjectat arenam.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
Et genus aequoreum, pecudes, pictaeque volucres,
In furias ignemque ruunt: amor omnibus idem.
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena
Saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo
Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere
Per silvas; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris.
Heu, male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertentet equorum
Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras?
Ac neque eos jam frena virum, neque verbera saeva,
Non scopuli rupesque cavae atque objecta retardant
Flumina, correptos unda torquentia montis.
Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,
Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem

Durus amor? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis
Nocte natat caeca serus freta; quem super ingens
Porta tonat coeli, et scopulis illisa reclamant
Aequora; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.
Quid lynces Bacchi variae, et genus acre luporum
Atque canum? quid, quae imbelles dant proelia cervi?
Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum;
Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem
Ascanium: superant montis et flumina tranant.
Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,—
Vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus—illae
Ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis,
Exceptanque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis
Conjugiis, vento gravidae—mirabile dictu—
Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis
Diffugiunt,—non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus,—
In Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore coelum.
Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus;
Hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae,
Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.
Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore.
Hoc satis armentis. Superat pars altera curae,
Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.
Hic labor; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.
Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
Quam sit, et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem;
Sed me Parnassi deserta per ardua dulcis
Raptat amor; juvat ire jugis, qua nulla priorum
Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.
Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.
Incipiens, stabulis edico in mollibus herbam
Carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,
Et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis
Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat
Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.
Post, hinc digressus, jubeo frondentia capris

284–299. Virgil, after some introductory remarks, gives directions for the care of sheep in winter.—300–317. Directions regarding goats, which, for some purposes, he recommends as preferable to sheep.

Arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,
Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
Ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim
Jam cadit extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.
Hae quoque non cura nobis leviore tuendae,
Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
Vellera mutentur Tyrios incocta rubores:
Densior hinc soboles, hinc largi copia lactis.
Quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,
Laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.
Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci, setasque comantis
Usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.
Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaei,
Horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos;
Atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.
Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,
Quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,
Avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus
Pabula, nec tota claudes foenilia bruma.
  At vero, Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas
In saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittet,
Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
Carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,
Et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.
Inde, ubi quarta sitim coeli collegerit hora
Et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,
Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna jubeto
Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam;
Aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus
Ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
Ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra;
Tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus
Solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper
Temperat, et saltus reficit jam roscida luna,
Litoraque alcyonen resonant, acalanthida dumi.
  Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu
Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis?
Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis

318–321. Directions for the care of goats in winter.—322–338. Directions regarding the summer pasturing of sheep and goats.—339–348. The Nomadic tribes of Libya described.

Hospitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia secum
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque Laremque
Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram;
Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
Injusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti
Ante exspectatum positis stat in agmine castris.
At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,
Turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas,
Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae
Aut herbae campo apparent, aut arbore frondes:
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas;
Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
Tum Sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras:
Nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
Praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.
Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae,
Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,
Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustris:
Aeraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt
Indutae, caeduntque securibus humida vina,
Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae;
Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.
Interea toto non secius aëre ninguit;
Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis
Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi
Torpent mole nova, et summis vix cornibus exstant.
Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
Punicaeve agitant pavidos formidine pinnae;
Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem
Comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes
Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant.
Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta
Otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque
Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere.
Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.
Talis Hyperboreo Septem subjecta trioni
Gens effrena virum Rhipaeo tunditur Euro,
Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora setis.
Si tibi lanitium curae, primum, aspera silva

349–383. The shepherd tribes of cold Scythia described. — 384–393. Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the wool.

Lappaeque tribolique absint; fuge pabula laeta;
Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
Nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,
Rejice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis
Nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo.
Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,
Pan, deus Arcadiae, captam te, Luna, fefellit,
In nemora alta vocans; nec tu aspernata vocantem.
  At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis
Ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas.
Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,
Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.
Multi jam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,
Primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.
Quod surgente die mulsere horisque diurnis,
Nocte premunt; quod jam tenebris et sole cadente,
Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor;
Aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.
  Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una
Velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum
Pasce sero pingui. Numquam, custodibus illis,
Nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum,
Aut impacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.
Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,
Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas;
Saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
Latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos
Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.
  Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
Galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros.
Saepe sub immotis praesepibus aut mala tactu
Vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit;
Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,
Pestis acerba boum, pecorique adspergere virus,
Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor,
Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
Dejice. Jamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.
Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis,
Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga,

394–403. Directions to those who cultivate sheep for the sake of the milk. — 404–413. The care and uses of dogs. — 414–439. To beware of serpents.

Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum
Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,
Stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram
Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;
Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,
Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
Saevit agris, asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.
Nec mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos,
Neu dorso nemoris libeat jacuisse per herbas,
Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventa
Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo.
Turpis ovis tentat scabies, ubi frigidus imber
Altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano
Bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis illotus adhaesit
Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.
Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri
Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;
Aut tonsum tristi continguunt corpus amurca,
Et spumas miscent argenti et sulfura viva
Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras
Scillamque helleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.
Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,
Quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum
Ulceris os: alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,
Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor
Abnegat, aut meliora deos sedet omina poscens.
Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa
Cum furit, atque artus depascitur arida febris,
Profuit incensos aestus avertere, et inter
Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam;
Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,
Cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,
Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.
Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae
Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas,
Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
Pascentem, et serae solam decedere nocti;
Continuo culpam ferro compesce, priusquam
Dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus.

440–463. The causes and cure of disease in sheep.—464–473 The necessity of promptness urged from the danger of infection.

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo,
Quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi
Corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,
Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine gentem.
Tum sciat, aërias Alpis et Norica si quis
Castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi
Nunc quoque post tanto videat, desertaque regna
Pastorum, et longe saltus lateque vacantis.
  Hic quondam morbo coeli miseranda coorta est
Tempestas totoque autumni incanduit aestu,
Et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum,
Corrupitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
Nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea venis
Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
Ossa minutatim morbo collapsa trahebat.
Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
Lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
Inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.
Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris,
Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,
Ac vix suppositi tinguuntur sanguine cultri,
Summaque jejuna sanie infuscatur arena.
Hinc laetis vituli vulgo moriuntur in herbis,
Et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt;
Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
Tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obesis.
Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae
Victor equus, fontesque avertitur et pede terram
Crebra ferit; demissae aures; incertus ibidem
Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus; aret
Pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;
Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
Tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto
Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
Ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater

474–481. Introduction to a striking description of an autumnal epidemic among cattle in the Noric Alps and its neighbourhood. — 482–485. Complicated nature of the disease. — 486–493. Its sudden effects on sheep. — 494, 495. Its sudden effects on heifers in the pastures. — 496, 497. On dogs and swine. — 498–502. Commencement of the disease in horses. — 503–514. Progress of the disease in horses.

Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una.
Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
Ardebant, ipsique suos jam morte sub aegra—
Di meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum!—
Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus
Concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem
Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,
Moerentem abjungens fraterna morte juvencum,
Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.
Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
Prata movere animum, non, qui per saxa volutus
Purior electro campum petit amnis; at ima
Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urguet inertis,
Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
Quid labor aut benefacta juvant? quid vomere terras
Invertisse gravis? Atqui non Massica Bacchi
Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:
Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,
Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu
Flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris.
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
Quaesitas ad sacra boves Junonis, et uris
Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos
Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,
Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum
Cura domat. Timidi damae cervique fugaces
Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur.
Jam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum
Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus
Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
Vipera, et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri.
Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae
Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.
Praeterea jam nec mutari pabula refert,

515–530. Sufferings of the innocent steers at work. — **531–536.** Hardships imposed on the people. — 537–547. Other animals experienced the evil effects of the disease. — 548–550. All remedies were unavailing.

Quaesitaeque nocent artes; cessere magistri,
Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus.
Saevit, et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris,
Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,
Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.
Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes
Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini.
Jamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis
In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.
Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flamma;
Ne tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa
Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putris.
Verum etiam invisos si quis tentarat amictus,
Ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor
Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti
Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

551–566. Fearful havoc made by the pestilence, and its pernicious effects on the animal system.

LIBER IV.

The care of bees forms the subject of the fourth Book of the Georgics, which begins with an address to Maecenas, stating the argument, 1–7. The choice of a place fit for bees (8–24), and what should be done to render it advantageous (25–32) are then discussed. Directions are given as to the hives, 33–46. Certain things to be avoided, 47–50. How to induce them to settle when they issue forth in early spring, 51–66 What to do when they fight under rival kings, 67–94. Description of the best kind of bees, 95–102. How to keep them at home when in an unsettled state, 103–115. A brief allusion to flower-gardens, 116–124. A description of ground, otherwise useless, profitable as a garden, 125–148. The nature of bees described generally, 149–157. Their ceaseless and varied employments, 158–178. The work of the aged, 178, 179. The work of the young, 180–188. Their night repose, 189, 190. Their employment when rain threatens, 191–196. Their mode of producing young bees, 197–209. Their devotion to their king, 210–218. Inference drawn by some philosophers from the nature of bees, 219–227. How to proceed when their honey is desired, 228–238. Precautions

against vermin during winter recommended, 239–250. Diseases of bees, and their remedies, 251–280. If the swarm of bees has died out, a method of replacing them, from the putrified carcase of a heifer, mentioned as universal in Egypt, and first practised by Aristaeus, 281–294. This method described, 295–314. The origin of it detailed, 315–558. General conclusion to the Georgics, 559–566.

Protenus aërii mellis caelestia dona
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis
Mores, et studia, et populos, et proelia dicam.
In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, si quem
Numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.
  Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
Quo neque sit ventis aditus—nam pabula venti
Ferre domum prohibent—neque oves haedique petulci
Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo
Decutiat rorem, et surgentis atterat herbas.
Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti
Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque, aliaeque volucres,
Et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis;
Omnia nam late vastant, ipsasque volantis
Ore ferunt dulcem nidis inmitibus escam.
At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,
Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret,
Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges
Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa juventus,
Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,
Obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,
Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa,
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas
Pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis
Sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.
Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late
Serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae
Floreat, irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
  Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,

1–7. The care of bees forms the subject of this book, which begins with an address to Maecenas, stating the argument.—8–24. A place suitable for bees should be chosen.—25–32. What should be done to render the place advantageous.—33–46. Directions regarding the hives.

Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
Angustos habeant aditus: nam frigore mella
Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda; neque illae
Nequidquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera
Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
Explent, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten
Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.
Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae
Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.
Tu tamen e levi rimosa cubilia limo
Ungue fovens circum, et raras superinjice frondis.
Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis
Ure foco cancros, altae neu crede paludi,
Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu
Saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago.
  Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit
Sub terras, coelumque aestiva luce reclusit,
Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant,
Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant
Summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae
Progeniem nidosque fovent, hinc arte recentis
Excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.
Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera coeli
Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen,
Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem,
Contemplator: aquas dulcis et frondea semper
Tecta petunt. Huc tu jussos adsperge sapores,
Trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,
Tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum:
Ipsae consident medicatis sedibus; ipsae
Intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.
  Sin autem ad pugnam exierint—nam saepe duobus
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu;
Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello
Corda licet longe praesciscere; namque morantis
Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox
Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;
Tum trepidae inter se coëunt, pennisque coruscant,
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos,
Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae

47–50. Certain things to be avoided.—51–66. How to induce the bees to settle when they issue forth in early spring. 67–94. What to do when the bees fight under rival kings.

Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.
Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis,
Erumpunt portis: concurritur; aethere in alto
Fit sonitus; magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,
Praecipitesque cadunt; non densior aëre grando,
Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.
Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
Ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,
Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos
Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit.—
Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
Pulveris exigui jactu compressa quiescunt.
Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,
Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,
Dede neci; melior vacua sine regnet in aula.
Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens;
Nam duo sunt genera; hic melior, insignis et ore,
Et rutilis clarus squamis; ille horridus alter
Desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis.
Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto
Cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator
Aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,
Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.
Haec potior suboles; hinc coeli tempore certo
Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum
Et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,
Contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,
Instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani.
Nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas
Eripe; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
Ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.
Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,
Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna
Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.
Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis
Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae;
Ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis
Figat humo plantas et amicos irriget imbris.
Atque equidem, extremo ni jam sub fine laborum
Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,

95–102. Description of the best kind of bees.—103–115. How to keep them at home when in an unsettled state.—116–124. A brief allusion to gardens.

Forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi
Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
Quoque modo potis gauderent intuba rivis
Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
Cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem
Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi,
Pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.
Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus altis,
Qua niger humectat flaventia culta Galaesus,
Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relicti
Jugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa juvencis,
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus albaque circum
Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver,
Regum aequabat opes animo, seraque revertens
Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
Primus vere rosam, atque auctumno carpere poma,
Et cum tristis hiems etiamnum frigore saxa
Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,
Ille comam mollis jam tondebat hyacinthi,
Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantis.
Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
Primus abundare, et spumantia cogere pressis
Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;
Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.
Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos,
Eduramque pirum, et spinos jam pruna ferentis,
Jamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis
Praetereo, atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.
  Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Juppiter ipse
Addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae,
Dictaeo caeli Regem pavere sub antro.
Solae communis natos, consortia tecta
Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,
Et patriam solae et certos novere penatis;
Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem
Experiuntur, et in medium quaesita reponunt.
Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto
Exercentur agris; pars intra septa domorum

125–148. A description of ground, otherwise useless, profitable as a garden. — 149–157. The peculiar nature of bees described generally. — 158–178. Their ceaseless and varied employments.

Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten,
Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis
Suspendunt ceras; aliae, spem gentis, adultos
Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella
Stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.
Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,
Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut, agmine facto
Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis
Cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tinguunt
Aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna;
Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum:
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi,
Munere quamque suo. Grandaevis oppida curae,
Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta.
At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores,
Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim
Et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem
Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.
Mane ruunt portis; nusquam mora; rursus easdem
Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant;
Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.
Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere, siletur
In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.
Nec vero a stabulis, pluvia impendente, recedunt
Longius, aut credunt coelo adventantibus Euris;
Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,
Excursusque brevis tentant, et saepe lapillos,
Ut cymbae instabiles, fluctu jactante, saburram,
Tollunt—his sese per inania nubila librant.
  Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
Quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt;
Verum ipsae e foliis natos et suavibus herbis
Ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites

178, 179. The work of the aged. — 180–188. The work of the young. — 189, 190. Their night repose. — 191–196. Their employment when rain threatens. — 197–209. Their mode of producing young bees

Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.
Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere:
Tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.
Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi
Excipiat—neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas—
At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.
Praeterea, regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes
Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;
Amisso, rupere fidem, constructaque mella
Diripuere ipsae, et crates solvere favorum.
Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes
Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,
Et saepe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello
Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
  His quidam signis, atque haec exempla secuti,
Esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus
Aetherios dixere; deum namque ire per omnis
Terrasque tractusque maris coelumque profundum;
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas;
Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri
Omnia, nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare
Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.
  Si quando sedem angustam servataque mella
Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum
Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis.
Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis,
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
Plias et Oceani spretos pede repulit amnis,
Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi
Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas.
Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum
Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt
Affixae venis, animasque in volnere ponunt.
  Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro
Contunsosque animos et res miserabere fractas,
At suffire thymo, cerasque recidere inanis,
Quis dubitet? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit
Stellio, et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis,

210–218. Their devotion to their king [queen]. — 219–227. Inference drawn by some philosophers from the nature of bees. — 228-238. How to proceed when their honey is desired. — 239–250. Precautions against vermin during winter recommended.

Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus;
Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis,
Aut dirum, tiniae, genus, aut invisa Minervae
Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.
Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes
Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,
Complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent.
Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo—
Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis:
Continuo est aegris alius color; horrida voltum
Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum
Exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt;
Aut illae pedibus connexae ad limina pendent,
Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes
Ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.
Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant;
Frigidus ut quondam silvis immurmurat Auster,
Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,
Aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis—
Hic jam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,
Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro
Hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem
Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem
Arentisque rosas, aut igni pinguia multo
Defruta, vel Psithia passos de vite racemos
Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea.
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba;
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,
Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum
Funduntur, violae sublucet purpura nigrae;
Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae;
Asper in ore sapor; tonsis in vallibus illum
Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.
Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho,
Pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris.
Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,
Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,
Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
Pandere, quoque modo caesis jam saepe juvencis
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem

251–280. Diseases of bees, and their remedies. — 281–294. If the swarm of bees has died out, a method of replacing them from the putrified carcase of a heifer, mentioned as being universal in Egypt, and first practised by Aristaeus.

Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.
Nam, qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi
Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,
Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,
Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urguet,
Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora
Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis,
Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,
Omnis in hac certam regio jacit arte salutem.
Exiguus primum, atque ipsos contractus ad usus,
Eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti
Parietibusque premunt arctis, et quatuor addunt,
Quatuor a ventis, obliqua luce fenestras.
Tum vitulus bima curvans jam cornua fronte
Quaeritur; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris
Multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto
Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.
Sic positum in clauso liquunt, et ramea costis
Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentis.
Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas,
Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante
Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor
Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,
Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis,
Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt,
Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,
Erupere, aut ut, nervo pulsante, sagittae,
Prima leves ineunt si quando proelia Parthi.
Quis Deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem?
Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?
Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneïa Tempe,
Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis,
Multa querens, atque hac affatus voce parentem:
'Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis hujus
Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum—

295–314. This method described. — 315–558. The origin of it detailed. — 317. *Aristaeus*, a rural god, worshipped in Arcadia, Thessaly, and Boeotia, was the son of Apollo and Cyrene. *Fugiens;* he fled from Tempe, at the mouth of the river, where he usually dwelt, and sought the source. *Tempe*, a valley celebrated for its picturesque beauty, situated in Thessaly, between the mountains Olympus and Ossa, watered by the Peneüs (*Peneïa*). — 319. *Caput*, *fons*. See ver. 368. *Amnis*, the Peneus. See ver. 355. — 321. *Cyrene*. Daughter, or granddaughter, of Peneus, the river-god.

Si modò, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo—
Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri
Pulsus amor? quid me coelum sperare jubebas?
En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.
Quin age, et ipsa manu felicis erue silvas,
Fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis,
Ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,
Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'
  At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti
Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae
Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore,
Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,
Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla
Nesaee, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,
Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,
Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,
Clioque et Beroë soror, Oceanitides ambae,
Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deïopea,
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.

---

323. Thymbra was a town of Troas, where Apollo had a temple.—324. The forms *nostrum*, *vestrum*, are partitive genitives; *nostri*, *vestri*, are used in other constructions. *Nostri* may be used in the sense of *mei*, as here; *nostrum* cannot. Zumpt, §§ 431, 694. —327. *Vix*, multo cum labore.—328. *Te matre.* The language of reproachful surprise, quamvis tu, dea, mater sis.—333. *Sonitum.* Cyrene perceived only (*sensit*) that there was a sound above, but did not distinctly hear the words. The imperfects that follow mark finely the continuous acts, which were interrupted by the single acts indicated by the perfects *sensit*, *impulit*, &c.—334. *Milesia*, from Miletus, a town of Caria, celebrated, among other things, for its fine wool.—335. As it was not the colour or dye which was *satur*, but the wool, we must refer this to the class of figures noticed *Ecl.* ix. 46.—336. Homer, and after him Virgil, and especially Ovid, are fond of occasionally giving long lists of nymphs. Those here enumerated are of all kinds—sea, wood, mountain, and river nymphs. See ver. 383. *Drymoquē, Xanthoque.* The *quĕ* made long before the double consonant *x*, or more probably from the arsis.—337. *Caesariem effusae.* For this construction, see *Ecl.* i. 52–56.—338. This line is here probably supposititious. It occurs again *Aen.* v. 826.—340. *Lucinae.* See *Ecl.* iv. 10.—342. These ocean nymphs, admitted by Diana among her train, had, as became huntresses, dresses of spotted skins, and a girdle of gold.—343. *Ephyre.* The final *e* not elided. *Asia.* The first vowel long, indicating a tract of marshy ground on the banks of the Cayster, in Lydia. The first vowel of *Asia*, the quarter of the globe, is short.—344. *Arethusa.* See *Ecl.* x. 1.

Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem
Volcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,
Aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.
Carmine quo captae dum fusis mollia pensa
Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris
Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes
Obstupuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,
Et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam
Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'
Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,
'Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum
Tangere,' ait. Simul alta jubet discedere late
Flumina, qua juvenis gressus inferret. At illum
Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda
Accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.
Jamque domum mirans genetricis et humida regna,
Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantis,
Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum
Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra
Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque, Lycumque,
Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,
Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta,
Saxosusque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus,
Et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu
Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta
In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta

354. *Tibi.* See *Ecl.* viii. 6. — 355. *Penei.* A dissyllable. — 362. The place which we enter is said *accipere;* through which we pass, *mittere.* — 363. In this magnificent description of the palace of Cyrene, Virgil presents to us her residence, as forming a part of that mighty cavern where, according to some of the ancient philosophers and poets, all the rivers and waters of the earth had their common source. — 367, &c. *Phasis.* A river of Colchis, *Lycus*, of Pontus, *Enipeus*, of Thessaly, *Tiber* and *Anio*, of Italy, *Hypanis* (the Bog), of Sarmatia, *Caïcus*, of Mysia, *Eridanus* (the Po), of Italy. — 370. *Saxosus*, propter saxa frequentia. Others read *saxosum*, used adverbially, with the same force. — 371. River-gods are often represented with a bull's head, either from their violence, or roar, or their horn-like tributaries. *Auratus* is either a mere general epithet, or refers to *pinguia culta* in the next line. The Po is not now a river of notable rapidity. — 373. *Purpureum.* This epithet must have a reference to the impetuosity of the Po darkening the waters of the sea.

Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanis
Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis
Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis;
Pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt
Pocula; Panchaeis adolescunt ignibus arae;
Et mater, 'Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi:
Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur
Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,
Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.
Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam,
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit.
Omine quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa:
'Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
Et juncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit
Pallenen; hunc et Nymphae veneramur, et ipse
Grandaevus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,
Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur;
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cujus
Armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas.
Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum
Orando flectes; vim duram et vincula capto

---

375. The lamentations of her son appeared to the alarmed Cyrene *inanis*, after she had heard them; for she was certain she could find a remedy.—377. Napkins of wool, the rough ends being carefully removed, so as to present a smooth surface.—378. *Et*, and (at the end of the first course) *reponunt; re* having its proper force.—379. *Panchaeis*. Arabian. See *Georg*. ii. 139.—380. The feasts of the ancients were closed with a libation to the gods. See *Aen*. i. 728. *Maeonii Bacchi*, Lydian wine. See next note.—384. *Vestam*, for *ignem*. See a similar usage, *Ecl*. iv. 32, v. 69, and other passages. —386. *Animum*. Either of Aristaeus, or more probably her own. —387, &c. Virgil, imitating Homer (*Od*. iv. 364, &c.), represents Cyrene as recommending Aristaeus to consult Proteus, an Egyptian sea-god (hence *Carpathio*, from the island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes, that part of the Mediterranean which washed the shores of Egypt), who was skilled in a knowledge of all events. Following an old myth, Virgil represents Proteus as visiting his native Pallene, a promontory of Macedonia, called here Emathia.—393. So Homer (*Il*. i. 70) describes Calchas—

ὃς ᾔδη τά τ' ἐόντα, τά τ' ἐσσόμενα, πρό τ' ἐόντα.

—397. *Secundare eventus*, secundum reddere quod male evenit.—399. *Vim tende*, figurative; *vincula tende*, literal. This is not uncommon. So in Pope—

'Where gentle Anna, whom three realms obey,
Does sometimes *counsel take*, and sometimes *tea*.'

Tende; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes.
Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
Cum sitiunt herbae, et pecori jam gratior umbra est,
In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
Se recipit, facile ut somno aggrediare jacentem.
Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis,
Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.
Fiet enim subito sus horridus, atraque tigris,
Squamosusque draco, et fulva cervice leaena;
Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis
Excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit.
Sed quanto illa magis formas se vertet in omnis,
Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,
Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.'
  Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae diffundit odorem,
Quo totum nati corpus perduxit; at illi
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos,
Deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis;
Intus se vasti Proteus tegit objice saxi.
Hic juvenem in latebris, aversum a lumine, Nympha
Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.
Jam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos
Ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem
Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant:
Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra

400. *Circum haec.* A singular use of *circum*, round about; that is, through means of.—408. *Leaena.* It has been asked, why a *lioness?* And how had a lioness a mane, *fulva cervice?*—410. These transformations will remind the young reader of a similar struggle to escape in the 'Arabian Nights' Entertainments,' and may suggest the fact, that there is a wonderful similarity in popular traditions all over the world.—415, &c. Cyrene anointed Aristaeus with sweet-smelling ambrosia, to give him the strength necessary for the achievement before him.—416. *Illi.* Not governed by *dulcis*, but *spiravit*, with the force of *ab illo.*—420. *Sinus reductos.* Either the inmost windings of the cave, or rather the convex curves that waves are formed into when they dash against the rocks. See *Aen.* i. 161.—421. In front of this cave, and sheltered by the mountain, was safe anchorage for ships caught in a storm.—424. *Procul.* See *Ecl.* vi. 16.—425. *Sirius* expresses the time of the year, the hottest period, when the dog-star rises, about the end of July.—427. *Hauserat.* This expresses the time of day—mid-day—when the sun is hottest. *Haurire*, completely to drain—to finish.

Ibat; eum vasti circum gens humida ponti
Exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum.
Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;
Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni,
Considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.
Cujus Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
Vix defessa senem passus componere membra,
Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque jacentem
Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis
Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.
Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:
'Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras
Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis?' inquit. At ille:
'Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quidquam;
Sed tu desine velle. Deum praecepta secuti
Venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.'
Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa
Ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit:
'Non te nullius exercent numinis irae;
Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
Haud quaquam ob meritum poenas, ni Fata resistant,
Suscitat, et rapta graviter pro conjuge saevit.
Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,
Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella
Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.
At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos
Implerunt montis; flerunt Rhodopeïae arces,

---

431. *Rorem.* *Ros* is applied to any liquid. See *Aen.* vi. 229. Here it is sea-water.—432. *Somno.* Either the abl. *in*, or the dative *for.* *Diversae,* diversis locis. See *Aen.* i. 70.—444. *In sese,* in suam formam. *Ad se redire* is a common phrase, applied not to the body, but to the mind.—445. *Nam* refers to a supposed train of thought on the part of Proteus, such as, 'I would fain know how you came to know my secret haunt.'—447. *Est.* For *est* with the force of *licet,* see Zumpt, § 227. *Quidquam.* The accusative of the remoter object, as it is called; equivalent to *ulla ex parte.*—448. *Velle* effugere.—452. *Fatis.* The dative, to announce.—453. *Non nullius.* Equivalent to *alicujus.* *Nulliūs* by the *arsis.*—454, 455. *Miserabilis haud quaquam ob meritum.* For a most spirited version of the quest of Orpheus, see Pope's *Ode for Music on Cecilia's Day,* iv.–vi.—460. *Aequalis.* Her companions.—461. Virgil represents Thrace as mourning for Eurydice. This he varies by introducing

Altaque Pangaea, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,
Atque Getae, atque Hebrus, et Actias Orithyia.
Ipse, cava solans aegrum testudine amorem,
Te, dulcis conjunx, te solo in litore secum,
Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
Ingressus, Manisque adiit Regemque tremendum,
Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.
At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis
Umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum;
Quam multa in foliis avium se millia condunt,
Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber;
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum;
Quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo
Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.
Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
Tartara, caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis
Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
Jamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis,
Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras,
Pone sequens—namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem—
Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes:
Restitit, Eurydicenque suam, jam luce sub ipsa,
Immemor, heu! victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis
Effusus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni

---

the heights of Rhodope and Pangaeus, Thracian mountains—the land of Rhesus, king of Thrace (see *Aen.* i. 471)—the Getae, a people bordering on Thrace—the Hebrus, a river of Thrace, and Orithyia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens (hence *Actias*, a feminine patronymic, from *Acte*, a name for Attica), carried into Thrace by Boreas. *Rhodopeïae.* The last syllable unelided, and short, both according to the Greek usage.—463. The *ae* of *Getae* unelided. Orithyia, a word of four syllables; in Greek, Ὠρειθυῖα.—467. *Taenarias.* One of the entrances to the infernal regions was said to be by the *Promontorium Taenarium*, in the south of Laconia.—475–477. These lines are repeated. *Aen.* vi. 306–308.—484. *Vento.* Join *rota orbis* with *vento*, having this sense—that the rotation was caused by the wind—the wind-caused revolution ceased.—491. *Victus animi.* In imitation of the Greek idiom for *animo.* See Zumpt, § 437.—492. *Effusus.* A figurative expression, from water poured out and *lost.*

Foedera, terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
Illa, "Quis et me," inquit, "miseram, et te perdidit, Orpheu,
Quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro
Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
Jamque vale! Feror ingenti circumdata nocte,
Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas!"
Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
Commixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum,
Prensantem nequidquam umbras et multa volentem
Dicere, praeterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
Amplius objectam passus transire paludem.
Quid faceret? quo se rapta bis conjuge ferret?
Quo fletu Manis, qua Numina voce moveret?
Illa quidem Stygia nabat jam frigida cymba.
Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses
Rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam
Flevisse, et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,
Mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus;
Qualis populea moerens philomela sub umbra
Amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator
Observans nido implumis detraxit; at illa
Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
Integrat, et moestis late loca questibus implet.
Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.
Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaïmque nivalem
Arvaque Rhipaeis numquam viduata pruinis
Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque irrita Ditis
Dona querens; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres,
Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi,
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

---

496. *Natantia.* The same expression is again applied to the eyes of one dying, *Aen.* v. 856; and is used by other authors.—500. *Tenuis*, join to *auras*.—502. *Portitor Orci.* Charon.—506. Observe the force of the imperfect *nabat;* she was sailing away, while he knew not what to do.—507. *Ex ordine.* Has the force of *continuos.*—511, &c. *Qualis*, &c. One of the noblest similes in poetry.—514. *Noctem.* So Milton—

> 'Nor then the solemn nightingale ceased warbling,
> But *all night* tuned her soft lays.'
> —*Par. Lost*, vii. 435.

—517. *Tanaim* (the Don), a river of Sarmatia.—518. *Rhipaeis.* Properly the Oural Mountains; but often used, as here, to denote any northern chain.—520. *Ciconum.* A tribe of the Thracians; here taken for the Thracians generally. *Quo munere. Munus* must here mean the affectionate duty discharged by Orpheus to the memory of Eurydice.

Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum
Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,
Ah miseram Eurydicen! anima fugiente vocabat;
Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.'

Haec Proteus, et se jactu dedit aequor in altum,
Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.
At non Cyrene; namque ultro affata timentem:
'Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.
Haec omnis morbi causa; hinc miserabile Nymphae,
Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
Exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex
Tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas;
Namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent
Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.
Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,
Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaei,
Delige, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas.
Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
Constitue, et sacrum jugulis demitte cruorem,
Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
Inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes,
Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises;
Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.'

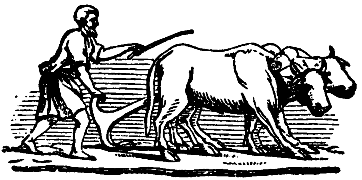
---

524. *Oeagrius.* From Oeager, king of Thrace, father of Orpheus. — 529. *Sub vertice.* *Sub* has the notion of motion upwards, and *vertex* that of an eddying effect, the whirl upwards; the foaming water, forming an eddy all around. — 530. Cyrene did not seek her native waves, but counselled her trembling son as to the remedy of the evil, the cause only of which Proteus had shown. — 538, &c. The mode of expiation is here described. Aristaeus is to sacrifice to the Nymphs of the woody valleys (called, ver. 535, *Napaeas*) four bulls, at four separate altars, and to leave the carcases in the wood. On the ninth morning after the sacrifice he is to offer poppies and a black sheep to Orpheus. He is then to go back to the wood where he had left the bulls; and on finding that Eurydice (with the other Nymphs) is appeased, he is, in token of gratitude for his bees restored, to sacrifice in her honour a heifer. There is a difference of opinion as to the proper arrangement of the lines 545–547; but the one adopted, as here explained, seems to be the best; and it is supported by the majority of the manuscripts. — 539. *Lycaei.* A mountain to the south-west of Arcadia, where Aristaeus was worshipped, and where he is here said to have flocks. See v. 317. — 540. *Intacta.* Jugo completes the sense. — 545. For the form *Orphei*, see Zumpt, § 52. *Lethaea*, a derivative from Lethe, the river of forgetfulness. — 546. *Nigram.* Black victims were offered to the infernal deities. See *Aen.* vi. 243, 249.

Haud mora; continuo matris praecepta facessit,
Ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,
Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros
Ducit, et intacta totidem cervice juvencas.
Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto
Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
Immensasque trahi nubes, jamque arbore summa
Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.

Haec super arvorum cultu pecorumque canebam
Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum
Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis
Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.
Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otî,
Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque juventa,
Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

549. *Monstratas*, a matre.—554, &c. The infinitives in apposition with *monstrum*, furnish a fine illustration of the nature of the infinitive, as the substantive form of the verb.—555. *Viscera* includes the whole carcase within the skin.—557. *Nubes* avium.—558. *Uvam.* The grape-like clustering of bees had struck Homer, who calls it βοτρυδόν (*Il.* ii. 89). See a picture somewhat similar, *Aen.* vii. 64, &c.—559–566. General conclusion to the Georgics.



AENEIDOS

LIBRI DUODECIM.

LIBER I.

This is an *Epic* poem, which, according to the definition of Blair, is 'the recital of some illustrious enterprise in a poetical form.' The title *Aenēis* is derived from *Aenēas* (Αἰνείας), the hero of the poem. Its professed object is to celebrate the adventures of Aeneas, while sailing from Troy, after the destruction of that city, in search of a settlement—his final landing in Italy—and his triumphant struggle with his enemies, and his rival, Turnus, in that country, leaving him free to marry Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, king of the Latins, and to found Lavinium, the mother city of Rome, with all her glories. It is supposed by many that Virgil had a further object—to exalt his great patron, Augustus, whose character and martial deeds, according to this view, he shadows forth in the person of Aeneas. There can be no doubt that he intends to gratify Roman pride, by embodying in lofty song the legends that told of their descent from gods and heroes.

The legends of Aeneas followed by Virgil develop themselves in the course of the poem. It is proper to observe that they materially differ, in many respects, from the account of Aeneas given by Homer.

The first Book may be thus divided:—Proposition of the subject, with address to the Muse, 1–11. Causes of Juno's hatred towards Aeneas, 12–33. Her feelings, when, in the seventh summer of his wanderings, she sees him sailing from Sicily to Italy, his destined home, 34–49. Her plans to prevent his reaching Italy, by persuading Aeolus to sink or disperse his fleet, 50–80. The consequent storm, in which one of the ships is lost, and the rest are scattered, 81–123. The interference of Neptune to calm the storm, 124–156. Aeneas, with seven out of twenty ships, lands on the coast of Africa, 157–222. Conversation between Jupiter and Venus regarding the fate of Aeneas and his posterity, 223–296. Mercury sent down to

render Dido, queen of Carthage, friendly to Aeneas, 297–304. Interview between Aeneas and Venus, at first in the guise of a huntress, 305–409. He proceeds to Carthage, along with Achates, both rendered invisible by the care of Venus, 411–420. Description of rising Carthage, 421–436. Aeneas visits the temple of Juno, and sees depicted there the Trojan wars, 437–493. Dido visits the temple, 494–508. A deputation from the twelve missing ships of the Trojans waits on Dido, to complain of the outrages of her people, and bewail the loss of Aeneas, 509–560. Dido consoles them, and offers them a settlement, 561–578. Aeneas, freed from the cloud, appears, and addresses Dido, who replies kindly, and prepares to entertain him and his followers, 579–642. Aeneas sends for Ascanius, 643–656. Venus substitutes Cupid for Ascanius, 657–698. The banquet in Dido's palace, 699–747. Dido asks Aeneas to narrate the downfall of Troy, and his wanderings, 748–756.

It may be seen from this that Virgil does not, as a historian would, introduce the subject with the fall of Troy, and conduct Aeneas, in the order of time, through his adventures till their conclusion. Following the example of Homer, in both his great Epics, the Iliad and the Odyssey, he dashes at once into the middle of the subject—a plan praised by Horace (*De Arte Poet.* 148), and observed by the writers of Epic poems in modern times, as in Milton's Paradise Lost, which does not begin with the creation of the world, but takes up the subject after the world has been created, and many events bearing on the main action have already occurred.

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina coëgi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
Gratum opus agricolis; at nunc horrentia Martis.

Arma virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit

Many regard the first four lines as a spurious addition of some later writer. They are not, however, unworthy of Virgil—provided they be regarded as a mere inscription. Hence, it will be observed that in this edition these lines are not reckoned as part of the poem itself. 1. *Arma virumque;* either *virum clarum armis*, or perhaps *arma* is a general, *virum* a specific proposition. *Primus* may mean either 'first,' or, 'in ancient times,' or, 'surpassing all in fame.' The first seems preferable, as the most obvious; and although Antenor (see v. 242) settled in Cisalpine Gaul, Virgil may have regarded it as no part of Italy.—2. *Italiam*, without *ad*, a

Litora—multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
Vi superum, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram;
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
Impulerit. Tantaene animis coelestibus irae?

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—

poetical construction. Zumpt, § 401. *Laviniaque;* pronounce *Lavīnyaque* as four syllables. — 3. *Ille,* with *jactatus* and *passus* (v. 5), is to be regarded as in apposition with *qui.* — 4. *Superum* seems to have the generic force of *divorum.* Aeneas was exposed to the violent opposition, not only of Juno, but of Aeolus, Juturna, and others. — 5. *Dum conderet. Conderet* seems to have a potential force: 'till he was able to.' — 8. *Quo numine laeso.* As no other deity than Juno (*regina deum*) is mentioned by Virgil as aggrieved by the enterprise of Aeneas, it is difficult to understand the precise force of these words. Virgil, in a subsequent passage, refers the resentment of Juno to two causes—the destined triumph of Rome over Carthage, and the insults to which she had been exposed from the Trojan race. Perhaps the easiest mode of interpretation is to conceive *quo numine* (divino consilio) *laeso* to refer to the first, and *quidve dolens* to the latter cause: both being conjoined with *regina deum.* — 12. *Antiqua.* In reference to Virgil's own time. — 15. *Unam.* Alone in respect to the degree in which Juno favoured it. — 16. *Samo.* The final ō not elided. Virgil represents Juno as preferring Carthage even to Samos, an island off the coast of Ionia, where Juno was worshipped with great observance. — 19. *Sed enim.* In such expressions, *sed* infers an objection to a previous statement, *enim* introduces the reason of the objection. Here, *Sed* metuebat de regno Carthaginis, *audierat enim,* &c. — 21. *Regem,* regnantem. — 23. *Saturnia.* Juno was the daughter of Saturn. — 24. *Prima,* olim; or, foremost in the ranks of the hostile deities. *Argis.* The capital of Argolis, where Juno was worshipped with special

Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
Exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum
Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,
Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores;
His accensa super—jactatos aequore toto
Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,
Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
Errabant, acti fatis, maria omnia circum.
Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
  Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
Cum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
Argivûm atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei?
Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,
Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis;
Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammas
Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto.
Ast ego, quae divûm incedo regina Jovisque
Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos
Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adorat
Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'
  Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans,
Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
Luctantis ventos tempestatesque sonoras
Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

honour, is put for all Greece. — 25. This, and the four following lines to *super*, are thrown in parenthetically. They state additional causes of Juno's resentment: the golden apple, the prize of beauty, assigned to Venus; the descent of Aeneas from Dardanus, hated as the son of Jupiter and Electra; the office of cupbearer transferred from Hebe, her daughter, to the Trojan Ganymede. — 31. *Arcebat.* This term finely marks the continued action, at the time the poem opens. — 35. *Aere;* that is, Navibus aeratis. *Ruebant.* Used transitively for ruere faciebant. — 37. *Mene desistere;* an abrupt form of interrogation, indicating strong emotion. See v. 97. — 41. Ajax, son of Oileus, is to be distinguished from the greater Ajax, the son of Telamon. The former offered violence to Cassandra in the temple of Minerva. — 48. *Gero.* See a similar passage, vii. 304–310. — 49. *Praeterea,* posthac. — 52. *Aeoliam.* One of the Aeolian islands, volcanic rocks, to the north of Sicily—probably Lipara, *Aen.* viii. 417; small islands are, like towns, construed without prepositions.

Illi indignantes, magno cum murmure montis,
Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
Ni faciat, maria ac terras coelumque profundum
Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,
Hoc metuens, molemque et montis insuper altos
Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est:
'Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex
Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penatis:
Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppis,
Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto.
Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,
Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
Omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.'
Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
Explorare labor; mihi jussa capessere fas est.
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptra Jovemque
Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'
Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
Impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis
Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis

---

61. *Molem et montes;* equivalent to molem montium. *Insuper;* nearly equivalent to *super.* — 67. *Navigat;* used transitively; a poetical licence, which occurs also in rhetorical prose, common also in English—

'She sails the aërial space.'—*Pope.*

— 68. *Victos*, because unable to defend Troy. — 73. *Connubio.* The second syllable seems always long. Pronounce here *connŭbyo* as three syllables. Virgil displays throughout great knowledge and observance of Roman forms and usages, besides much antiquarian research. Of the former, we have here an instance in *connubio*, which was the technical term for a marriage legal in all its conditions. — 78. Observe the emphasis derived from the repetition of *tu*. — 82. *In latus*, 'on its side,' or 'over on its side.' — 83. Contrast *ruunt* intransit. with *ruunt* transit., v. 85. See also v. 35. Compare this description of a storm at sea with another, *Aen.* iii. 194.

Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes coelumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether,
Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
Ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
Quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis
Contigit oppetere! o Danaum fortissime gentis
Tydide! mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra?
Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon, ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.'
  Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis
Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus arenis.
Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet—
Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras—
Dorsum immane mari summo; tris Eurus ab alto

---

90. The extremities of the supposed *axis*, on which the heavens were believed to revolve, were called *poli;* which hence comes to signify the heavens from pole to pole. — 92. *Aeneae;* rather the dative governed by *solvuntur*, than the genitive. The excessive emotion of Aeneas must not be judged of according to our standard. First, the ancients, from religious feelings, regarded death by shipwreck differently from us. And secondly, southern nations express their feelings more vividly than we do. — 95. *Quis.* See *Ecl.* i. 73. — 97. *Tydide.* Tydeus' son, Diomedes, with whom, according to Homer (*Il.* v. 239), Aeneas engaged in single combat, and would have been slain, but for the intervention of Venus and Apollo. *Mene.* See v. 37. — 99. *Saevus* implies no reproach; it indicates what in war was esteemed honourable, 'dreadful in his fury.' *Aeacidae.* Achilles, the grandson of Aeacus. — 100. *Sarpedon*, king of Lycia, killed by Patroclus. — 102, &c. The wind, right ahead, splits the sail, and sweeps away the oars; the vessel becomes unmanageable, and the prow yawing round, ships sea after sea, and the desolation is completed by one mountain wave with foaming crest. — 109. Either an etymological remark—Itali vocant saxa, quae (jacent) in mediis fluctibus, Aras; or exegetical of *saxa latentia*—Saxa quae (jacentia) mediis in fluctibus Itali vocant Aras. The former, though singularly placed, is the more natural construction.

In brevia et syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,
Illiditque vadis atque aggere cingit arenae.
Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto;
Arma virum, tabulaeque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatae,
Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
Vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.
Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto
Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disjectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas coelique ruina.
Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis et irae.
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:
'Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?
Jam coelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus.
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:
Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,

111. *Brevia* and *syrtis* seem to have nearly the same meaning, the latter not being the African *Syrtis*, properly so called, but shallows further west.—113, &c. A huge sea strikes from the stern one of the ships, and rising high above it, in its descent dashes head foremost into the ocean the pilot (*magister*, *Aen.* v. 176) Leucaspis (*Aen.* vi. 334); then an eddying wave whirls the ship forcibly round, and forming a whirlpool, sucks it beneath the flood.—118. The struggling swimmers are few (*rari*) when seen on the boundless (*vasto*) gulf. The spondees indicate effort.—122. *Hiems*, tempestas. —123. *Imbrem*, aquam marinam.—124. *Misceri*. Mark this imperfect, as contrasted with the following pluperfects: the sea *was* in confusion, in consequence of the storm that *had been* sent forth.—127. Though *graviter commotus*, his consciousness of power exhibited in Neptune *placidum caput*.—129. *Ruina*, quasi coelum rueret-the crash of elements.—131. *Dehinc*, the *e* elided.—135. *Quos ego*. Neptune abruptly breaks off, calming himself, that he may instantly quell the tumult. See a similar instance, *Exodus*, xxxii. 32. See also, *Aen*. ii. 100, v. 195. Grammarians call this mode of speaking *Aposiopesis*.

Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se jactet in aula
Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.'
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoë simul et Triton adnixus acuto
Detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti;
Et vastas aperit syrtis, et temperat aequor,
Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus;
Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat;
Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent, adrectisque auribus adstant;
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
Prospiciens genitor, coeloque invectus aperto,
Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum
Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
In coelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scena coruscis
Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;

---

140. *Vestras*, plural; *Eure*, singular. So *Aen.* ix. 525, xi. 686. In such passages a number of individuals is addressed, but one individual is selected, and named as the representative of the rest. —144. Cymothoë and Triton were sea deities; the former a daughter of Nereus, the latter a son of Neptune. —146. *Aperit*, viam facit per. —148. *Veluti cum* has the force of *ut fieri solet cum*. *Saepe*, no rare occurrence. —152. *Adrectis*, probably taken from those animals that prick up their ears when any noise attracts their attention. —153. *Ille* indicates emphasis, and a change from the objective to the subjective. —155. *On* the sea, but *under* a cloudless sky. —156. *Curru.* See *Ecl.* v. 29. But *curru* may be the ablative; *curru volans dat lora* equis. —159, &c. A beautiful scene, which should be carefully studied in all its parts. Between an island and the mainland is a long creek or strait. Sailing up this, Aeneas found a natural harbour formed by the mainland on the one side, and two projecting limbs of the island on the other. The waves spent their fury on the island; and all within, at the base of two cliffs, crowned with embowering woods, and guarding the entrance on either side, was calm. Presenting itself in front of the mainland view, on entrance, was a cave, formed by the overhanging rocks, and within this was a spring of delicious water. —161. See *Georg.* iv. 420.

Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum;
Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula navis
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
Egressi optata potiuntur Troes arena,
Et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.
Navem in conspectu nullam; tris litore cervos
Prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur
A tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates;
Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
Cornibus arboreïs, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnis.
Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes

---

170. *Septem.* The ship of Aeneas, with three driven on the rocks (v. 109), and three on the quicksands (v. 111), but relieved by Neptune and his attendants (v. 144, &c.). — 173. *Sale,* aqua salse. — 176. *Nutrimenta,* wood and leaves. *Rapuit. Rapere* here probably means, to kindle quickly by blowing, or by the rapid motion of some substance, creating a quick circulation of air. — 177. *Cererem,* frumentum. See *Ecl.* v. 69. — 178. *Fessi rerum.* This is a Greek construction. See Zumpt, § 437. — 181. *Anthea,* in apposition with *quem,* which is used substantively. *Si* has the force of *an.* See *Aen.* iv. 110. — 183. *Arma.* Probably the shield which was exhibited at the stern of ships of war. See *Aen.* viii. 92. — 190. See a similar expression, derived from the branch-like appearance of the horns, in *Ecl.* vii. 30. — 193. *Fundat. Fundit* would express historically the fact, *fundat* denotes the motive which Aeneas had in the perseverance shown in the words *nec absistit.* — 194. Note the use of *in* for *inter.* — 195. *Deinde* is to be connected with *dividit.* See *Aen.* iii. 609, v. 400. *Acestes.* Aeneas, in his wanderings, had

Litore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus heros,
Dividit, et dictis moerentia pectora mulcet:
'O socii—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—
O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
Accêstis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
Experti: revocate animos, moestumque timorem
Mittite; forsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:
Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;
Litore aëna locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.
Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Et jam finis erat, cum Jupiter aethere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentis
Litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice coeli

---

visited (*Aen.* v. 692, &c.) Sicily (*litus Trinacrium*), where he had been entertained by the hospitable (*bonus*) Acestes, himself a Trojan. — 198. *Neque*, &c. Similar consolation may be found in *Hor.* i. 7, 30. — 200. *Scyllaeam rabiem.* See *Ecl.* vi. 75. — 201. *Accestis*, for *accessistis*. *Cyclopia.* The Cyclops lived in Sicily, near Aetna. For the dangers incurred there by the followers of Aeneas, see *Aen.* iii. 554, &c. — 210. *Se accingunt.* The ancients generally wore long flowing robes; hence, when they wished to work, they found it necessary to gird tight their loose garments; and thus *accingere se* and similar expressions come to denote simply to prepare for work. — 211. *Viscera.* See *Georg.* iv. 555. — 215. See *Ecl.* v. 69. *Impleor* here follows the analogy of *plenus*, governing the genitive. See Zumpt, § 463. — 216. *Remotae.* With the ancients, when the feast was done, the table was withdrawn. — 219. Phrases expressive of death. The latter is an allusion to the practice of calling upon the names of the dead (*conclamare*) immediately after their decease, with the words *ave* or *vale*. — 225. *Sic.* In the attitude described before.

Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis jactantem pectore curas,
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis,
Adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri,
Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
Pollicitus. Quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Trojae tristisque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens.
Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
Troïa; nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
Nos, tua progenies, coeli quibus adnuis arcem,
Navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram
Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptra reponis?'
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
Vultu, quo coelum tempestatesque serenat,

From *tales curas* (v. 227), anxiety seems involved in his position, which led him to observe the situation of Aeneas. — 228. *Tristior* quam mos erat. *Oculos suffusa.* See *Ecl.* i. 55. — 233. *Ob*, ne adeant. — 234. *Volventibus.* Transitive verbs, principally those denoting change, are often used intransitively, or with the force of the Greek middle voice. See Zumpt, § 145. — 238. *Occasum solabar*, dolorem ob occasum. — 242. For the settlement of the Heneti or Veneti under Antenor, see *Liv.* i. 1. — 244. *Timavi.* See *Ecl.* viii. 6. — 246. The Timavus, immediately on issuing from its rocky spring, is compared to a sea foaming with breakers. — 247. *Tamen;* in spite of all the difficulties of the country. *Patavi.* The modern Padua. The construction is rare: the usual form would be *urbem Patavium.* — 248. *Nomen.* The inhabitants received the name of the *Heneti*, Paphlagonian followers of Antenor. *Figere arma* is, to hang up arms as no longer needed—a sign of peace. — 249. The happiness of Antenor has been consummated by a peaceful death. — 251. *Unius.* Juno is referred to. — 254. *Olli*, an antiquated form of *illi.*

Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea, manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera coeli
Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—
Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas,
Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
Additur—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—
Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono
Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
Quae mare nunc terrasque metu coelumque fatigat,

256. *Dehinc.* See 131. — 257. *Metu.* See *Ecl.* v. 29. *Cytherea*, a name for Venus, from the island Cythera, near which she is said to have sprung from the froth of the sea. — 261. *Tibi.* See *Ecl.* viii. 6. — 262. The present participle has often the force of describing the act by which a result (here *movebo*, with the sense of *removebo*) is effected—*volvens*, by unrolling the mysterious scroll—'I shall take away the obscurity that hangs over the decrees of.' — 264. *Mores*, leges; see *Aen.* vi. 853. *Ponere leges* may be used, as well as *ponere moenia*, though different verbs will be required in English. — 266. *Rutulis subactis;* either the ablative absolute, or the dative governed by *transierint.* — 267. *Iulo.* Besides this construction of the dative of the name, in attraction with that of the person *cui*, we find the nominative (*Iulus*) in attraction with *cognomen*, and also the genitive (*Iuli*) governed by *cognomen.* See Zumpt, § 421. The statement is a poetical fiction, intended to gratify Augustus, adopted into the *gens Julia.* — 268. *Res stetit regno;* see a fuller form, *Aen.* ii. 88; *stabat regno incolumis.* In both places the notion conveyed by *stare* is, abiding firm in the possession of sovereignty. — 269. *Magnos orbis.* Annos. — 274. *Ilia*, elsewhere called Rhea Sylvia, of royal blood (*regina*), and priestess of Vesta (*sacerdos*). — 276. *Excipere* is, 'to receive in succession'—'to succeed to.' Then follows a splendid passage in honour of Roman glory and the fame of Augustus.

Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar,
Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim coelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
Accipies secura; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;
Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
Jura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus arctis
Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus,
Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis
Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'
Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Carthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
Remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus adstitit oris.
Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
Corda, volente deo; in primis regina quietum
Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,

282. *Togatam.* No one but a Roman was allowed to wear the *toga.* See 73. — 283. Jupiter foretells the subjugation of the victorious Greeks (Phthia in Thessaly was the native country of Achilles, Mycenae the city of Agamemnon, and Argos of Diomedes) under the Romans, descended from the Trojan Assaracus, the great-grandfather of Aeneas.—286. *Caesar.* Probably Augustus, called, v. 288, *Julius,* for the reason stated at v. 267. Others refer this to Julius Caesar. — 287. A future clause introduced by a relative which is dependent on another future, is expressed by the present subjunctive: *nascetur qui terminet.* — 292. *Quirinus,* the name of the deified Romulus. — 293. *Dirae,* &c. Referring to the fact, that the temple of Janus was shut, as a sign of peace, the third time from the foundation of the city, in the reign of Augustus, B. C. 29. — 297. *Maia genitum,* Mercurium. — 301. *Remigio.* The similarity between sailing and flying involved in this expression appears also in Greek and in English, as

'*Sails* between worlds and worlds.'
Milton's Paradise Lost, vi. 268.

See *Aen.* vi. 19. — 308. *Vidĕt;* made long by the arsis.

Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
Occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat
Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
Ac prior, 'Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate, mearum
Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
O—quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi vultus
Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat—o, dea certe;
An Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
Et, quo sub coelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'
Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor honore;
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.

---

310. See the description, 159, &c.—312. *Comitatus.* Mark the passive sense, and that it is accompanied by the ablative. —313. *Bina,* duo, a poetical usage.—317. Harpalyce, to whom Venus is here compared, was a Thracian princess, of manly accomplishments. *Hebrum.* See *Ecl.* x. 64. —318. This description seems to have been aken from a statue of Diana. —320. *Nuda genu.* Her tunic was shortened, so as to reach only to the knee, and the folds were gathered together, so as to form a knot. *Sinus collecta. Ecl.* i. 55. —326. Mark *audita mihi* for the more ordinary *a me.* —329. *An — an* do not follow each other as alternative particles; that would require *utrum—an.* Translate both clauses as distinct questions. —332. *Locorumque.* *Quĕ* elided before *e* of *Erramus.* —337. *Alte.* The *cothurnus* reached high up the leg, to defend the wearer while hunting in brakes and thickets. —338. *Punica regna.* —339. *Fines Libyci.* The immediate country is under the rule of Phoenicians—the district is in Libya. *Fines* is an apposition with *genus.* See

Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae
Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat
Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
Impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,
Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;
Crudelis aras trajectaque pectora ferro
Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
Auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit
Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
Aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
Corripiunt, onerantque auro. Portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes
Moenia surgentemque novae Carthaginis arcem,
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
Quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille
Suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,
Et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.

Aen. iv. 40. Agenor, twin brother of Belus, was king of Phoenicia, and an ancestor of Dido, whose story Venus proceeds to narrate. —343. Observe the double construction of *ditissimus agri*, *ditissimus Phoenicum.*—344. *Miserae dilectus.* See 326.—347. Mark *immanior ante*, &c., instead of the ablative.—350. *Securus*, sine cura.—353. *Inhumati.* This increased the atrocity of the deed, as the ancients regarded with religious horror the fate of being unburied.—358. *Tellure recludit:* not *in*, but *from* the earth.—365. *Devenere locos.* Mark the construction for *ad locos.*—367. *Byrsam*, commonly derived from Βύρσα, a hide.—374. Night is poetically described. Vesper shuts the gate of heaven (see *Ecl.* v. 50), and prepares for the rest of the day-god.

Nos Troja antiqua—si vestras forte per auris
Trojae nomen iit—diversa per aequora vectos
Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penatis
Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus coelestibus auras
Vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,
Aetheria quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
Turbabat coelo; nunc terras ordine longo
Aut capere aut captas jam despectare videntur:
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,
Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum

---

377. *Forte sua*, casu tempestati proprio.—378. *Pius*. The leading characteristic of Aeneas in Virgil expresses the firmest possession of all the natural affections, which is the proper meaning of *pius*, as to the gods, to one's father or children. This Virgil maintains throughout in his delineation of Aeneas.—379. *Fama*, &c. This is not so much personal boasting, as a reference to the celebrity of all those concerned in the Trojan war.—380. Referring to the legend that connected Dardanus, the ancestor of Aeneas, and son of Jupiter, with Etruria. See *Aen.* iii. 163, &c.—381. *Denis*. See 313.—383. *Euro*. These words for the winds are used without any special reference to the direction from which they blow; as in line 391, *aquilonibus*.—388. *Adveneris*, with *qui*, has the force of quoniam advenisti. It gives her ground for stating that he is *haud invisus coelestibus*. *Auras*, &c., equivalent to vivis.—389. The *per* in *pergo* (perrego) and *perfer* expresses the intensity, the completion of the action.—391. *Versis aquilonibus;* either the ablative absolute, or the dative, governed by *actam*.—393. *Senos*, for sex. See vv. 266, 313. *Cycnos*. The swan was sacred to Venus.—394. *Jovis ales*, aquila.—395. *Turbabat*, was lately.—396. *Capere* seems here to be equivalent to eligere, to select a place on which to alight.—398. The perfect tenses mark what has preceded their present joyful return to the safe earth. *Cantus*. For the hoarse note of the swan. See *Aen.* xi. 458.

Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum.'
Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos;
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Quid natum toties, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
Ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre sepsit,
Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
Thure calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet adversasque adspectat desuper arces.
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii; pars ducere muros,

---

401. *Modo.* This brings back the mind to 389.—402. *Rosea.* The same remark applies to this as to *purpureum. Ecl.* ix. 40.—403. *Ambrosiae*, used by the deities as an unguent.—404. *Defluxit.* Her huntress dress reached only to her knees. See 320.—405. *Incessu.* Compare vv. 46, 497, for the notion of stateliness involved in *incedo.* The walk of the deities was represented as a gliding motion, unlike the mortal *pedetentim. Deă;* the *a* not elided. *Ille,* with its emphatic force, 'he on the other hand.'—409. *Veras,* wherein they would speak as mother and son—their true position. —410. *Gressum.* The gait of Venus was *incessus;* theirs *gressus.* —412. *Dea.* From its position, it is evident that this is no mere epithet applied to Venus, but has this force—'by her divine power.' —415. *Paphum.* A town on the south-west of Cyprus, celebrated for its worship of Venus.—416. *Sabaeo.* The south-west of Arabia Felix was called Sabaea. It was celebrated for its wealth (see the account of the queen of Sheba, *Saba,* in the Scriptures) and for its spices. See *Georg.* i. 57, ii. 117; Milton's *Paradise Lost*—

> 'North-east winds blow
> *Sabaean* odours from the spicy shores
> Of Araby the blest.'—iv. 161.

No blood was shed in the worship of Venus.—419. *Plurimus,* altissimus collium qui adstant.—421. For a description of the primitive wigwams (*magalia*) of the Numidians, see Sallust, *Bell. Jugurth.,* c. 18.—423. *Ducere.* The *historical infinitive,* taking the

Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
Jura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum.
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii, immanisque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
'O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt!'
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se septus nebula—mirabile dictu—
Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Poeni
Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
Ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.
Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

---

place of the imperfect indicative, and conveying the notion of animated progression. Zumpt, § 599.—425. *Sulco.* The plough or spade was used by the Romans to mark boundary lines.—426. *Legunt* is applied to the three substantives, but will require in English one verb, equivalent to *constituunt*, when used with *jura*, and another with the other two.—430. There is implied in this sentence—Talis labor Poenos exercet, *qualis*, &c.—432. *Liquentia.* Similarly *Aen.* ix. 679. *Liquentia. Aen.* v. 238, 776.—438. Aeneas saw all this while crossing the hill, but he was now at the foot of it; hence *suspicit.*—441. In conformity with this legend, the Carthaginian coins bore a horse's head.—445. *Victu.* Is this from *vivo* or *vinco?* As the horse is useful in war, and in transporting goods, probably Virgil alludes to the twofold opulence of Carthage derived from war and merchandise. Then *facilem victu* will mean —'abounding in the resources of easy affluence.'—448. *Nexaeque: que* elided before *Aere* in the next line.—449. *Aere trabes;* either the posts were brazen or more probably were *nexae aere.*

Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillen.
Constitit, et lacrymans, 'Quis jam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi,
Sunt lacrymae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine voltum.
Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juventus;
Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrymans, primo quae prodita somno
Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
Ardentisque avertit equos in castra, prius quam
Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte alia fugiens amissis Troïlus armis,
Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant

458. Achilles had quarrelled with the Greeks, especially with Agamemnon, thereby damaging the cause of Menelaus, both included in the word *Atridas;* and he was the relentless foe of the Trojans, here represented by Priam.—461. *Hic etiam* is to be considered as belonging to *sunt lacrymae rerum* (the tears of, due to life's incidents), and to *tangunt,* &c.—463. In his emotion, Aeneas forgets Achates, and soliloquises.—465. In this description of the picture, composed of six compartments, a great deal depends in preserving the notion of the tenses, as given by Virgil.—466–468. In this first compartment Virgil has probably in view the slaughter of the Trojans by Achilles, when infuriated by the death of Patroclus. *Fugerent,* were (represented in the picture as) *in the act of* fleeing; and so with the other imperfects.—469–473. The second compartment represents the capture of the horses of Rhesus. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 249, &c.—472. *Avertit,* the present *is* driving away, but with the real force of an imperfect; hence *gustassent.*—473. *Prius quam gustassent.* This subjunctive indicates that it was the intention of Diomede (*Tydides*) to drive away the horses before, &c.—474–478. The third compartment is that of Troilus, Priam's youngest son, slain by Achilles, dragged by his chariot.—478. *Pulvis;* long by the arsis.—479–482. The fourth compartment is that of the Trojan dames offering to Pallas the *peplus,* or sacred robe.

Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis
Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet,
Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
Dum stupet, obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
Incessit, magna juvenum stipante caterva.
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi
Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
Latonae tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:
Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,
Septa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus aequabat justis, aut sorte trahebat:
Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum,
Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

483-487. The fifth compartment is that of Priam ransoming the dead body of Hector. See *Aen.* ii. 272.—488-493. In this sixth compartment we have a general engagement, wherein figure Aeneas, the Greek princes, the black Memnon, son of Tithonus and Eos or Aurora, with his Aethiopian followers, Penthesilea at the head of the Amazons, with their crescent bucklers, herself with naked breast and golden baldrick.—498. *Eurotae.* See *Ecl.* vi. 83. *Cynthi.* A mountain in the island Delos, sacred to Apollo and Diana.—500. *Oreades*, from ὄρος, the mountain nymphs. *Illa.* See 405.—502. *Latonae.* The mother of Apollo and Diana.—505. In the middle of the temple, where the vaulted roof (*testudo*) was overhead, but at the door of the inner holy place, where the goddess had a statue. It was usual in Rome (see 73) for the senate to meet in a templum.

Obstupuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates
Laetitiaque metuque; avidi conjungere dextras
Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat.
Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,
Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:
'O Regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem
Justitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
Troës te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
Oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis
Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
Hic cursus fuit:
Cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
Dispulit; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur arenae;
Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.

---

515. The reason of their perplexity is expressed by the adjective *incognita*. — 521. *Maximus*, natu et auctoritate. — 526. *Propius*, accuratius. — 527. *Populare.* Populatum would be the prose construction. *Penates*, the gods presiding over the household, here equivalent to domos, sedes. — 530. Hesperus (ἕσπερος), the evening star—the west. Hesperia, any land west of the speaker; Spain sometimes; here Italy, called (569) Hesperia magna. — 532. *Oenotri*, a tribe of Pelasgians, early inhabitants of the west of Southern Italy. — 533. Italus; a fabulous prince of Italy is alluded to. Such names, derived from the country, but said to give name to it, are called *eponymous*. — 534. *Hic*, &c. The reader will often find in the Aeneid such unfinished lines, arising probably from the premature death of Virgil before he had time to revise his great poem. — 535. *Orion*, a famous hunter in the old mythes, then a constellation whose rising was supposed to be accompanied with violent storms. See *Aen.* iii. 517, iv. 52. Mark *O* short, in iii. 517 long. — 540. *Patria*, referring to the previous *hominum*.

Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo justior alter
Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis.
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
Non metus, officio ne te certasse priorem
Poeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
Arvaque, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos;
Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,
Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,
Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli,
At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.'
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae.
  Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:
'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et late finis custode tueri.
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Trojae nesciat urbem,
Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?
Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,
Sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten,
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Vultis et his mecum pariter considere regnis?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite navis;

---

543. *At*, saltem; a common meaning of *at*. *Sperate;* see *Ecl.* viii. 26. — 548. *Officio certasse prior*, means, 'to have taken the lead in the mutual contest of kindly deeds.' — 550. *Acestes*. See 196. — 551, &c. Either Aeneas would be restored, and then the Trojans would repair to Italy, or, if not, they would return to Sicily. — 557. *At*. See 543. — 564. *Moliri*. This verb always indicates effort. Here it insinuates the reluctance with which she had recourse to such expedients. — 565. *Quis nesciat*. A strong potential form—'who so ignorant as not to know of.' — 568. Alluding to a notion, that cold regions produced stupid inhabitants. — 569. See 530. *Saturnia*. Saturn, dethroned by Jupiter, was said to have taken refuge in Italy. — 570. *Erycis*. A mountain in the west of Sicily; also a king of that name. See 533. — 573. We may notice four forms of the construction and position of the antecedent and relative. 1. The substantive may be in the antecedent clause, and

Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
Adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos
Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema jubebo,
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'
His animum adrecti dictis et fortis Achates
Et pater Aeneas jamdudum erumpere nubem
Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:
'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
Submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.'
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,
Os humerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram
Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque juventae
Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente
Improvisus ait: 'Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum,
Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O sola infandos Trojae miserata labores,
Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,
Urbe, domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est
Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.

---

unexpressed in the relative clause: quam statuo, urbs vestra est. This is the most common construction. 2. The substantive may be expressed in both clauses: quam urbem statuo, vestra urbs est, Caesar is fond of this iteration. 3. The substantive may be expressed in the relative clause, and unexpressed in the antecedent clause, the relative coming first: quam urbem statuo, vestra est. 4. As in the third method, the relative coming last. Both these last are rare. In this and similar instances, the circumstance of the substantive coming first seems to demand attention to the substantive: 'The city which I am rearing—even it.' — 576. *Certos*, fidos. — 584. See 113, &c. —585. See 390, &c. — 587. Both *scindit* and *purgat* refer to *se*. — 589. For this construction, see Zumpt, § 458. — 591. *Purpureum*. See *Ecl*. ix. 40. — 593. *Parius*. Paros was an island of the Cyclades, celebrated for its sparkling marble. The comparison is between Aeneas and his increased beauty, and the brilliant effects produced by artistic skill on ivory, silver, or marble. — 601. *Opis*, &c. A singular expression, equivalent to 'non possumus.'

Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid
Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt
Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
Quae me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
Ilionea petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,
Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.
Obstupuit primo adspectu Sidonia Dido,
Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
Insequitur? quae vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
Auxilio Beli; genitor tum Belus opimam
Vastabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.
Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris.
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.'
Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divom templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum

---

607. *In freta*, &c. For a similar passage, see *Ecl.* v. 76, &c. — 608. *Convexa*, valles. *Polus*, the heaven (see 90) is represented as the pasture ground from which the stars are fed with celestial fire. — 611. *Ilionēa*, 'Ιλιονῆα. — 614. *Ore*, not pleonastic, but to be translated 'aloud.' — 617. *Dardaniō Anchisae;* *ō* not elided. — 619. *Teucrum;* son of Telamon. Returning from Troy without Ajax, who had killed himself, he was driven by his father from his native Salamis, and founded Salamis in Cyprus. *Memini venire.* See *Ecl.* i. 17. — 621. *Beli.* See 338. — 625. *Teucros;* the Trojans were so named from another Teucer (*Aen.* iii. 108); he gave his daughter to the Tuscan Dardanus, who succeeded to the throne. — 626. By his mother Hesione, daughter of the Trojan Laomedon. — 632. *Simul*, &c. This *supplicatio* or thanksgiving is according to the Roman method, not that of Homeric times, in which the victim was slain in the house of the host. See 73.

Terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos,
Munera laetitiamque dii.
At domus interior regali splendida luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum,
Per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.
  Aeneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor—rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,
Extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;
Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.
  At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem;
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:
'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia, solus,

636. *Dii.* For diei; to celebrate the day. *Dei*, that is, Bacchi (see *Aen* ix. 337), is also read. Then we should have *laetitiamque Dei;* vinum, connected with *tauros*, *terga*, *agnos*, and *munera*, would be a common attribute of the four, and in apposition with them. — 645. *Ferat.* For this use of the subjunctive after *praemittit* without *ut*, see Zumpt, § 624. — 646. *Stat* infers constancy. See 268. — 650. *Argivae*, in its wider sense of Grecian, and with still greater licence. *Mycenis* for Sparta. — 651. *Peterĕt* by the arsis. — 652. *Ledae*, wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, mother of Castor, Pollux, Clytemnestra, and Helen. — 655. *Baccatum*, so called from the berry-like shape of pearls. *Duplicem* refers to the twofold materials. — 657. *Cytherea;* see 257. *Artes* referring to *faciem*, &c.; *consilia* to *donisque*, &c. — 658. *Faciem*, the whole appearance; *ora*, the features. — 659. Join *incendat donis*. *Furentem*, ut furat. — 661. *Bilinguis*. Compare the well-known expression *Punica fides*. — 664. Join *solus* with *qui*. Some place no comma after *potentia*, joining *solus* with *mea magna potentia*, in this sense, qui *solus es*.

Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoïa temnis,
Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Litora jactetur odiis Junonis iniquae,
Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
Vocibus; et vereor, quo se Junonia vertant
Hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,
Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem:
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojae;
Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.
Tu faciem illius, noctem non amplius unam,
Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
Regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Juli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.

---

665. *Tela Typhoïa*, fulmina. With these Jupiter struck down the giant Typhoeus, and buried him under Mount Ætna.—666. *Numina*, divinam opem.—669. *Nota* for notum, in imitation of the Greek idiom.—674. *Ne* involves ut non, both qualifying *mutet*, ut alone qualifying *teneatur*. *Numine* referring principally to Juno.—680. *Sopitum*. Perfect participles often indicate an act prior to, and performed by, the same person as that belonging to the principal verb; here sopiam et *recondam*. Sopire infers deep sleep.—681. *Idalium*. A mountain in Cyprus, where was a temple sacred to Venus.—684. *Falle*. Fallere faciem is to counterfeit the aspect of another. Observe the collocation of *pueri puer*.—686. *Laticem;* properly running water—sometimes applied to wine copiously used. *Lyaeum*, an epithet of Bacchus, from Λύαιος, and that from λύω, as freeing man's mind from cares.—690. *Incedit;* referring to his arch pride in imitating the gait of Julus. See 405.—691. *Ascanio*, the *Dativus commodi*. Zumpt, § 405.—692. Resolve *fotum tollit* as in 680.

Jamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
Cum venit, aulaeis jam se regina superbis
Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;
Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penatis,
Centum aliae, totidemque pares aetate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum,
Flagrantisque dei vultus simulataque verba,
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido
Insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore
Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

---

695. Virgil preserves great exactness in the use of his tenses. See 467 and 697. Here *ibat* and *portabat* mark what Cupid *was* doing at the time that Ascanius slumbered in the perfumed groves of Idalium.—697. For the reason mentioned in the previous note, be careful to translate *vēnit composuit*, &c. according to their strict times.—700. *Strato ostro*, lectis purpureis.—701. *Cererem*, panes, as in *Ecl.* v. 69. There are three sets of slaves here described. One attends to the guests, another to the cooking, and the third to the banquet.—702. *Tonsisque.* See *Georg.* iv. 377. Observe, water to wash the hands, towels to dry them, and bread for the tables.—703. *Longam penum.* Dapium longam seriem.—704. *Struere*, the nominative of the infinitive after erat involved in *cura*. *Flammis*, &c. Alluding to the fact, that the *Penates* were worshipped in the innermost part of the house, exposed to the smoke of the hearths, where the cooking was going on.—708. *Pictis* acu.—711. See 649.—713. *Expleri mentem.* See Zumpt, § 458.—716. *Implevit—petit.* See 697.—720. *Acidaliae.* From a spring in Boeotia, sacred to the Graces, the attendants of Venus.—721. *Praevertere.* What is the force of *prae?* Perhaps, prae Sychaeo, 'in preference to him.'

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
Atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:
'Jupiter, hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur,
Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno;
Et vos, o, coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.'
Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;
Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;
Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas
Personat aurata, docuit quae maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;
Unde hominum genus et pecudes; unde imber et ignes;
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones;
Quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troësque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa;
Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis

723. *Mensae;* probably the movable boards on which the dishes were brought in and placed. See 216.—724. *Vina coronant.* See *Georg.* ii. 528.—726. *Aureis;* pronounce as two syllables.—729. *Quam;* repeat implere from *implevit.*—731. Among his other attributes, Jupiter was supposed to preside over the laws of hospitality. Hence he was called by the Greeks ξένιος, by the Romans, *Hospitalis.*—738. *Impiger*, nothing loath.—740. *Cithara.* Such accompaniments to entertainments were common in the Homeric ages, and were not unknown to the Romans.—741. *Atlas.* The African Atlas, mythologically famed as king, astronomer, and the supporter of the heavens, is aptly introduced as the instructor of the African bard in meteorology, natural history, and astronomy.—745. The shortness of the winter, and (746, *vel quae*) the length of the summer days.—751. See 489.—752. *Equi;* probably the horses he took from Rhesus. See 472.—753. *Origine.* Evidently not the origin of the war, but of the wiles of the Greeks—the subject of the Second Book.

Insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum, casusque tuorum,
Erroresque tuos; nam te jam septima portat
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'

LIBER II.

The Second and Third Books are artfully contrived to give an account of the downfall of Troy, and the wanderings of Aeneas thereafter, till the time that we find him in the position described in the First Book.

The Second Book comprises the destruction of Troy, as narrated by Aeneas in compliance with the wishes of Dido. After a brief introduction, 1–13, we have an account of the entrance into Troy of the wooden horse, full of armed men, with the treachery of Sinon, and the fate of Laocoon and his children, 13–250. Night comes, and the Greeks descend from the horse, and invade the city, 250–267. Aeneas, forewarned by a dream, and alarmed by the tumult, rushes into the conflict, the result of which is for some time doubtful, 268–401. The gods decide in favour of the Greeks, 402–437. Attack on Priam's palace, and death of Priam, 438–558. Aeneas, on his way homeward to save his father, is prevented from slaying Helen by a vision, 559–631. Anchises refuses to seek safety, but at last, encouraged by heavenly signs, consents, 632–704. The flight, 705–735. Creusa, the wife of Aeneas, is lost in the confusion, 736–746. Aeneas, returning in search of her to the city, finds it wholly occupied by the Greeks, 747–767. The ghost of Creusa appears to him, consoles, and counsels him to depart, 768–794. He returns to his father and followers, and takes shelter in Mount Ida, 795–804.

Conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
'Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem,
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danai; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando

---

1. *Conticuere;* in translating, retain the force of *con.* *Ora*, oculos et vultus.—3. *Jubes renovare;* for this construction of *jubes* without the accusative (here *me*), see Zumpt, § 617.—6. *Fando;* used in a general sense to denote 'during the act of narrating,' and to be deemed active or passive according to the context; here, probably active, dum fatur; in line 81, passive, dum aliquod narratum est, inter narrationes aliquas.

Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
Temperet a lacrimis! Et jam nox humida coelo
Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
Et breviter Trojae supremum audire laborem,
Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,
Incipiam.
'Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
Ductores Danaum, tot jam labentibus annis,
Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;
Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
Ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.
'Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis.
Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenas.
Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;
Panduntur portae; juvat ire et Dorica castra
Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.
"Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;
Classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant."
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
Et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes
Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
Sive dolo, seu jam Trojae sic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,

7. The Myrmidones and Dolopes were Thessalians, the former the immediate followers of Achilles, the latter of Phoenix, Achilles's preceptor. — 9. *Praecipitat*. See i. 234. Night commences its downward course into the ocean: it was past midnight. — 12. *Horret* pres., '*still* shudders;' *refugit* perf., '*has long* recoiled from.' 14. *Tot*. Ten. — 15. The constructor of the horse was Epeus (264), taught by Pallas. — 16. *Abiete*. Pronounce abjete. — 21. *Tenedos*. A small island off the coast of Mysia, opposite and near Troy. — 25. *Nos* emphatical. *Abiise* eos. See Zumpt, § 605. *Mycenas*, Graeciam. See i. 284, 650. — 26. *Teucria*, simply the Teucri, Trojani. See i. 625. — 27. *Dorica*, Graeca. — 29. This is the language of the overjoyed Trojans—'in this place,' pointing to it (δεικτικῶς). *Tendebat* tentoria. — 31. *Stupet*, rapt amazement first; *mirantur*, then admiration. *Donum Minervae*, gen. not *of* but *to*. — 32. *Thymoetes*, mentioned as one of the council of Priam. (Hom. *Il.*, iii. 146.) — 34. *Dolo*. According to Servius, he had a just cause of resentment against Priam, for having slain his wife and son. — 35, &c. There were two separate proposals: 1. To destroy the horse, and

Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
Praecipitare jubent, subjectisque urere flammis,
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.
'Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
Et procul: "O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
Creditis avectos hostis? aut ulla putatis
Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?
Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros,
Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis."
Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam
In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
Trojaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta maneres.
'Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant

---

that in two ways—some recommending that it should be hurled into the sea (*pelago*), *and* (hence the *que* of *subjectisque*) others, that it should be burned. 2. To examine its hollow depths.—41. *Laocoon;* the priest of Neptune. See 202.—42. *Procul.* This indicates Laocoon's eager impatience, which is also shown by his broken questions.—44. *Danaum;* a name for the Greeks, properly of the Argives, from the Egyptian king Danaus, who, according to the poets, settled in Argos.—45. Similarly *Achivi*, properly the name, first of a Thessalian tribe, then of the inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and lastly of Achaia, is used to indicate all the Greeks generally.—51. *Feri*, equi. See v. 818.—54. *Si fata deum.* The most natural construction seems to be non laeva (in the sense of unpropitious) fuissent. But it may be *fata* fuissent, voluissent.—55. *Impulerat.* Indicative, as if the effect had actually followed. A hypothesis precedes—the favour of the Fates and the acuteness of the Trojans. That granted as a fact (*si*, sit), the result is equally a fact. But the hypothesis is unfounded; the result, therefore, does not follow. This seems to be the *rationale* of such expressions as those where force is given to the statement, as if the result had been so nearly effected, that it had passed from the possible to the actual. See also Zumpt, § 519. Observe, moreover, the subjunctives which follow, *stares* and *maneres*. *Foedare.* See Zumpt, § 615. *Argolicas.* Properly Argolic, from Argos, but used for Graecas. See 44, 45. 57. *Juvenem*, Sinon (see 79), according to the post-Homeric poets, a relation of Ulysses.

Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
Hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis,
Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,
Seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Trojana juventus
Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
Disce omnis.
Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
"Heu, quae nunc tellus," inquit, "quae me aequora possunt
Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat,
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt."
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
"Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
Vera," inquit; "neque me Argolica de gente negabo;
Hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad auris
Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
Gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
Insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
Demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent:
Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.

---

60. *Hoc ipsum*, quod jam narrabo.—62. He knew that he ran the risk of certain death if he should not have an opportunity *versare dolos*. He was prepared for either contingency.—65. *Crimine*. Properly *crimen* is an accusation of guilt; thence it comes to signify guilt itself, with the motive, however, of that guilt being stated. Here it is obviously put for an example of proved villany.—66. See i. 534. *Omnis* Danaos.—68. The spondaic line marks Sinon's cautious gaze. *Phrygia*. Settlers from Phrygia colonized a portion of Mysia; hence here for Trojana.—71. *Super*, insuper.—72. *Dardanidae*, a patronymic for the Trojans, from Dardanus. See i. 621.—74. Observe the change of construction, *Hortamur fari*—(ut) *memoret*. *Quae*, &c. His exclamations, 69–72, taken in connection with his voluntary surrender, inferred that, though a prisoner of war, he had hope of pardon.—81. *Fando*. See v. 6.—82. *Palamedis*. A descendant of Belus (*Belīdae*, the *i* anomalously long), the victim of the treachery of Ulysses, according to some of the post-Homeric poets. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 56–60.—87. *Primis annis*. Does this mean the beginning of the war, or from the first

Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vigebat
Consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi—
Haud ignota loquor—superis concessit ab oris,
Adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui, demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,
Si patrios umquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
In vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—
Sed quid ego haec autem nequidquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,
Idque audire sat est? Jamdudum sumite poenas;
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae."
'Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
"Saepe fugam Danai Troja cupiere relicta
Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello—
Fecissentque utinam!—saepe illos aspera ponti
Interclusit hiems, et terruit Auster euntis.
Praecipue, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.
Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
Mittimus, isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:
'Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,

years of my manhood? Probably the latter. Such companionships as that of Palamedes and Sinon were common in the Heroic times. —88. *Stabat*. See i. 268.—94. *Tulisset*. The English idiom prevents us from seeing the full significance of this *tense*. *Promisi* is past, and at this *past* time the opportunity was conceived as *completed* (*past-perfect*) prior to the threatened revenge.—98. *Terrere*. The historical infinitive, which takes the place of the imperfect indicative. See Zumpt, § 599.—100. *Enim* may have the force of 'in good truth;' or, resolving *nec, et* arma adeptus est, *non* requievit enim. Calchas was the great soothsayer of the Greeks during the Trojan war. For this mode of speech, see i. 135.—101. *Sed—autem*, a rare connection, especially when thus separated. May it not be that the idea *nequidquam ingrata* is referred to? There might be a motive to dwell on distasteful subjects, *but* not on those which were *nequidquam ingrata*.—103. *Jamdudum*, 'it is now more than time.'—104. *Ithacus*, a contemptuous expression for Ulysses. *Atridae*. See i. 458.—111. *Euntis*, 'in the very act of going.'—114. *Scitantem*, qui scitetur.—116. Alluding to the detention of the ships at Aulis, where Iphigenia was sacrificed. See Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 181-195.

Cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras;
Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica.' Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,
Obstupuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divom,
Flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele canebant
Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.
Adsensere omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,
Et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae.
Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi,
Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
Nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem;
Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
Per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis."
'His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
Ipse viro primus manicas atque arcta levari
Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:
"Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios;
Noster eris; mihique haec edissere vera roganti:
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor?
Quidve petunt? quae religio? aut quae machina belli?"

---

121. *Parent* mortem. — 126. *Quinos.* See i. 313. — 132. *Parari.* See 98. — 133. *Salsae fruges*, mola salsa; see *Ecl.* viii. 82. It was sprinkled on the head of the animal to be sacrificed. — 135. *Ulva*, according to Martyn, on *Georg.* iii. 165, is the same with typha, cat's-tail or reed-mace, which 'grows only where there is mud, and is tall enough to conceal any person.' — 139. According to this reading (others read *ad poenas*), *quos* is in apposition with *poenas*, 'as a satisfaction.' *Et*, etiam. — 141. *Quod* refers to the previous narrative, as a ground for what follows: 'In these circumstances.' — 143. *Per* intemeratam fidem. — 145. *Et — ultro. Et* seems to have the force of our 'ay, even unasked.' — 151. The questions

Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:
"Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
Testor numen," ait, "vos arae ensesque nefandi
Quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi:
Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura,
Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
Si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves
Troja fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam."
"Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
Fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
Virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas:
Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
Spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum: arsere coruscae
Luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo—mirabile dictu—
Emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
Nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,
Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,

---

quae religio? aut quae? &c. are only a fuller development of the general question *quid petunt?* — 157. *Fas.* What is ordained or permitted by Heaven. From the connection of this passage with *teneor,* &c. *fas* evidently implies est: Heaven permits, and no (human) laws of country now bind me. — 161. *Rependam,* pro vita et libertate. — 163. *Stetit.* Stare, in such expressions, means, 'to rest upon.' — 164. *Sed enim.* See *Aen.* i. 19. *Sed* hujus auxilia deperdiderant *impius enim.* — 165. *Fatale;* fat*ed*, pregnant with fate—not fat*al*. For the seizure of the Palladium, or image of Pallas fastened down with chains, see Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 337, &c. — 167. *Manibus cruentis.* See 717, &c. — 169. *Ex illo* refers back to *ex quo* tempore. *Fluere,* &c. A metaphor from a vessel borne back by the receding of a river. — 171. *Ea signa dedit,* id significavit. *Tritonia.* A name for Pallas, from her worship at the lake Tritonis in Libya, near which, according to some legends, she first appeared. — 173. *Luminibus,* oculis. — 177. *Argolicis.* See 55. *Pergama.* Pergamus (neut. in the plural) was properly the citadel of Troy. — 178. *Numen,* the favour of Heaven. — 179. *Avexere,* indicative; therefore a remark of Sinon's. — 180. *Mycenas.* See i. 283.

Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
Improvisi aderunt. Ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio, moniti, pro numine laeso
Effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
Roboribus textis coeloque educere jussit,
Ne recipi portis, aut duci in moenia possit,
Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
Tum magnum exitium—quod di prius omen in ipsum
Convertant!—Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum;
Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes."
'Talibus insidiis perjurique arte Sinonis
Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
'Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
Sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—
Horresco referens—immensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt;
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta jubaeque

---

182. *Omina.* Those derived from the Palladium.—184. *Quae piaret,* ut ea piaret.—185. *Tamen* has a reference to an idea involved in the previous statement. Though they erected the horse, and left it here as an expiatory offering, *yet* it was necessary to prevent its introduction into Troy as a second Palladium.—187. *Ne—aut,* refer to one idea, the possible introduction of the horse—*neu* to another consequent thereon.—189. After *nam* there is implied some such idea as praedixit involved in the previous *jussit.* Observe *violasset, ascendisset;* the contingency is spoken of as completed when looked forward to from a past time, otherwise *violarit.*—191. *Phrygibus.* See 68.—193. *Pelopea,* from Pelops, the eponymous hero of the Peloponnesus, father of Atreus; his walls simply mean the cities of Greece.—197. *Larissaeus,* from Larissa, a town in Thessaly, near the district whence Achilles came.—199. An incident admirably introduced and told, and the subject of a celebrated piece of statuary, known by the name of the Laocoon. *Majus,* than the horse and Sinon's capture; that is, as it seemed to them.—200. *Turbat.* So that they were less able to form a correct judgment as to what they should do with the horse.—201. *Ductus sorte.* This was not unusual in the choice of priests. Neptune was one of the tutelary gods of Troy.—203. *Gemini,* with *pariterque* (205), indicates their combined motion.

Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum
Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo; jamque arva tenebant,
Ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsangues. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus;
Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et jam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
Numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo

---

208. *Legit.* Slowly traverses. *Sinuat terga,* in sinus terga plicat. — 210. *Oculos suffecti.* See *Ecl.* i. 52, &c. — 212. *Agmine.* See v. 90. — 216. *Post,* postea. — 217. The richness of vocables is deserving of notice: *orbibus, volumine, spiris.* — 218. *Bis.* Their size is to be inferred from this, that though two folds were round his waist and two round his neck, their necks and heads rose above his. *Circumdati collo;* the ordinary construction; *circumdati terga, Ecl.* i. 52. — 221. *Vittas.* Even the sacred fillet could not protect him. — 223. *Qualis mugitus. Clamores* talis, *qualis mugitus* taurus saucius tollit. — 226. *Tritonidis.* See 171. This increased the probability of Sinon's tale. The serpent was sacred to Pallas. — 230. *Qui — laeserit.* This subjunctive marks the ground on which the popular opinion pronounced Laocoon's doom as deserved—'inasmuch as he.' — 233. *Conclamant; con,* all with one voice. — 234. *Et* gives an intensive force—'we break down the walls; ay, we throw open the battlements.'—235. *Accingunt,* se. See the full form, *Aen.* i. 210, and note. *Rotarum lapsus:* rotas labentes.

Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediaeque minans illabitur urbi.
O patria, o divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello
Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;
Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
Ora, dei jussu non umquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
'Vertitur interea coelum et ruit oceano Nox,
Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri
Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus:
Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
Litora nota petens, flammas cum regia puppis
Extulerat; fatisque deum defensus iniquis,
Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,

237. *Fatalis.* See 165.—238. *Pueri*, &c. As to a virgin goddess. —240. The onward progress of the horse is described. *Subit*, ascending at the entrance; *illabitur*, gentle motion onward, when in the middle of the city; *substitit*, stoppages at the gate of the citadel; *sistimus*, its arrival there. —246. *Cassandra.* A daughter of Priam, who obtained from Apollo the gift of prophecy, but with the condition mentioned in the next line. Hence her name is still used to indicate any one who truthfully foretells evil, and is not believed. —248. *Miseri—quibus esset.* The subjunctive marks in what respect they were wretched—'inasmuch as.' Their real misery is contrasted with their rejoicings.—250. A peaceful picture, to heighten the effect of the description of the subsequent tumult. Heaven is represented as a concave sphere rolling round—the night-heaven rises from the ocean. —254. *Phalanx—instructis;* all indicative of preparation. —255. The moon's light (see 340) was favourable to the Greeks, unless, with some, we make *silentia lunae* to mean a time when the moon was obscured. See 360. Tradition bore that Troy was captured at full moon. —259. *Laxat.* Liberans *Danaos laxat claustra.*—263. *Neoptolemus* or Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and consequently grandson of Peleus (*Pelides*). *Primus* Foremost in the descent, or perhaps first in his art; he was a phy-

Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia jungunt.
'Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos moestissimus Hector
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentis.
Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,
Vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignis!
Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
Volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
Compellare virum et moestas expromere voces:
"O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,
Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores,
Defessi aspicimus! quae caussa indigna serenos
Foedavit vultus? aut cur haec vulnera cerno?"
Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
"Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his," ait, "eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troja.
Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penatis;
Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto."
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

sician.—265. *Urbem.* From the citadel.—270. *Hector.* The well-known hero of Troy, son of Priam, whom Achilles having slain, dragged thrice at his chariot round the walls of Troy (according to Virgil, i. 484).—275. *Exuvias.* Hector had slain and spoiled Patroclus, who wore the armour of Achilles.—276. *Jaculatus.* After he had darted.—279. *Ipse.* 'I as well as he.'—287. The reader must have discovered that such words as *dixit* are frequently left to his mind to supply, as in *ille nihil. Nec moratur;* that is, by answering my idle questions.—292. *Si possent* implies a negative—'if they could be defended, *which they could not be.*' Such is the force of the imperfect subjunctive in similar sentences.—297. *Aeternum,* because the fires of Vesta were never allowed to die out. Hector is represented as giving Aeneas these sacred things which he had

'Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus arboribusque obtecta recessit,
Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto:
In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
Praecipitisque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
Insidiae. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
Volcano superante domus, jam proxumus ardet
Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis;
Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
Cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem
Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
'Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
"Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?"
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
"Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos

saved from the holy place of Vesta's temple, *adytis penetralibus.*—298. *Miscentur luctu,* turbantur variis formis luctus.—300. Two circumstances rendered the house of Anchises sequestered (*recessit*)—it was far separated from other houses, and it stood amidst trees.—302. *Excutior,* excutio me: with the force of a Greek middle verb.—304, &c. A striking simile, where the feelings of Aeneas, while listening to the frightful tumult, are likened to those of a shepherd hearing the roar of flames, or of a swollen torrent.—307. *Inscius,* because ignorant of the cause.—309. *Fides;* referring, probably, to Sinon; and ironical, as in the expression *Punica fides.*—310. *Deiphobi,* a son of Priam. See *Aen.* vi. 495, &c.—311. *Volcano,* for *igne.* See *Ecl.* v. 69; *Aen.* i. 177, and numerous similar passages.—312. *Sigea.* A promontory near Troy, named Sigeum, gives name here to the adjoining sea (*freta*). *Lata* means, 'in all their breadth.'—315. *Bello,* the dative.—319. *Arcis,* &c. *Phoebi,* cujus fanum in arce erat.—322. *Res summa.* The public safety was the chief concern. *Arcem,* a height; a fortress generally built on a height; here, any place of strength.—325. *Fuimus,* et non amplius sumus.—326. *Argos.* See 55.

Transtulit: incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus adstans
Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
Insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
Millia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;
Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
Stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia tentant
Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt."
Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom
In flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinnys,
Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
Epytus, oblati per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
Et lateri agglomerant nostro, juvenisque Coroebus,
Mygdonides. Illis ad Trojam forte diebus
Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
Audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
Incipio super his: "Juvenes, fortissima frustra
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis;
Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,
Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi
Incensae: moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem."
Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu
Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris

328. *Moenibus;* referring to the fortifications of the citadel in which the horse now was. See 234.—329. *Miscet,* passim jactat.—334. *Primi.* Those first exposed to their attack.—335. *Caecus Mars* is an engagement (see *Ecl.* v. 69), in which the resistance is made at random, and, here by inference, without hope of success.—337. *Erinnys* ('Ερινύς), a term designating some one of the goddesses instigating to, and punishing crime; known to the Latins by the name Dirae or Furiae.—339. *Addunt se.* This indicates a voluntary act on their part.—340. *Per lunam.* See 255.—341. *Agglomerant.* See i. 234. Foolish and rash.—342. *Mygdonides,* from his father Mygdones. *Forte.* He did not come by chance, but it so chanced that his coming to marry Cassandra (see 246) was contemporaneous with these events.—344. *Gener,* applied to one who wished to be Priam's son-in-law. See *Ecl.* viii. 18.—346. *Audierit.* See i. 388, ii. 248.—348. *Super his.* 'On the subject of our present enterprise.'—352. *Di.* Referring to the Roman notion, that the tutelary gods forsook a doomed city or nation. *Quibus,* dative. See 163.—356. *Improba.* The force of *improbus* in such

Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relicti
Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
Urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos et religiosa deorum
Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;
Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
Victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique
Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.
'Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
"Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur
Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?"
Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur
Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.
Obstupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
Attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;
Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,
Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
Sternimus. Adspirat primo fortuna labori.
Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus;
"O socii, qua prima," inquit, "fortuna salutis
Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur:
Mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis
Aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?

---

expressions—here applied to hunger—is what deprives of all sense of right and wrong; reckless.—359. *Vadimus—tenemus;* both imply steady resolution.—360. *Nox.* See 255.—362. Observe the succession of *explicet, possit aequare. Aequare lacrymis*, to shed all the tears called for.—367. *Quondam*, aliquando.—369. *Plurima.* Death in many a varied form.—373. *Sera.* Seros reddens.—375. *Vos;* emphatic.—377. *Sensit delapsus*, for se delapsum esse. This is according to the Greek usage. See Zumpt, §612.—378. Both *pedem* and *cum voce* refer to *repressit:* so our English, to check the step and speech.—379. *Aspris* for asperis.—380. *Pressit, refugit*, 382. *Abibat.* In the simile the man *has* started back at the moment the picture is taken. Androgeos *was* retreating.—386. *Coroebus.* See 341.

Arma dabunt ipsi." Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque juventus
Laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro,
Multaque per coecam congressi proelia noctem
Conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad navis, et litora cursu
Fida petunt; pars ingentem formidine turpi
Scandunt rursus equum, et nota conduntur in alvo.
Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
Ad coelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra—
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
Et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
Armorum facie et Graiarum errore jubarum.
Tum Danai, gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira,
Undique collecti invadunt—acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis;
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eoïs
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram

---

395. *Recentibus*, recenter acquisitis.—396. *Numine nostro;* referring either to the images of the gods on the armour (*clypei insigne decorum*, 392), or, rather, meaning against the will of our gods. See 402.—398. *Orco.* A name for the death-god Pluto.—401. *Conduntur* (with the force of the Greek middle voice), se condunt.—402. *Invitis divis.* The ablative absolute.—405. *Lumina.* See 173.—407. *Coroebus mente furiata non*, &c.—409. *Consequimur.* *Con*, to accompany him. *Armis*, the dative.—410. *Primum*, the first check we received. *Delubri.* The temple of Minerva (425), from which Cassandra was being dragged (403), and in the citadel.—412. *Jubarum.* See *comantem*, 391.—414. *Ajax.* See i. 41.—415. *Atridas.* See i. 458. *Dolopum.* See 7.—416. *Turbine.* The *turbo* is represented as a mass, the bursting of which occasions the storm. There is a suppressed comparison. The onslaught of the Greeks is like a whirlwind's fury.—417. *Eoïs.* From the region of the morning; from ἕως. See i. 489.—419. *Nereus.* One of the sea gods. The trident is properly the insigne of Neptune.

Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
Apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus
Peneleï dextra divae armipotentis ad aram
Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi—
Dis aliter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
Confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
Labentem pietas nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
Testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
Vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent,
Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde;
Iphitus et Pelias mecum; quorum Iphitus aevo
Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi.
Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
Bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,
Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentis
Cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.
Haerent parietibus scalae, postisque sub ipsos
Nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
Protecti objiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turris ac tecta domorum
Culmina convellunt; his se, quando ultima cernunt,
Extrema jam in morte parant defendere telis;
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
Devolvunt; alii strictis mucronibus imas
Obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.

421. *Insidiis;* the false armour.—422. *Primi.* Tum primum. *Mentita.* The perfect participles of certain deponent verbs are sometimes used in a passive sense. See Zumpt, § 632.—425. *Divae armipotentis.* See 404.—426. *Rhipeus.* See 339. *Unus,* with respect to integrity. See i. 15.—428. *Dis,* &c. The notion is, that had the gods regarded him with the favour which man deems to be due to integrity, they would not have permitted his death.—429. *Sociis.* Trojanis. *Panthu.* See 318.—430. *Infula.* See 221.—433. *Vitavisse* me. This omission of the accusative when the leading and the infinitive verb have the same subject, is not uncommon in poetry, but should not be imitated in prose.—439. *Nulli.* As if the whole city did not witness scenes of death.—440. *Martem.* See 335; *Ecl.* v. 69.—441. *Testudine.* A military engine, roofed, and moving upon wheels, under cover of which a besieging army assailed the walls.—442. *Parietibus,* parjetibus. The whole picture is full of life.—443. *Nituntur.* A change of subject from that to *haerent* in the previous line.—446. *His,* turribus, &c.; 447, *telis,* as weapons of offence.

Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,
Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.
'Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
A tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
Saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
Ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.
Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri
Et Danaum solitae naves et Achaïa castra,
Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantis
Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
Sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam
Cum sonitu trahit et Danaum super agmine late
Incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum
Telorum interea cessat genus.
'Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna;
Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,
Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventa,
Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Una ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator Achillis,

---

451. *Animi* nobis.—454. Aeneas describes a secret (*caecae*) passage by a private (*relicti*) door at the back, which formed a communication between the part of Priam's palace where the king himself resided, and that where dwelt Hector, with his wife Andromache and his son Astyanax, sometimes called Scamandrius.—457. *Soceros;* socerum et socrum. See 579.—458. *Evado*, per has fores.—459. *Tela*. See 447.—460. *In praecipiti*, with reference to the Greeks below.—464. *Dabant*, *convellimus*, a good instance of the distinction between the imperfect and perfect tenses. The state of the tower was continuous, the tearing it up was a single act.—469. *Pyrrhus*. See 263.—470. *Coruscus* expresses brightness in flashes, glittering where there is a play of light without shade. Hence its beautiful application to a wood (i. 164), whose leaves glitter in the sunlight—471. *Mala*, venenosa. *Pastus*. Pasco is used intransitively, *Ecl.* iii. 96; or transitively—'to furnish with food'—*Ecl.* i. 78, and its passive sometimes, as here, deponently, and followed by the accusative—'to feed upon.'—473. Alluding to the fact in natural history, that the serpent repeatedly casts its skin in summer.—476. In the ancient war-chariots, the warrior was accompanied by a charioteer, whose main business it was to manage the chariot, as subservient to the active combatant. Virgil makes the charioteer of Achilles the armour-bearer of his son.

Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina jactant.
Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
Limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit
Aeratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;
Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
Armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.
'At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
Miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
Femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
Amplexaeque tenent postis atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi
Custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant
Immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent.
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
Exiit, oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnis
Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;
Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignis.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
Procubuere; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis.
'Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo

---

477. *Scyria;* from Scyros, one of the Cyclades, where was born Pyrrhus, of Deïdamia.—479. *Ipse,* Pyrrhus.—480. Compare 469 with 485, and it will be found that Aeneas is here speaking of the *limen* of the *vestibulum.*—485. *Limine primo,* of the inner part of the palace, *domus interior.*—487. *Penitus;* in the inmost recesses. —489. *Errant;* a strong expression—'lose their way.'—490. *Oscula.* Bidding them farewell.—492. *Ariete,* arjete.—493. *Janua.* See 480, 485.—496. *Non sic;* non amnis tanto cum impetu furit.—498. *Cumulo.* Compare i. 105.—501. *Hecubam,* the wife of Priam. *Nurus;* filias (quinquaginta) et nurus (quinquaginta).—504. *Barbarico.* Virgil here follows the Greeks in the application of this epithet to Trojan gold, though it may be that the allusion is to spoils taken by the Trojans from the *barbari.*—509. *Diu senior desueta*

Circumdat nequidquam humeris, et inutile ferrum
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
Aedibus in mediis, nudoque sub aetheris axe,
Ingens ara fuit juxtaque veterrima laurus,
Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penatis.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequidquam altaria circum,
Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis
Ut vidit, "Quae mens tam dira, miserrime conjunx,
Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?" inquit.
"Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnis,
Aut moriere simul." Sic ore effata recepit
Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
'Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat,
Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus
Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:
"At tibi pro scelere," exclamat, "pro talibus ausis,
Di, si qua est coelo pietas, quae talia curet,
Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum

The position of these words shows that the long disuse arose from his age.—512. There was a *vestibulum;* then the palace, forming a square, with its spacious rooms, and in the middle a court, open to the heaven, where, as was usual in ancient houses, stood an altar to the Penates. *Axe,* See i. 90.—515. The position of *nequidquam* next *altaria* indicates the impious cruelty of the Greeks; even the altars were no protection.—519. *Quæ mens tam dira impulit.* Such expressions are equivalent to est *tam dira* ut impellat.—520. The want of the pronoun before *cingi* may be explained on the same principle as is stated, *Ecl.* i. 17; cinctionem.—522. *Non: defensoribus eget* from the previous sentence is involved, without the *istis. Non eget* infers that their safety is beyond all hope, as we would say of a dead man, he *needs* no help now.—524. *Ore.* See i. 614.—530. The chase is here most graphically described by the presents, and *jam, jamque.*—533. *Media morte;* death is represented as a band encompassing him on all sides.—535. *At tibi;* emphatic. 'To thee, at least—whatever may be the fate of the other Greeks.'—536. *Coelo.* See i. 378, to ascertain how in heaven there may be *pietas*

Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed jura fidemque
Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulchro
Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit."
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
Conjecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
Et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: "Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta
Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere." Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum
Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiae. Jacet ingens litore truncus,
Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
'At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstupui; subiit cari genitoris imago,
Ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi
Vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creüsa,
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio, et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu

540. Priam denies it to be possible that the murderous Pyrrhus can be a son of the high-souled Achilles, who restored to his prayers the body of Hector.—541. *In hoste.* The ordinary construction is hostem. Sallust especially is fond of the ablative in such constructions.—544. *Ictu.* It merely glanced on, but did not strike.—546. *Umbone,* the centre of the shield, which projected. It sometimes terminated in a spike, which might, as here, catch a dart, so as to cause it to dangle from it.—547, &c. Similarly in Shakspeare. Richard, annoyed at the taunts of Henry VI., says, 'Down, down to hell; and say—I sent thee thither.'—550. *Ipsa.* Expressive of the impiety of the deed.—555. *Sorte,* fato.—556. *Pŏpulis,* dative, instead of the usual genitive, governed by *regnatorem.*—557. *Asiae,* in the Roman sense, of the sea-board (principally) of Asia Minor. The *truncus* and *caput* make the *corpus.*—559. Aeneas had forgotten his father. The mental law of association recalled him now for the first time.—563. *Domūs,* by the arsis.—564. Aeneas seems still to be on the house-top, and, while in no situation to render assistance, to have beheld the fatal scene in the court below.—565 *Deseruere;* '*have* forsaken me.'

Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.
'Jamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio; dant clara incendia lucem
Erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
Et poenas Danaum et deserti conjugis iras
Praemetuens, Trojae et patriae communis Erinnys,
Abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem
Ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
Aspiciet? partoque ibit regina triumpho,
Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
Feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,
Exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
Laudabor poenas, animumque explesse juvabit
Ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.
Talia jactabam, et furiata mente ferebar,
Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
Obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
Coelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore:

---

566. *Ignibus aegra.* The position of the words marks that their fate was in consequence of their weariness. The twenty-two lines following were rejected, we are told, by the critics who reviewed the Aeneid for Augustus, because inconsistent with vi. 517, &c., and to avoid the slur cast upon Aeneas for his projected violence to a woman.—567. Aeneas leaves the palace, and wanders homewards.—569. *Tyndarida.* See i. 652.—570. *Erranti.* In the confusion of the hour he lost his way. See 489.—572. *Conjugis,* Menelai.—573. *Erinnys.* See 337.—574. *Invisa,* non visa.—576. *Sceleratas,* scelerum.—577, &c. This represents the current of his thoughts. *Spartam,* the home of Menelaus, her husband. *Mycenas,* Graeciam. See i. 650.—579. *Patres.* See 457.—580. *Comitata.* See i. 312.—581. *Occiderit.* The action is regarded as *completed* at a *future* time, represented by *ibit.*—584. *Victoria* de femina.—585. Note *laudabor exstinxisse,* the resolution of which seems to be laudes habebo *extinxisse,* in the genitive.—587. *Flammae.* See i. 215.—590. *Pura,* ut coelesti. *Per noctem,* night though it was.—591. *Qualis,* as to beauty and general appearance; 592, *quanta,* as to majesty.—593. *Roseo.* See i. 402; *Ecl.* ix. 40.

"Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?
Quid furis? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
Non prius aspicies, ubi fessum aetate parentem
Liqueris Anchisen? superet conjunxne Creüsa,
Ascaniusque puer? quos omnis undique Graiae
Circumerrant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
Jam flammae tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
Culpatusve Paris, divom inclementia, divom,
Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Trojam.
Aspice—namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
Mortalis hebetat visus tibi et humida circum
Caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis
Jussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa—
Hic, ubi disjectas moles avolsaque saxis
Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem
Eruit. Hic Juno Scaeas saevissima portas
Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
Ferro accincta vocat.
Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas
Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam."
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Apparent dirae facies inimicaque Trojae
Numina magna deum.

---

594. *Tantus excitat*, tantus ut excitet. See 519.—595. *Nostri*. See *Georg*. iv. 324.—599. *Resistat, tulerit*. The English idiom requires a close attention to the precise meaning of these tenses. The *completion* of their destruction is a contingency only prevented by (*ni*) another act in the course of being *now* realised, and also expressed contingently; 'My present resistance alone prevents the present completion of their destruction.' In English, we use pasts for the hypothesis—'*Were* it not that my care *opposes*, by this time the flame *would have*.'—601. *Lacaenae*. See 577.—605. *Humida*, from its position, is not a mere epithet, but indicates the cause of the darkness.—606. *Tu*, emphatical.—612. The Scaean gate of Troy was the one next the sea.—615. *Tritonia*. See 171.—616. *Gorgone*. Medusa's head—she was one of the Gorgones—which turned into stone every one who looked on it, was placed on the breastplate or shield of Pallas.—617. *Pater*, Jupiter.—621. *Dixerat* has the force of, 'she finished speaking.'—622. *Adparent* This vision is masterly both in conception and execution.—623. *Numina deum*, the gods exerting their power.

'Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignis
Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja;
Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
Eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
Volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis
Expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.
'Atque ubi jam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
Optabam primum montis primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja
Exsiliumque pati. "Vos o, quibus integer aevi
Sanguis," ait, "solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
Vos agitate fugam.
Me si coelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.
Sic o sic, positum affati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis
Exuviasque petet. Facilis jactura sepulchri.
Jam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex
Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni."
'Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, conjunxque Creüsa

---

624. *Mihi*, a me.—625. *Neptunia.* Neptune (and Apollo) had built Troy.—626. *Veluti*, Troja ruit *veluti*, &c.—627. *Accisam*, not cut through, but partially. *Crebris*, expressing blow close following blow.—630. *Supremum*, used adverbially.—632. *Descendo* ex arce. *Deo*, generically a deity, without reference to sex, as in vii. 498.—638. *Aevi* for aevo, a Greek construction. See Zumpt, § 437.—642. *Una;* an instance of the plural of unus. Anchises refers to the previous capture of Troy by Hercules.—643. *Superavimus*, having the force and the construction of superfuimus *urbi.*—644. For the use of perfect participles, see i. 680. The resolution of this sentence would be, ponite et adfamini, dein discedite. *Affati*, in allusion to the last farewell. See i. 219. *Sic*, without further intreaty, they were to leave him as he was, and consider him already dead.—645. Alternative. 'Either I shall slay myself, or the enemy, partly through pity, partly for the sake of spoil, will slay me.'—646. In his insane grief, he regards as slight the loss even of a tomb—a fate above all others dreaded by the ancients.—649. He had been struck by a flash of lightning for revealing that Venus was the mother of Aeneas.

Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
Cuncta pater fatoque urguenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto.
Nam quod consilium aut quae jam fortuna dabatur?
"Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Trojae
Teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua leto,
Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis
Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
Ascanium patremque meum juxtaque Creüsam
Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danaïs; sinite instaurata revisam
Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti."
'Hinc ferro accingor rursus; clipeoque sinistram
Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam:
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjunx
Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Julum:
"Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;
Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
Cui pater, et conjunx quondam tua dicta relinquor?"
Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
Namque manus inter moestorumque ora parentum
Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia mollis

653. *Incumbere.* To (lean on so as to) bring on our heads.—654. *Incepto, sedibus haeret.* See *Georg.* iv. 399.—657. The address of Aeneas to his father.—658. *Sperasti.* See *Ecl.* viii. 26.—659. *Si sedet.* With the indicate marking a fact, *since.*—661. *Isti*, the demonstrative pronoun of the second person.—663. See 550.—669. *Sinite* ut revisam. See *Ecl.* i. 43. *Instaurata*, instaurem et. See 644.—670. *Numquam hodie*, a curious use of a general and a specific term of time together. See *Ecl.* iii. 49.—671. The tenses here deserve attention. *Accingor*, the historical present; Aeneas *girds* on his sword. That finished, all the other actions are incompleted; he *was in the act of* fitting on his shield, and rushing out, and his wife *was in the act of* clinging to him, and holding out Iulus, and filling the house with her wailings, when *oritur*, 680, another historical present.—682. *Ecce*, &c. This prodigy (*monstrum*) seems to be taken from the well-known legend of Servius Tullius. *Liv.* i. 39 See a similar prodigy, vii. 73, &c. *Visus*, was seen.

Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignis.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
Extulit, et coelo palmas cum voce tetendit:
"Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
Aspice nos; hoc tantum; et, si pietate meremur,
Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma."
'Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
Intonuit laevum, et de coelo lapsa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
Signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
Adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat.
"Jam jam nulla mora est; sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.
Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso."
Dixerat ille; et jam per moenia clarior ignis
Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
"Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;
Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjunx.
Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum

---

684. *Lambere;* hence our expression, a *lambent* flame. *Pasci.* See 471.—685. *Trepidare.* See 98. *Crinemque flagrantem,* crinium flagrationem.—688. See a similar expression, 378.—690. *Hoc tantum.* 'This—a look of kind regard (*aspice*)—is all we now ask;' 691. *deinde,* 'then we shall ask more, even assistance.'—693. *Intonuit;* impersonal. *Laevum.* This was a good omen.—694. A star, with a train of light (*facem ducens*), heralded the way from the house of Anchises to Mount Ida, in the immediate neighbourhood of Troy.—697. *Sulcus,* the furrow-like wake in the heavens, resembling a ship's wake in the waters.—702. *Nepotem,* whom the omen seemed principally to regard.—704. *Comes* here retains its notion of inferiority. Aeneas was to be the *dux,* Anchises the *comes.*—705. *Dixerat.* See 621.—706. *Auditur.* The crackling of the flames; hence *clarior* refers to the ears, not the eyes.—707. *Ergo;* the conclusion of Aeneas from all that preceded. *Imponere.* Te impone.—708. *Humeris;* the ablative.—711. *Longe;* to escape observation.—713. *Urbe egressis.* (To those having left; that is) 'after you have left the city.'

Desertae Cereris, juxtaque antiqua cupressus
Religione patrum multos servata per annos.
Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis;
Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
Abluero."
Haec fatus, latos humeros subjectaque colla
Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
Pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum;
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
Nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris
Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
Prospiciens, "Nate," exclamat, "fuge, nate; propinquant.
Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno."
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
Heu! misero conjunx fatone erepta Creüsa

---

714. *Desertae Cereris*. Desertum templum Cereris. This was probably occasioned by the length of the siege, or it may simply mean 'lonely.'—717. *Sacra*, &c. He had received them from Hector, and, perhaps, from Panthus, 320.—719. *Nefas*, &c. See 167.—722. *Insternor*, 'I wrap myself, but not all, only *humeros*.' See Zumpt, § 458.—723. *Oneri*, Anchises.—724. *Implicuit*, *sequitur*. The accurate conception of these tenses gives the language of Virgil all the distinctness of a picture. The moment is seized when Jules *has* entwined, and *is* following.—725. *Ferimur*. The reader must have noticed how fond Virgil is of this verb, indicative of impetuous motion. See 337, 672. *Opaca locorum* indicates an intentional mention only of such places as were obscure; not obscure spots merely, but spots chosen purposely because they were obscure.—729. *Comiti*. Was this Ascanius or Creusa?—730. *Videbar*. The whole journey was not over, but, in his anxiety and his joy at having got through the city in safety, it seemed to be.—731. *Creber*, an expressive word. See 627.—735. *Nescio quod* and *quid*. A form of expression used adjectively, to denote some vague, uncertain object, and having no influence on the verb. The meaning is not—'I am ignorant of the deity who;' otherwise we should have *eriperet*—'But some deity—I know not who.' *Male amicum*; infestum. See a similar junction, 23.—738. *Misero fato erepta* must qualify the whole of the hypotheses stated by Aeneas. However she was lost, it was the work

Substitit? erravitne via? seu lassa resedit?
Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris.
Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
Venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una
Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,
Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;
Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnis, omnemque reverti
Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem—si forte!—tulisset,
Me refero. Irruerant Danaï, et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
Volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo, et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
Et jam porticibus vacuis Junonis asylo,
Custodes lecti, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
Praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaza
Incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum,
Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis
Congeritur. Pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
Stant circum.
Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram

---

of fate. Hence the *ne* is placed in a rare, though not in an unprecedented part of the sentence. The marks of interrogation, placed here for the first time, give liveliness to the expression of the hero's grief, and are demanded by the indicatives. —744. *Fefellit.* Fallere, in the sense of escaping the notice of, generally infers intention on the part of the subject to the verb; but not always, as here. —745. *Deorumque.* The *que* cut off before *aut.* —750. *Stat;* constituo. This return of Aeneas is finely contrived to bring before us the utter ruin of Troy, and its condition as possessed by the Greeks. —754. *Observata sequor;* observo et *sequor. Lumine lustro* omnia. See 173. —755. *Terrent* seems to involve the notion of stringit, which governs *animos* meos. —756. The second *si forte* seems to express wonder at his own credulousness. —757. *Irruerant — tenebant.* Mark the force of these tenses. —762. Phoenix, the aged tutor of Achilles, was on guard in the galleries of Juno's temple, a sacred asylum. —765. *Solidi,* ex solido. —766. *Pueri.* Trojans, now the slaves of the Greeks.

Implevi clamore vias, moestusque Creüsam
Nequidquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae
Visa mihi ante oculos et nota major imago.
Obstupui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
"Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis conjunx? Non haec sine numine divom
Eveniunt; nec te comitem portare Creüsam
Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum.
Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:
Illic res laetae regnumque et regia conjunx
Parta tibi; lacrimas dilectae pelle Creüsae.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;
Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem."
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
Dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
'Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Jamque jugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
Ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant

772. *Infelix*, me reddens infelicem.—773. *Visa mihi.* See 624.—774. *Steterunt.* This line occurs again, iii. 48.—780. *Tibi* sunt.—781. *Hesperiam.* See i. 530. *Lydius Thybris.* Tiberis, the Tiber, of which Thybris is a poetical form, rises in Tuscany, traditionally peopled by Lydians, from Asia Minor.—783. *Regia conjunx.* Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus.—784. *Creusae*, genitive. See i. 462.—785. See 7.—788. *Deum Genetrix;* Cybele.—792. *Conatus* sum.—794. This line occurs again, vi. 702.—797. *Numerum.* One account, with absurd minuteness, gives 3400.—800. *Deducere;* this was the proper term applied to him who headed a Roman colony.—801. Lucifer, Venus, Hesperus, are the same planet, sometimes seen in the west in the evening, at others, as here, seen in the east, near sunrise.

Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

804. The plural is also used, 636.

LIBER III.

In the Third Book, Aeneas proceeds to give an account of his seven years' wanderings after the destruction of Troy.

*First year.** Aeneas and his followers build, during winter, a fleet at *Antandros*, at the foot of the mountain range of *Ida* (see ii. 694), and set sail in the beginning of the next summer, 1–12.

Second year. They first visit *Thrace*, a country of Europe, to the north-west of Troy, much given to the worship of Mars (*terra Mavortia*), and build a town (*moenia prima*, referring to the town called *Aenos* by the geographer Mela), 13–68.

Third and Fourth years. They leave Thrace (whose fields are called *Getica*, from the Getae, see *Georg.* iv. 463), deterred by a frightful incident which occurs there. They sail southwards through the *Aegean Sea* or Archipelago (*Neptuno Aegaeo*) to *Delos* (called also *Ortygia*, from some legend connected with ὀρτύγες, quails), which, as tradition tells, was once a floating island, but on the occasion of the birth of Apollo and Diana, was fastened to the neighbouring islands of *Gyaros* and *Myconos*—and here consulting the priest of Apollo, they receive an ambiguous answer, 69–98. Anchises interprets it as advising them to sail to the island of *Crete* (called *Gnosia regna*, from Gnosus, a town in the north of the island), where in the centre was the mountain range of *Ida* (*mons Idaeus*), 99–120. They leave Delos, passing in the way *Naxos*—the largest of the Cyclades, rich in vines, where the worship of Bacchus prevailed—*Donusa*, *Olearos* (or Antiparos as opposite Paros), and *Paros* (see i. 593), all islands in the Archipelago, principally belonging to that group called the *Cyclades* (from κύκλος), 121–130. Arrived in Crete, whence had come the *Corybantes*, and where lived the *Curetes*, the armed priests of the goddess Cybele, who was worshipped on a mountain in Phrygia bearing her name, they founded the city *Pergameum*, and intended finally to settle there; but alarmed by a pestilence, they medi-

---

* *Nam te jam septima portat—aestas*, ii. 755-6. Heyne's arrangement of the years has been followed. It has been deemed advisable to give in this Argument brief geographical notices of the numerous places mentioned, that the notes may not be overcrowded. The places mentioned by Virgil are printed in Italics.

tated a second voyage to Delos, 131–146. Aeneas is warned by the gods in a vision to leave Crete (*Dictaea arva*, from *Dicte*, a mountain range in the east of the island), and to settle in Italy (called *Corythus*, from an Italian hero of that name, the king of Tuscany, and *terra Ausonia*, from the Ausones, an indigenous race inhabiting the middle regions of Italy, called also Aurunci and Opici, of whom the Volscians were probably a tribe)—tidings which Anchises hears joyfully, 147–189.

Fifth year. They once more set sail, but lose their way in a storm, 190–208. They take shelter at two islands in the open sea (*Ionio* mari *in magno*) to the west of Messenia in the Peloponnesus, called *Strophades* (from στρέφω), in consequence of a legend regarding the Harpies, who are a great source of annoyance to the wandering Trojans, 209–267. Sailing northwards, they pass *Zacynthus*, the modern Zante—*Dulichium* (see *Ecl.* vi. 76)—*Same*, or Cephalenia, the modern Cephalonia—*Neritos*, in the immediate neighbourhood of Ithaca, but whose precise site is unknown—*Ithaca*, the well-known island of Laërtes and his son Ulysses—*Leucate*, off Acarnania, now Santa Maura—all islands in the Ionian Sea, off the coast of Greece, 268–274. They land at Actium (*parvae urbi*), a town in Acarnania, famous for a temple of Apollo, and celebrate games there, 275–288.

Sixth year. They again set sail, passing Corcyra, now Corfu, then inhabited by the Sicilian *Phaeaces*—and the coast of *Epirus*, the country north of Acarnania—anchoring at Pelodes, the harbour of *Buthrotum*, a town of Epirus, 289–293. Aeneas here, to his great surprise, finds Andromache and Helenus, who had named the country (which lay west of *Dodona*, so celebrated for its oracle of Jupiter, see 466, and *Ecl.* ix. 13) *Chaonia*, from the Trojan Chaon, and had revived in rivers near Buthrotum the Trojan names of the *Xanthus* and the *Simoïs*, having also a *Scaean* gate (see ii. 612), 294–355. Aeneas consults Helenus, who had great fame as a prophet, and receives a response, assuring him of ultimate success, but warning him that he has a long voyage before him, as he must pass the *Sicilian* Sea (*Trinacria unda*, Sicily being called *Trinacria* from its three promontories)—Lake Avernus in Campania, an entrance to the lower world (*inferni lacus*)—and an island in the Tuscan Sea (*Salis Ausonii*), whose site is now unknown, inhabited by the sorceress Circe, named *Aeaea* (from *Aea*, a town of Colchis, whence she came); and he directs him to shun the lower parts of Italy, as the Locri, from the town *Naryx*, on the coast of Greece, opposite the island of Euboea, had planted a colony among the Brutii—Idomeneus of *Lyctus*, in Crete, had settled among the *Sallentini* in Calabria—and *Philoctetes* of *Meli*

boea, in Thessaly, had founded *Petelia* among the Brutii (356–402). Helenus also gives him directions how to approach Italy so as to propitiate the gods, 403–409. He advises him, on getting near the straits at *Pelorus*, the north-eastern promontory of Sicily, to sail southwards and round the island, thus avoiding the rock *Scylla*, on the Italian, and the whirlpool *Charybdis*, on the Sicilian side of the straits, even though the course by *Pachynum*, the southern promontory, was much longer, 410–432. He especially counsels him to propitiate Juno, and when he comes to *Cumae*, a town in Campania, near Naples, to consult the Sibyl, 433–462. After receiving presents, interchanging farewells, and predicting the alliance of Rome and Epirus, which probably refers to the foundation of the town of Nicopolis by Augustus, after the battle of Actium, constituted by him an allied town (*cognatasque urbes*), Aeneas sets sail, passing the *Ceraunii* montes, which stretch along the northern part of the coast of Epirus. After spending a portion of the night on land, they get a favourable wind, reach Italy next day, and enter the *Portus* Veneris, the harbour of Hydruntum in Calabria, on a hill near which was a temple of Minerva, 463–548. They leave this, passing *Tarentum* in Apulia, traditionally said to be founded by Hercules—the promontory *Lacinium* (now the Capo delle Colonne, from the remaining pillars of a ruined temple of Juno)—the town of *Caulon*, situated on a height—and *Scylaceum*, whose bay, now that of Squillace, is exposed to dangerous winds (*navifragum*)—all in the country of the Brutii; thence rounding the south of Italy, they see the distant smoke and flame of Aetna, and approaching too near Scylla and Charybdis, hear their dreadful roar, which urges them to take refuge near *Aetna*, in the land of the Cyclopes, 549–569. Aetna's fires are described and accounted for, 570–587. Adventures of Achemenides, one of the followers of Ulysses, 588–654. The Trojans take him on board, and with difficulty escape from the Cyclops Polyphemus; they pass in their southward course the river *Pantagia*, with a rocky mouth—the towns *Megara* and *Thapsus*, all south of Leontini, on the east coast of Sicily; then, further south, the Bay of Syracuse (*sinu Sicanio*)—and, at the entrance of the Syracusan harbour, the island *Ortygia*, in which the *Alpheus*, a river of Elis, in the Peloponnesus, according to the legend, emerges from the sea, and mingles with the waters of the *Arethusa* (*Ecl.* x. 1)—the promontory of *Plemmyrium*, on the other side of the harbour, 655–697. Thereafter they pass the river *Helorus*, north of Pachynum; they round *Pachynum* itself; then on the south of the island, proceeding westwards, they sail along by the towns *Camarina*, with its lake, which the oracle of Apollo forbade the inhabitants to drain (*numquam concessa moveri*)—*Gela*, with

16

its fertile plains (*campi Geloi*)—Agrigentum, on Mount *Acragas*, famous for the success of its horses in the great games of Greece—and *Selinus*, abounding with wild palms, 698–705. Rounding *Lilybaeum*, the western promontory of Sicily, they proceed a short way north to *Drepanum*, near Eryx, where Anchises dies, 706–715. Thus ends the narrative of Aeneas 716–718.

'Postquam res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja,
Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras
Auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur;
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela jubebat;
Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
Et campos, ubi Troja fuit. Feror exsul in altum
Cum sociis natoque, Penatibus et magnis dis.
'Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis—
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo—
Hospitium antiquum Trojae sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
'Sacra Dioneae matri divisque ferebam
Auspicibus coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
Coelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos

1–12. Account of *First year.*—1. *Asiae.* See ii. 557.—3. *Neptunia.* See ii. 625.—4. *Diversa*, referring to himself and Antenor. See i. 242.—11. *Fuit.* See ii. 325.—12. *Penatibus*, &c. Either *et* has a mere emphatic force, the *Penates* and the *magni di* being the same, or the latter refers to Vesta, given to Aeneas by Hector, and the former to the gods saved by Panthus, ii. 256, 320. The line is spondaic.—13–68. Account of *Second year.*—14. Lycurgus, an ancient king of Thrace, is called *acris*, because he boldly opposed Bacchus. *Regnata*, a poetic use of an intransitive verb.—15. *Hospitium* and *Penates* are in apposition with *terra.*—17. *Ingressus* terram.—19. *Dioneae.* According to some, Venus was daughter of the nymph Dione.—21. *Regi*, Jovi.

Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor et causas penitus tentare latentis:
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
Aggredior genibusque adversae obluctor arenae—
Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris:
"Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? jam parce sepulto;
Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troja
Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu! fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit
Telorum seges et jaculis increvit acutis."
Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
Obstupui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
'Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
Threïcio regi, cum jam diffideret armis
Dardaniae, cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,
Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
Auri sacra fames!
'Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,

35. *Gradivum*, a name for Mars, from his martial step, gradior. —36. *Venerabar* ut *secundarent; secundare*, to turn to good. —42, &c. Construe *non* with *externum*. The idea involved in this latter word probably recurs in the next clause, externus *cruor*. Or *stipite* may be emphatical; 'it is not from the *tree*, but from *me*.'—45. *Polydorus*, a son of Priam. *Confixum* me.—48. See ii. 774.—51. *Regi*. His name was Polymnestor.—56. *Potitur*. This present indicative and infinitive, and the imperfect subjunctive of this verb, are sometimes found, especially in the poets, of the third conjugation. *Cogis*. Add this to the list of verbs governing two accusatives, the one being that of the person, and the other of the deed, forced generally expressed by a pronoun. See iv. 412.—57. *Sacra* diis inferis, exsecranda.

Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,
Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae;
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,
Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.
'Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
Dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum,
Deducunt socii navis et litora complent.
Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum
Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
Occurrit; veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.
Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
'Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
"Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum; da moenia fessis
Et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Trojae
Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
Quem sequimur? quove ire jubes? ubi ponere sedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris."
'Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.

61. After *excedere*, and with *dare*, we should expect linquere. But such changes are not rare.—62. *Ergo*, &c. This description of a funeral is adapted to Roman usage. See i. 73.—64. *Cupresso;* in many countries the emblem of mourning. See vi. 216.—65. *Crinem solutae;* for this common construction, see note on *Ecl.* i. 52, &c.—68. *Supremum.* See i. 219, ii. 644.—69–189. Account of *Third and Fourth years.*—71. *Deducunt.* For another compound with an opposite meaning, see 135.—74. Doris, the mother of the Nereids, and Neptune (equivalent to the Greek Poseidon), were deities of the Mediterranean, and especially of the Aegean Sea. *Matri*, *Neptuno;* ī and -ō unelided.—75. *Arcitenens.* Apollo was famed as an archer.—80. *Anius*, a son of Apollo. According to a Greek tradition, Aeneas married his daughter.—85. *Thymbraee.* See *Georg.* iv. 323.—91. *Liminaquĕ* by the arsis.—92. *Cortina* here signifies the slab, resting on the tripod, from which the servants of Apollo pronounced their oracular responses. In this passage the god himself speaks.

Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:
"Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum
Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis."
Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
Laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt,
Quo Phoebus vocet errantis jubeatque reverti?
Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
"Audite o proceres," ait, "et spes discite vestras:
Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto;
Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae.
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,
Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
Hinc mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera
Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
Et juncti currum dominae subiere leones.
Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua jussa, sequamur;
Placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.
Nec longo distant cursu; modo Jupiter adsit,
Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris."
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
'Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque adstare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon viridemque Donusam,
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.

94. *Quae.* See i. 573, § 3.—97. *Hic*, in tellure jam dicta.—106. Homer, too, speaks of the hundred cities, calling Crete ἑκατόμπολις.—110. *Habitabant* Trojani.—111. Aeneas here traces the Phrygian worship of Cybele, with the brazen symbols of her priests, her mysterious rites, and the tradition of her iron-yoked chariot—even the name of the mountain Ida—to Crete.—112. *Nemŭs* by the arsis.—121. There was a tradition that the Cretans had expelled Idomeneus, a brave prince, who had aided the Greeks in the Trojan war, because he had sacrificed his son to Neptune, in consequence of a vow for his safe return, and that he settled in Calabria.—125. *Naxon, &c.*, all under the influence of *legimus*. See *Ecl.* viii. 7.—127. *Crebris terris*, alluding to the islands, thickly sown in those seas.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
Hortantur socii, Cretam proavosque petamus.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis,
Et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
'Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,
Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
Jamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes;
Connubiis arvisque novis operata juventus;
Jura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,
Corrupto coeli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
Linquebant dulcis animas, aut aegra trahebant
Corpora; tum sterilis exurere Sirius agros;
Arebant herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.
Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari:
Quam fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum
Tentare auxilium jubeat; quo vertere cursus.
'Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:
Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum a Troja mediisque ex ignibus urbis
Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare jacentis
Insomnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
"Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit

129. *Hortantur* ut *petamus*. See Zumpt, § 624.—134. *Hortor*. with the infinitive *amare*, a poetical construction, at least in Virgil's time. See Zumpt, § 616. *Tectis*. *For*, to protect. Dativus commodi.—135. *Subductae*. See 71.—136. *Connubiis*. See i. 73.—137. The other operations were over, and Aeneas *was* engaged in legislation, *dabam*. See a similar expression in i. 507.—145. *Ferat*, precari ut dicat.—151. *Insomnis*. 'As I lay, unable, from anxiety, to sleep.' This seems required by 173. Others, however, read *in somnis*, and suppose *nec sopor illud erat* to mean, 'Nor was that the empty pageant of a mere dream-sleep; it was a real vision.'—153. *Adfari* does not seem to be governed by *visi*, but to be the historical infinitive.—159, 160. Mark the emphasis derived from the juxtaposition of *magnis magna*.

Delius, aut Cretae jussit considere, Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:
Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus,
Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti
Haud dubitanda refer: Corythum terrasque requirat
Ausonias. Dictaea negat tibi Jupiter arva."
Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum—
Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus
Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor—
Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
Ad coelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Agnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes,
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: "Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,
Sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur."
Sic ait; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.
'Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullae

---

162. *Cretae.* The prose construction would be 'in Creta.'—163–166. See i. 530–533.—168. *Iasius* was, according to some traditions, brother of Dardanus, and son of Jupiter or Corythus, a Tuscan prince. Driven from their native country Etruria, Dardanus emigrated to Troy, and Iasius to Samothrace. — 173. See 151. — 176. *Supinas.* It was the custom to offer to the Di superi prayers with the palms upwards, to the Di inferi with the palms downwards (pronas). — 180. *Prolem ambiguam.* Referring to Teucrus as one ancestor from Crete, and Dardanus another from Italy. See 108, &c. — 181. *Novo veterum.* This antithesis marks that the length of time since these places had been inhabited by the founders of the Trojan race had led to the mistake of a later day (*novo*). — 183. *Cassandra.* See ii. 246. — 184. *Repeto portendere.* Two things are to be noticed here—the omission of eam the subject to the infinitive, which is poetical (see ii. 25), and portendere for portendisse. See *Ecl.* i. 17. — 190–288. Account of *Fifth year.*

Adparent terrae, coelum undique et undique pontus,
Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaque surgunt
Aequora; dispersi jactamur gurgite vasto;
Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida coelum
Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere coelo,
Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
Visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae
Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
Accipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae,
Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno,
Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineïa postquam
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.
Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
Pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
Virgineï volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
Proluvies, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper
Ora fame.
"Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce!
Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus
Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
In partem praedamque Jovem; tum litore curvo
Exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant
Immundo; tum vox tetrum dira inter odorem.

---

202. *Nec* arises from *negat*, dicit non. — 211. *Insulae*, *-ae* unelided, and made short according to the Greek usage. *Celaeno*, with Aello and Ocypete, were the Harpies (Ἅρπυιαι from ἁρπάζω), loathsome creatures, half women half birds of prey, ever greedy, defiling and plundering food, were driven from the palace of the Thracian king *Phineus*. In their flight, Jupiter permitted them to *turn* at the Strophades, and dwell there. — 212. *Harpyiae;* pronounce as in the Greek, in three syllables. — 213. *Metu*, of the Argonauts who expelled them from the house of Phineus. — 223. *Partem praedamque*, equivalent to partem praedae.

Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,
Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:
Rursum ex diverso coeli caecisque latebris
Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,
Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud secus ac jussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia tentant,
Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
Semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem:
"Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque juvencis,
Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
Et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
Quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis; ventisque vocatis
Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit:
Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
Quam vos dira fames nostraeque injuria caedis
Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas."
Dixit, et in silvam pennis ablata refugit.
At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
Deriguit; cecidere animi, nec jam amplius armis,
Sed votis precibusque jubent exposcere pacem,
Sive deae, seu sint dirae obscenaeque volucres.
Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores:
"Di, prohibete minas: di, talem avertite casum,

231. *Aris.* To the gods were offered during the repast the pars praedae vowed to them.—232. *Diverso*, used substantively for diversa parte.—234. Ut *capessant.*—239. *Misenus* was the trumpeter of Aeneas (see vi. 162), hence *aere* for aerea tuba.—241. *Foedare*, used as a substantive in apposition with *proelia.* See *Georg.* iv. 554.—252. *Furiarum.* The Furies and the Harpies are here confounded.—254. *Italiam.* The prose construction would require in or ad.—257. *Mālis*, from māla. For the fulfilment of this prophecy, see vii. 116, &c.

Et placidi servate pios!" Tum litore funem
Deripere, excussosque jubet laxare rudentis.
'Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
Jam medio adparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,
Et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
Mox et Leucatae nimbosa cacumina montis
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;
Ancora de prora jacitur, stant litore puppes.
'Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
Lustramurque Jovi, votisque incendimus aras,
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
Nudati socii; juvat evasisse tot urbes
Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
Et glacialis hiems aquilonibus asperat undas;
Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
Aeneas haec de Danais victoribus arma.
'Linquere tum portus jubeo et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
Protinus aërias Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
Litoraque Epiri legimus portuque subimus
Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,

---

275. *Formidatus*, on account of its rocks. *Aperitur*, 'is opened to our view as we approach;' just as, 291, *abscondimus* has the opposite meaning—'we pass, and lose sight of.'—276. *Parvae urbi*, Actium.—279. The slaughter of the cattle of the Harpies required a purificatory sacrifice (*lustramur*), and that to Jupiter, who had been invoked to share the spoil. See 223.—283. *Argolicas*. See ii. 55.—284. *Magnum circumvolvitur annum*, 'forms in its revolution a complete year.'—286. *Abantis*. There was a king of Argos, of the name of Abas, whose shield was famous in old traditions. According to Virgil, one of his descendants had been stripped of this shield by Aeneas.—289–718. *The Sixth year* of the wanderings of Aeneas.—291. *Abscondimus*. See 275.—292. *Legimus*. See *Ecl*. viii. 6. *Portu*. See *Ecl*. v. 29.—295. Helenus, a son of Priam, had been taken prisoner by Ulysses, and conveyed to Epirus by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, the king of Epirus, who had married Andromache Hector's widow. After the death of Pyrrhus, Helenus succeeded him both in marriage and in his kingdom.

Conjugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
Obstupui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
Progredior portu. classis et litora linquens;
Sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoëntis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, Manisque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem cespite inanem
Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
Ut me conspexit venientem et Troïa circum
Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstris
Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
"Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,
Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
Hector ubi est?" dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
"Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco;
Ne dubita, nam vera vides.
Heu! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
Excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit?
Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin' connubia servas?"
Dejecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est:
"O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,
Hostilem ad tumulum Trojae sub moenibus altis
Jussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,
Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile!
Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae
Stirpis Achilleae fastus juvenemque superbum,
Servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus
Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,
Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore

307. *Amens.* The position of this word indicates that it was the sight of the Trojan army that had made her *amens.* — 319. *Pyrrhin'.* The interrogative particle *-ne* is often elided in comic poetry, and sometimes by Virgil. See vi. 779. The question shows that Aeneas had not believed the report mentioned 294, &c. — 321. Polyxena, a daughter of Priam, was slain on the grave of Achilles, to whom she was on the point of being married when Paris slew him. — 327. *Enixae.* Andromache had borne three children to Pyrrhus. — 328. Hermione, granddaughter of Leda, and daughter of Menelaus, king of Sparta, had been betrothed to Orestes, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.—329. To a servant gave me, who was also a servant (*famulamque*).

Conjugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes
Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Trojano a Chaone dixit,
Pergamaque Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus adpulit oris?
Quid puer Ascanius? superatne? et vescitur aura,
Quae tibi jam Troja—
Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis
Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?"
Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Trojam simulataque magnis
Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
Agnosco, Scaeaeque amplector limina portae.
Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
Aulaï medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
'Jamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae
Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
His vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:
"Trojugena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,
Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
Et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pennae,

---

331. *Conjugis.* Hermione was betrothed to him. See *Ecl.* viii. 18. The Furies, the instigators and avengers of crimes, had driven to madness Orestes for slaying Clytemnestra, who had murdered Agamemnon. Pyrrhus was slain at Delphi, where he had erected an altar to Achilles.—340. *Quae;* others read *quem.* Either the passage is corrupt, or it indicates that, while Andromache was proceeding to ask regarding the fate of Creusa, she was warned by the countenance of Aeneas that his wife was dead. She stops abruptly, and asks if Ascanius still remembered him.—343. *Avunculus* means a mother's brother. According to one tradition, Creusa was the sister of Hector.—354. *Aulaï,* an antiquated form of the genitive singular. See vi. 747, vii. 464, ix. 26.—360. *Clarii,* a name for Apollo, from an Ionian town, Claros, where he had a temple and prophetic cave. The laurel was sacred to Apollo.—361. Omens among the Romans were taken either from the chirping (*linguas*), or the flight of birds (*praepetis pennae*); hence the distinc

Fare age—namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas;
Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
Prodigium canit, et tristis denuntiat iras,
Obscenamque famem—quae prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?"
Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more juvencis,
Exorat pacem divom, vittasque resolvit
Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,
Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:
"Nate dea; nam te majoribus ire per altum
Auspiciis manifesta fides:—sic fata deum rex
Sortitur, volvitque vices; is vertitur ordo—
Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
Aequora et Ausonio possis considere portu,
Expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
Scire Helenum, farique vetat Saturnia Juno.
Principio, Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam,
Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
Infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
Signa tibi dicam; tu condita mente teneto;
Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
Litoreïs ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
Triginta capitum fetus enixa jacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.
Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,

tion between oscines and praepetes.—363. *Religio*, the commands of heaven. See 94, &c., 163, &c.—365. See 255, &c.—374. *Majoribus* solito.—379. *Parcae*. See *Ecl.* iv. 47.—383. *Invia*, impassable by land, as Aeneas could not make his way over the intervening territories (*longis terris*) from the Greek colonies on the coasts.—389. *Cum*, &c. See this prophecy repeated by the river-god Tiberinus, viii. 43, &c.—392. *Alba*. From this, according to the usages of his time, Virgil derives the name of the town Alba.—395. *Viam*, a way by which the fulfilment of the prediction will prove to be harmless.—396. *Hanc*, the coast nearest—the east coast.—397. *Nostri aequoris*, the Adriatic.

Effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graiis.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
Parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.
Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
Et positis aris jam vota in litore solves,
Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
Ne qua inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum
Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;
Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.
Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
Ventus, et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
Aequora circuitu; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina—
Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas—
Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
Una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
Litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis
Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,
Ora exsertantem et navis in saxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix,
Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni

---

401. *Idomeneus.* See 121.—402. Either *Petelia Philoctetae*, or *muro Philoctetae*, as there was a tradition that the town existed before, and that it was only walled in by Philoctetes. The force of *subnixa muro* seems to be 'raised high *on* the wall.' Philoctetes was the friend of Hercules.—405. *Velare comas.* For the construction of passive verbs of dressing with the accusative, see Zumpt, § 458. The practice of sacrificing with the head covered was Roman. See i. 73.—411. *Rarescent*, 'shall begin to appear in all their narrowness.'—412. *Laeva*, sailing westward, the south course is to the left.—424. Scylla, according to the traditions, was a woman changed into the monster here described by Virgil, as looking forth from her den, to seize and destroy ships—half woman, half fish, ending in two dolphins' tails, and having her belly inhabited by sea wolves or dogs. See 432, and *Ecl.* vi. 74. See also Milton, *Par. Lost*, ii. 650, &c.

Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati
Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
Praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
Junonis magnae primum prece numen adora;
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
Supplicibus supera donis: sic denique victor
Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta.
Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem
Divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,
Insanam vatem aspicies, quae rupe sub ima
Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.
Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt.
Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
Impulit et teneras turbavit janua frondes,
Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,
Nec revocare situs aut jungere carmina curat.
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.
Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum
Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos,
Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Trojam."
'Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,

---

430. *Cessantem* te. — 434. *Fides*, trustworthiness. — 435. *Pro omnibus*, 'for,' that is, 'as what alone will be of as much value as all other means.' — 440. *Finis*, ad *finis*. — 442. *Sonantia silvis*, 're-echoing the rustling woods.' — 443. *Insanam*. Full of prophetic frenzy. — 445. *Carmina*, prophecies; but as these were generally in verse, the word here may have its proper meaning. — 446. *In numerum*, in the order — probably — of time. — 452. *Inconsulti*, a peculiar use of the word, applied to those who, having sought counsel from the Sibyl, are mocked by the dispersed leaves, and depart *unadvised*. — 453. *Hic*, &c. Helenus advises Aeneas to value the advice of the Sibyl, as counterbalancing any disadvantage from a delay of however long a duration. — 457. See vi. 74. — 460. *Venerata*, passive. See Zumpt, § 632.

Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
Imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis
Ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque lebetas,
Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
Et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,
Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
Addit equos, additque duces;
Remigium supplet; socios simul instruit armis.
'Interea classem velis aptare jubebat
Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.
Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore:
"Conjugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo,
Cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus; hanc arripe velis.
Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necesse est;
Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade," ait, "o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
Provehor et fando surgentis demoror austros?"
Nec minus Andromache, digressu moesta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem; nec cedit honori,
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:
"Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum
Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
Conjugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat;
Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo."
Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis;
"Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta

---

464. *Gravia* by the arsis. — 466. The *lebetes* were brazen ewers, and were used by the priests in Dodona, for the purpose of predicting future events, from the sounds returned by them when struck. — 467. *Loricam.* The coat of mail was of that description called by us chain-armour, the rings, in three plies, being of gold. — 469. *Parenti,* Anchisae. — 476. *Bis.* See ii. 642. — 477. *Ecce,* pointing to the opposite coast.—478. *Hanc,* yonder shore—the eastern part of Italy.—481. *Demoror,* 'prevent you from availing yourselves of.' — 484. *Nec cedit honori.* The meaning of these words is doubtful. Perhaps this explanation may prove satisfactory: Helenus had given presents, and bidden a respectful (*honore,* 474) farewell to Anchises. Andromache gives presents to Ascanius, and bids him farewell with equal respect. She not only gives presents, but is not inferior ('does not yield') in her language to the respectful language of her husband. — 486. The force of this line will then be, 'and in presenting her gifts of woven skill (the *vestes* and *chlamys* mentioned before), she thus addresses Ascanius.' — 489. *Super,* superstes.

Jam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum,
Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Trojamque videtis,
Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.
Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Trojam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes."
'Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta,
Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
Corpora curamus; fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat;
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia coelo,
Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt coelo constare sereno,
Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
Cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
Italiam. "Italiam!" primus conclamat Achates,
Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit
Stans celsa in puppi:
"Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,

---

494. *Sua fortuna*, the changes of fortune made peculiar, destined by fate. — 499. *Fuerit.* This future perfect refers to the foundation of the Epirotian Troy. Its *finished* foundation, it is hoped, *will be* less in danger than that of ancient Troy. — 503. In *Epiro. Idem.* His descendants founding Rome and Nicopolis. — 504. *Casūs*, *ūs* by the arsis. — 505. *Trojam*, in apposition with *urbes populosque.* — 513. *Palinurus*, already mentioned as the pilot of Aeneas, 202. — 517. *Oriona.* See i. 535. A spondaic line; see ii. 68. — 519. *Signum*, either by a light (ii. 256), or a trumpet (v. 139). — 523. This repeated cry of *Italiam*, brings to mind Xenophon's ϑάλαττα! ϑάλαττα! *Anab.* iv. 7, 24. — 525. *Cratera.* See *Georg.* ii. 528. — 528. Construe *potentes* with *maris.*

Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi."
'Crebrescunt optatae aurae, portusque patescit
Jam propior, templumque adparet in arce Minervae.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.
Portus ab Euroo fluctu curvatus in arcum;
Objectae salsa spumant aspergine cautes;
Ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro
Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentis campum late, candore nivali.
Et pater Anchises; "Bellum, o terra hospita, portas;
Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
Quadrupedes, et frena jugo concordia ferre:
Spes et pacis," ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu;
Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
Junoni Argivae jussos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,
Grajugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
'Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
Cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,
Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur arenae.
Et pater Anchises: "Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;
Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.
Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis."
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas;
Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.

---

530. *Patescit.* See 275.—531. *Arce.* See ii. 322.—535. *Ipse portus.*—536. *Refugit.* The temple standing on a height removed from the shore, is represented as *retreating* from it in the view of those approaching, who would naturally, in the distance, deem it close to the sea.—540. *Bello*, dative.—543. *Spes et pacis.* See i. 445.—545. *Capita velamur.* See 405.—547. *Junoni.* See 435, &c.—549. *Obvertimus*, so as to face the sea.—550. *Grajugenumque*, &c. See 396, &c.—552. *Diva*, templum divae.—558. *Haec illa.* A fine instance of the difference between these pronouns. *Haec*—pointing to it—this that *we* hear; *illa*, that of which *Helenus* spake. See 420.—562. *Laevas.* See 412.

Tollimur in coelum curvato gurgite, et idem
Subducta ad Manis imos desidimus unda.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
Ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.
'Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
Ipse; sed horrificis juxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
Attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit;
Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.
Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis;
Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam, et coelum subtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra
Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus;
Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus aethra
Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila coelo,
Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
'Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:
Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema,
Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
Respicimus. Dira illuvies immissaque barba,
Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,

565. *Desedimus.* Others read *desidimus.*—566-7. These two lines particularise the two preceding. Thrice they sunk so low as to hear the roar of the waves, which, breaking against cliffs (*scopuli*), bellowed in the caverns of the rock (*cava saxa*); thrice they were heaved up on the foam-wave dashed back from the rock. Hearing was the sense most appalled by the first, and sight by the second phenomenon.—578. *Enceladi*, a hundred-handed giant, son of Tartarus and Terra. In the war between the gods and the giants, he was overthrown by Jupiter, and buried under Mount Aetna. See Ovid, *Met.* v. 346, &c. who represents Typhoeus as the buried giant. *Sēmiustum;* pronounce semyustum.—580. The caverns of Aetna burst, and from these furnaces the mountain breathes forth fire.—585. There were no stars visible, nor was the heaven sparkling with the constellations that deck the pure regions of aether.—587. *Intempesta*, blackest night, because it is no time to work.—594. His tattered dress was held together by thorns instead of threads, but his arms were Grecian.

Et quondam patriis ad Trojam missus in armis.
Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,
Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
Cum fletu precibusque tulit: "Per sidera testor,
Per superos atque hoc coeli spirabile lumen,
Tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;
Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.
Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est injuria nostri,
Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque immergite ponto.
Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse juvabit."
Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus,
Dat juveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
"Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
Nomen Achemenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto
Paupere—mansissetque utinam fortuna!—profectus.
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
Immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
Sidera—Di, talem terris avertite pestem!—
Nec visu facilis nec dictu adfabilis ulli.
Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro
Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro

595. *Et*, 'and what is more.'—600. *Spirabile lumen*, a strange collocation. It must refer to the air, the medium of light and breath.—601. *Terras*. Ad *terras*. See i. 2.—606. *Pereo*, *-o* unelided, and kept long by the arsis.—607. *Dixerat*. See ii. 621. *Volutans*. See i. 234.—614. *Nomen* est mihi *Achemenides*. For the construction, see i. 267.—615. He wishes that his ambition had not led him to forsake his father's humble fortunes.—616. This is the completion of an adventure narrated by Homer, *Od.* ix. 177, &c. Ulysses and his companions had unwittingly taken shelter in the cave of Polyphemus, one of the *Cyclopes*, a race of one-eyed monsters, who, of gigantic size, tended their flocks at the foot of Mount Aetna. Polyphemus was devouring the Greeks one by one, when Ulysses at once avenged the dead, and saved the living, by the expedient here recorded, 630, &c., and which will remind the reader of the similar incident in the third voyage of Sinbad the Sailor in the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments*. When Ulysses and his companions fled, Achemenides, according to Virgil, was accidentally left behind.

Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque exspersa natarent
Limina; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus.
Haud impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes,
Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.
Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus
Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
Immensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto,
Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,
Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
Rumpite.
Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo
Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant.
Tertia jam Lunae se cornua lumine complent,
Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque tremisco.
Victum infelicem, baccas lapidosaque corna,
Dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
Omnia collustrans, hanc primum ad litora classem
Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto."
'Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.

634. *Sortiti vices*, in this perilous adventure, the followers of Ulysses settled by lot which part each should act.—635. The *telum* was, according to Homer, a tree pointed and hardened in the fire. (*Lumen*); See ii. 173.—637. The *clipeus Argolicus* was round. Compare, with this passage, and with 645 (*cornua complent*), 'The moon that rose last night, round as my shield, had not yet filled her horns.'—*Home's Douglas*.—639. The elisions and hexameters of this line mark the impatience of despair.—643. *Vulgo*, everywhere around.—645. *Tertia*, &c. Three months had elapsed. See 637.—648. *Tremisco* poetically governs the accusative. See xi. 403.—654. *Potius*, in preference to the horrid fate that awaited him in the hands of Polyphemus.—658. This line, with its spondees and elisions, visibly represents the crashing movement of the giant.

Trunca manu pinus regit, et vestigia firmat;
Lanigerae comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas
Solamenque mali.
Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;
Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas
Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
Clamorem inmensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes
Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus
Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
Cernimus adstantis nequidquam lumine torvo
Aetnaeos fratres, coelo capita alta ferentis,
Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso
Aëriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi
Constiterunt, silva alta Jovis, lucusve Dianae.
Praecipitis metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.
Contra jussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim
Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
Ni teneant cursus; certum est dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem.
Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus

669. *Vocis.* The cry of the rowers.—671. The motion of the waves bore Aeneas away with a rapidity too great for him to overtake them.—676. *Ruit et complent.* See Zumpt, §366. Perhaps the notion is, 'as one body they rush, but in scattered groups they fill.'—681. *Constitĕrunt. Quercus* referring to *silva Jovis*, *cyparissi* to *lucusve Dianae*, who must here be identified, as often, with Hecate.—684–686. A difficult passage, and one that has given much trouble to the commentators. According to the punctuation adopted, the meaning will be, 'On the other hand, the instructions of Helenus (410, &c.) warn us, that unless they (the ships, or rather the sails, *vela*) keep their way right between Scylla and Charybdis, both courses expose to almost inevitable destruction: (yet, so great is our fear of Polyphemus,) we determine to sail back.'—687. *Autem.* They were delivered from their danger in sailing northwards, by the rising of the north wind.—690. *Errata*, poetically employed in this sense, the verb being intransitive. Ulysses, and of course

Litora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.
'Sicanio praetenta sinu jacet insula contra
Plemmyrium undosum: nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc
Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
Jussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde
Exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
Adparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,
Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
Moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum;
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
Deseris, heu, tantis nequidquam erepte periclis!
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.
Hinc me digressum vestris deus adpulit oris.'
Sic pater Aeneas, intentis omnibus, unus
Fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

Achemenides, had sailed from the coast of Africa previously to the adventure with the Cyclopes.—697. *Jussi.* By whom? Perhaps by Anchises, or it may be in compliance with the instructions of Helenus, as generally applicable.—702. *Gelā.* *Immanis* is probably an epithet of *fluvii,* as a destructive river.—711. *Nequidquam;* since, after all, he had not reached Italy.—716. *Intentis,* bringing back the mind to ii. 1, '*Intentique ora tenebant.*'

LIBER IV.

Dido loves Aeneas, 1–5. She reveals her love to her sister Anna, 6–30. Anna encourages her to marry him, 31–55. They offer sacrifices, in order to propitiate the gods, 56–67. Progress of Dido's love, 68–89. Juno, alarmed, proposes to Venus the marriage of Aeneas and Dido, with the junction of the two nations; to which Venus seemingly assents, 90–128. The

Carthaginians and Trojans go forth to hunt, 129–159. In a storm, raised by Juno, Aeneas and Dido, separated from their companions, are married, 160–172. Fame (who is described) bears the tidings through Libya, 173–197. This irritates king Iarbas, a rejected suitor of Dido's, who prays to his father Jupiter, 198–218. Jupiter sends Mercury to hasten the voyage of Aeneas to Italy, 219–237. Flight of Mercury, 238–258. Mercury's message to Aeneas, 259–278. Aeneas, whose leading characteristic is obedience to the will of Heaven (*pius*), prepares for his departure, attempting to conceal his plans from Dido, 279–295. The queen divines his intentions, and upbraids him, 296–330. His reply, 331–361. Dido's resentment and grief, 362–392. Aeneas, sorrowful, persists in his preparations, 393–407. Anna, at Dido's request, interposes, but in vain, 408–449. Dido is appalled by frightful omens, and prepares for death, but concealing her design from her sister, pretends that she is making preparations to win back Aeneas by magical rites, 450–552. Aeneas, warned by Mercury, in a vision, to depart on the instant, sets sail, 553–582. The queen sees his fleet departing, and stabs herself, 583–665. The general consternation, and Anna's despair, 666–687. Agonies of Dido, till Iris, by Juno's command, interposes to release her by death, 688–705.

At regina gravi jamdudum saucia cura
Vulnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat
Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore vultus
Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
Cum sic unanimam alloquitur male sana sororem:
'Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!
Quem sese ore ferens! quam forti pectore et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!

---

1. *At* seems to connect this book with the preceding narrative. Aeneas had concluded his tale, *but* long before he was done, the queen was smitten with the pains of love.—2. *Carpo*, the primitive notion of which involves separation into fragments, infers a gradual process.—6, 7. *Lustrabat, dimoverat.* Aurora *had* dispelled previously, and *was* lighting up.—8. *Male sana*, insana. See at ii. 735.—11. *Ferre sese* refers to the general deportment. See a similar expression, i. 503.—12. *Genus*, prolem.

Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpae.
Anna—fatebor enim—miseri post fata Sychaei
Conjugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penatis,
Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem
Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,
Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
Pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua jura resolvo.
Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'
Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
Anna refert: 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
Solane perpetua moerens carpere juventa,
Nec dulcis natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?
Id cinerem aut Manis credis curare sepultos?
Esto: aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
Non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas
Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?
Hinc Gaetulae urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
Et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis;

---

15. *Sederet.* This term indicates the unalterableness of her resolution. See Zumpt, § 524.—17. *Fefellit.* This clause is no part of her resolution, otherwise we should have *fefellisset.* It is narrative merely, and had better be taken in after *si.*—19. *Potui.* Strongly put instead of *possem.* See ii. 55.—20. *Sychaei.* See i. 343–352. —24. *Prius.* An apparent pleonasm, with *antequam*, 27. But *prius* may have a general reference, *antequam* a more precise reference to what follows. *Dehiscat.*—28. *Ille—primus.* The Roman feeling was strongly against the marriages of widows.—31. *Dilecta sorori*, for a sorore. See Zumpt, § 419.—35. Granted (*esto*) that you have rightfully indulged your wounded feelings (*aegram*) in rejecting so many suitors, why resist a passion fondly cherished? *Mariti.* See *Ecl.* viii. 18.—36. *Libyae*, in prose would be, in Libya. See 320, and iii. 162. *Iarbas.* See 196, &c.—37. Virgil's expressions refer constantly to Roman usages (see i. 73), as here, where he makes frequent triumphs to indicate the warlike nature of the Africans; the triumph being peculiar to Rome.—39. *Consederis*, in the subjunctive, because hypothetically put as the thought of Dido.—41. *Infreni.* Riding horses without bridles. See x. 750. *Cingunt.* Dido was surrounded on all sides by wild races: on the south were the Gaetulians, on the west the Numidians, on the east

Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
Barcaei. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
Germanique minas?
Dis equidem auspicibus reor et Junone secunda
Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
Conjugio tali! Teucrum comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis
Indulge hospitio, caussasque innecte morandi,
Dum pelago desaevit hiems et aquosus Orion,
Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile coelum.'
  His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt; mactant lectas de more bidentis
Legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
Junoni ante omnis, cui vincla jugalia curae.
Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido
Candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit;
Aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
Heu, vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem,
Quid delubra juvant? Est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
Urbe furens; qualis conjecta cerva sagitta,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit

---

the quicksands called *Syrtis*, bordered by savage (*inhospita*) tribes, and a sandy desert, across which roamed the inhabitants of Barca in Cyrene.—52. *Orion*. See at i. 533.—55. *Pudorem*, her desire to remain unmarried.—56. *Pacem* deorum.—57. Construe *de more*, 'according to solemn ritual,' with *mactant*, as well as *bidentis*. *Bidentis*, properly sheep two years old, from the notion that sheep of this age have two teeth more prominent than the rest (bis, dens); but taken to signify sheep of any age.—58. *Legiferae Cereri;* Ceres introducing agriculture, introduced also laws, and marriage, the bond of civilisation. Phoebus was one of the gods especially worshipped at Carthage. *Lyaeo*. See at i. 686; 734.—59. *Junoni*. See i. 15, &c. Juno presided over marriage; hence called *pronuba*, 166. *Cui* sunt *curae*. *Jugalia*, hence Juno was called Jugalis, as the Greek Ἥρα was called ζυγία.—64. *Pectoribūs inhians*, by the arsis.—65. *Heu*, &c. The soothsayers knew not Dido's object in consulting them, or, knew not the future woes of Dido, so as to avert them.—66. *Est*. Not from the verb sum.—69, &c. Virgil compares Dido to a stag wounded by a random dart in the woods of Crete (*Cresia*).

Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.
Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam;
Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;
Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo moeret vacua, stratisque relictis
Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque,
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non coeptae adsurgunt turres, non arma juventus
Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque
Murorum ingentes aequataque machina coelo.
  Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
Cara Jovis conjunx, nec famam obstare furori,
Talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus; magnum et memorabile numen,
Una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est.
Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te moenia nostra
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altae.
Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamina tanta?
Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
Exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti:
Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.
Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus

74. *Dictaeos*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 56.—75. *Sidonias*. The Carthaginians had come from Sidon, which Virgil uses indifferently with Tyre, both being Phoenician cities. See i. 338.—77. Construe *eadem* with *convivia*.—78. *Iterum*. See end of i., and the ii. and iii. books.—80. *Lumen* suum.—81. *Suadentque*, &c. See ii. 9.—82. *Relictis*, in the one clause, seems to be compared with *vacua* in the other, and to refer to the desire of appeasing the sense of desolation felt in the absence of a beloved object—here *relictis* ab Aenea.—86. The works, so vividly described i. 423, &c., are suspended.—93, &c. Spoken ironically.—94. *Memorabile* est *numen* vestrum.—96. *Adeo*, to the degree that you suppose. See 533. *Fallere* sometimes means 'to elude notice.' See ix. 572.—97. *Suspectas*. See i. 670, &c.—98. *Certamina* tendunt.—102. Juno proposes that she and Venus shall preside over the united nations with equal power and protection.

Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
Dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'
Olli—sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
Quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras—
Sic contra est ingressa Venus: 'Quis talia demens
Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur.
Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam
Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojaque profectis,
Miscerive probet populos, aut foedera jungi.
Tu conjunx; tibi fas animum tentare precando.
Perge; sequar.' Tum sic excepit regia Juno;
'Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
Confieri possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
Dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru coelum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca:
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient. Adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Connubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo.
Hic hymenaeus erit.' Non adversata petenti
Adnuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
  Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis jubare exorto delecta juventus;

---

103. *Liceat* reginae *servire;* the latter, purposely, a strong word for *nubere.*—105. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—106. Ad *oras.* See at i. 2.—107. *Quis,* &c. Equivalent to *quis* tam *demens* ut abnuat. See at ii. 519.—110. *Fatis,* the ablative; her uncertainty of action arising from the Fates, not her course of action arising from uncertainty as to the will of the Fates, otherwise we should have *fatorum.* See at 564.—117. Mark the different uses of the infinitive and supine, *parant ire venatum,* prepare the *act of* going, *in order to* hunt.—119. *Titan,* in conformity with an old legend, is used here for the sun-god, as often.—121. *Alae.* Either horsemen employed to enclose the forest, and, frightening the game, to drive it into the nets; or feathers fastened to ropes (*indagine*), the flapping of which (*trepidant*) was used for the same purpose.—122. Note that here Juno is represented as possessed of the power of thundering, as Minerva is, i. 42.—124. Ad *speluncam.* See at 106.—126. See at i. 73.—128. *Dolis.* Either the ablative of cause, or the dative, governed by *risit,* which also governs the accusative. *Dolis repertis* may refer to Juno's contrivance of the artful scheme, or Venus's discovery of it. In the latter case, *dolis repertis* may be the ablative absolute.

Retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Poenorum exspectant, ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo;
Cui pharetra ex auro; crines nodantur in aurum;
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina jungit.
Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi;
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Aeneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,
Ecce ferae, saxi dejectae vertice, caprae
Decurrere jugis; alia de parte patentis
Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fuga glomerant montisque relinquunt.

---

132. *Massyli*, the inhabitants of the district west of Carthage, comprehending the Roman province of Numidia. They were celebrated for horsemanship. *Odora canum vis*, equivalent to odorum canum vis. *Odorus* is used actively, 'quick-scented,' and *vis* refers to number and strength. We use the word *force* in a similar sense. —137. *Chlamydem circumdata.* For this poetical construction of the accusative with passive verbs of dress, see Zumpt, § 458.—138. The hair was gathered up into a network of gold thread.—141. *Incedunt.* See at i. 405, 690.—143, &c. Aeneas is compared to Apollo, when, having left *Lycia* (in the south-west of Asia Minor), his winter's haunt (*hibernam*), where the river *Xanthus* flowed past Patara, famous for his temple and oracle, the god leads the dance *from* the top of *Cynthus*, a hill in *Delos*. See p. 179, line 17.—146. In this sacred dance join the Cretans (*Cretes*), the *Dryopes* from the south of Doris, and the *Agathyrsi* in Sarmatia, between the modern Niemen and Dwina, who were tattooed (*picti*). All these—the *Agathyrsi* being taken to represent the inhabitants of the far north, the Hyperborei—were peculiarly connected with the worship of Apollo. Observe *Cretesquĕ*.—149. The rattling of the quiver on his shoulders indicates the active step of the god.—153. *Decurrere* here seems to mean, 'to cause to leap down.'—154. *Trans campos* se *mittunt*. *Cervi* is the nominative to *transmittunt*, *glomerant*, *relinquunt*.—155. *Glomerare agmina*, 'to form themselves into fleeing

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam praeterit illos,
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
Interea magno misceri murmure coelum
Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;
Et Tyrii comites passim et Trojana juventus
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
Connubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
Caussa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur,
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;
Conjugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes—
Fama malum, quo non aliud velocius ullum;
Mobilitate viget, viresque adquirit eundo;
Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.
Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis,
Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,
Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.
Nocte volat coeli medio terraeque, per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno;
Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:

herds.'—165. *Speluncam.* See 124.—166. *Pronuba.* See at 59.—174. *Quo;* others read *qua.*—177. This line occurs again, applied to Orion, x. 767.—178. Virgil makes Fame the youngest of that monstrous race of giants, children of Tartarus and Terra, of whom he mentions Coeus and Enceladus (see at iii. 578), when Terra was enraged at Jupiter for driving her children, the Titans, into Tartarus.—181. Virgil represents Fame as covered with feathers, and beneath every feather an eye, a tongue, a mouth, and an ear.—185. *Stridens*, like an owl, whooping all night long.—189. *Tum.* When Aeneas was lingering in Carthage.—190. *Gaudens* qualifies both *replebat* and *canebat.*

'Venisse Aenean, Trojano a sanguine cretum,
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.'
Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,
Centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
Excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore
Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom
Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis:
'Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
Gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
Aspicis haec? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
Nequidquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
Terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent?
Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
Repulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem

---

191. *Venisse, has* come, since we have *dignetur*, present.—193. *Hiemem, quam longa* sit. How long it is, 'the livelong.' We have the full form viii. 86.—196. Iarbas, a Gaetulian prince (326), son of Hammon, or Ammon (an Aethiopian deity, whom the Greeks identified with Ζεὺς, and the Romans with Jupiter), and an African nymph (*Garamantis, Ecl.* viii. 44), was an unsuccessful suitor for Dido's hand. See 36.—200. *Posuit*, he *erected* a hundred temples, but previously (*sacraverat*) he *had* lighted in honour of Jupiter the fires ever burning.—202. *Pingue* fuit *solum*, referring to sacrifices; *florentia limina*, to festal wreaths.—205. See at iii. 176.—206. *Maurusia*, a name for Mauritania, the westermost division of North Africa. It is here used probably to denote the nation of Iarbas.—207. *Lenaeum*, from ληνὸς, the wine press, an epithet of Bacchus.—212. *Pretio*. See i. 367.—213. *Dare leges loci*, while granting a district, to subject it to the general laws of the country.—215. Iarbas contemptuously compares Aeneas with the effeminate Paris, as if Dido were a second Helen (*rapto potitur*, 217).—216. Iarbas heaps up accusations of effeminacy. The perfumed hair, and the Maeonian or Lydian mitre, fastened by ribbons beneath the chin (ix. 616), are urged against Aeneas. The word *subnixus* implies the same, as if his very head needed support. For the construction of this accusative of *limitation*, see 558, and Zumpt, § 458.

Subnixus, rapto potitur; nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.'
  Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit
Regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.
Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat:
'Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,
Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Carthagine qui nunc
Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
Alloquere et celeris defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
Promisit, Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis;
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucri
Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?
Quid struit? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur,
Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.'
  Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit,
Aurea, quae sublimem alis, sive aequora supra
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant;
Tum virgam capit; hac animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat
Nubila; jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, coelum qui vertice fulcit;

---

217. *Potitur.* See iii. 56.—228. *Bis.* Once from Diomede, and again from the victorious Greeks, when they took Troy.—230. *Teucri.* See i. 235, 625.—231. *Proderet*, transmitteret.—235. *Spe*, unelided.—236. *Ausoniam.* See p. 180, line 5. *Lavinia.* See p. 123, line 9.—238. *Dixerat.* See ii. 621.—242. *Virgam*, the well-known caduceus of Mercury, with wings and entwining serpents *Orco.* See at ii. 398. Here the regions of Orcus.—244. *Resignare* generally signifies to 'unseal.' Hence it is supposed that Virgil means here, 'frees their eyes *from* death, restores to life.' Others suppose it to mean, 'relaxes their eyes in the ghastly glare of death.' A third opinion seems preferable—as he presides over sleep, he at last seals *again* in death the eyes which he has opened. See 438.—245. Compare with this flight of Mercury the flight of Raphael in Milton, *Par. Lost*, v. 266, &c.—247. *Atlantis.* See at i. 741. The mountain range on the west coast of Africa so called is here personified. *Vertice.* Compare *humero*, 482, and viii. 137. The

Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;
Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas
Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
Piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora juxta;
Haud aliter terras inter coelumque volabat
Litus arenosum, ac Libyae ventosque secabat
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
  Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
Conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
Demissa ex humeris, dives quae munera Dido
Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Continuo invadit: 'Tu nunc Carthaginis altae
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator, coelum et terras qui numine torquet;
Ipse haec ferre jubet celeris mandata per auras:
Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
Debentur.' Tali Cyllenius ore locutus

---

head and shoulders of Atlas both support the globe in the works of the ancient statuaries.—251. *Praecipitant.* See i. 234.—252. Mercury, the grandson of Atlas by his daughter Maia, is aptly represented as lighting on this spot. He was, according to the legends, born on the Arcadian mountain Cyllene (*Cyllenius*).—256–258. These lines are by some of the best critics regarded as spurious. *Volabat* is, by the punctuation here adopted, made to govern *litus*, in the same way as i. 67, iii. 191, v. 862.—259. *Alatis plantis*, referring to the *talaria*, 239.—260. *Novantem*, nova aedificantem.—262. Tyre, and the coast of Phoenicia generally, Laconia, and Tarentum, were famed for the *murex*—the shell-fish which yielded the dark purple so much esteemed by the ancients. As this shell-fish had sharp protuberances, *murex* is also taken to signify a sharp-pointed rock. See v. 205.—263. *Munera* refers to both *ensis* and *laena*, but *fecerat* and *discreverat* only to the latter.—265. *Tu*, emphatic.—267. The notion conveyed by *tuarum* is implied as qualifying *regni* also.—271. See 232, &c.—274. *Ascanium, Iuli.* This change of name seems designedly employed to connect empire with Iulus, as the supposed founder of the *gens Julia.* See i. 288.—276. *Debentur* a fatis. *Cyllenius.* See 252.

Mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
Audeat adfatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
Arma parent, et, quae rebus sit caussa novandis,
Dissimulent; sese interea quando optima Dido
Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
Tentaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi
Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
Imperio laeti parent ac jussa facessunt.
At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—
Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:

---

281. *Dulcis terras*, Carthaginem. Throughout, it is to be noticed that Virgil endeavours to represent—though, perhaps, with no great success—Aeneas as a man sacrificing self to the will of Heaven (*pius*), and the glories which the Fates had reserved for his race through him.—285-286. These two lines occur again, viii. 19, 20. *Dividere*, &c. implies rapid and discriminating glances at different courses of action; *rapere*, &c. a swift survey of the best methods of effecting his determined course in its onward steps; *versare*, &c. that his masterly survey left no point unthought of.—289. *Aptent*. The result of his meditations assumes the indirect form; hence the present subjunctive here representing the imperative, and (293) *tentaturum* representing the indicative. In the direct form, we should have had aptate, cogite, &c. tentabo.—297. *Excepit* infers Dido's immediate knowledge—*excipere* meaning to catch in immediate succession.—298. *Eadem*, described 173, &c.—301. An allusion to the celebration of the wild rites of Bacchus (*orgia*), once every two years (in the Greek mode of speaking, three years, τριετηρίς), on *Cithaeron*, a mountain range between Bœotia and Megaris, partly by night (*nocturnus*), in which the women (*Thyias*, θυϊάς, a female follower of Bacchus—two syllables) bore a prominent part.

'Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,
Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque
Ignotas peteres, et Troja antiqua maneret,
Troja per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te—
Quando aliud mihi jam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui—
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis, et istam,
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
Destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula
Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.'
Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: 'Ego te, quae plurima fando

---

306. *Posse* te, a poetical usage. See Zumpt, § 605.—307, &c. Virgil, it must be admitted, through his anxiety to elaborate the characteristic feature of Aeneas (see 281), exposes his hero to an unfavourable contrast with Dido.—314. *Per*, &c. The separation of the proposition from its subject is to be observed. It occurs in Greek also, and indicates earnestness. See Zumpt, § 794.—320. *Libycae;* properly the eastern part of Africa was called *Libya* by the Romans, but the Greeks knew the whole country by this name, and Virgil follows them. See i. 158.—Certain tribes, from wandering in search of pasture (νομή, νέμω), were named *Nomades*, hence Numidia.—324. *Hoc nomen*, hospes.—325. See i. 340, &c. iv. 43.—326. See at 196.—327. For the form of the hypothetical pluperfect and imperfect subjunctive, implying what does not exist, see Zumpt, § 524.—329. *Tamen* refers to a suppressed idea, *qui* quamvis tibi non par, *te tamen*.—333, &c. We can only vindicate, and that doubtfully, the heartless language of Aeneas, on the ground that he was suppressing his own bitter emotions (see 281, 399, 449), and acting as stern necessity required (*pro re*, 337).

Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec conjugis umquam
Praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
Urbem Trojanam primum dulcisque meorum
Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciae jussere capessere sortes;
Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces,
Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,
Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considere terra,
Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.
Me patris Anchisae, quoties humentibus umbris
Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,
Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;
Me puer Ascanius capitisque injuria cari,
Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
Nunc etiam interpres divom, Jove missus ab ipso—
Testor utrumque caput—celeris mandata per auras
Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis;
Italiam non sponte sequor.'
  Talia dicentem jamdudum aversa tuetur,
Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
'Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,

335. Elissa was the original name of Dido.—338. *Speravi abscondere.* See at 306.—340. *Si paterentur.* See 327.—343. *Colerem*, would (at this moment) be cherishing, because I should (before) have founded (*posuissem*).—344. *Victis*, the dativus commodi. See Zumpt, § 405.—345. *Gryneus.* See at *Ecl.* vi. 72.—346. *Sortes*, the responses of an oracle, as often. For the counsels of Apollo (here called *Lyciae sortes*, see 143), with special reference to Italy, see iii. 154, &c.—347. *Hic*, in Italia.—349. *Ausonia.* See p. 180, line 5.—355. *Fatalibus*, predestined by fate. See at ii. 165. *Hesperiae.* See at i. 530.—356. *Interpres divom*, Mercurius.—357. *Utrumque caput* are generally taken to refer either to Aeneas and Ascanius, or to Dido and Aeneas; but they may refer to Jupiter and Mercury.—363. Her face was turned away, but she surveyed him from head to foot with eyes askance, and for a while said nothing (*tacitis*), then her indignation burst forth.—365. She denies his descent from Ve-

Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad majora reservo?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est?
Quae quibus anteferam? Jam jam nec maxima Juno,
Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem
Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
Interpres divom fert horrida jussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello;
I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido
Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.
Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.'
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.
At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
Jussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit.

---

nus and Dardanus. See at i. 25.—366. Construe *horrens* with *cautibus*.—367. *Caucasus*, the mountain range between the Black and Caspian Seas. See *Ecl.* vi. 42. *Hyrcanae.* Hyrcania lay to the south-east of the Caspian Sea.—369. *Num* asks questions to which it is known that a negative answer will be returned.—372. *Saturnius.* Jupiter, the son of Saturn. See i. 23.—374. *Excepi* implies freedom from hesitation. See 297. For Dido's reception of the Trojans, see i. 561, &c.—376. She breaks out into the incredulous language of bitter indignation, as if all his excuses were a mere fiction.—382. *Spero* te *hausurum*, is a bolder instance of the poetical usage referred to in the notes to 306, 338, and should not be imitated in prose.—383. *Dido*, the accusative.—384. As the Furies pursued the guilty with avenging torches, Dido, alive (*absens*) or dead (*umbra*), like a Fury, was to haunt Aeneas similarly armed.—387. *Manis*, here the region of departed souls.—395. See 281, 333.

Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas
Deducunt toto navis. Natat uncta carina,
Frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
Infabricata, fugae studio.
Migrantis cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentis.
Ac, velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;
It nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas
Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt
Obnixae frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt
Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.
Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus!
Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor!
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori,
Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.
'Anna, vides toto properari litore? Circum
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
Exsequere, Anna, mihi;—solam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
Sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras;—
I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum:
Non ego cum Danais Trojanam exscindere gentem

398. *Deducunt*. See at iii. 71. *Uncta* pice.—399. The preparations of the Trojans for their departure are so hasty, that they bring from the woods branches with the leaves still on them, and unshaped trunks to serve as oars, and planks.—402. Compare with this picture, *Proverbs* vi. 6–9.—403. *Hiemis memores*. It is certain that the ants of our country do not provide against the winter; but how far this applies to the ants of more southern climes, is not known; and certainly the belief implied in these words of Virgil, and probably in the passage of the Proverbs, was universal with the ancients.—404. *It*, &c. The comparison is implied, as in ii. 626; that is, in the language of the grammarians, the *protasis* infers the *apodosis*.—407. *Fervet*. Compare with *fervĕre*, 409.—412. *Improbe*. See at ii. 356. *Cogis*. See at iii. 56.—415. Construe *frustra* with *moritura*.—418. A mode of expressing joy at their departure, and therefore agonising to Dido. The line occurs, *Georg*. i. 304.—421. The force of this passage seems to be—'since (*si*) I have been able to look forward to (*sperare*, see *Ecl*. viii. 26) this dreadful grief, I shall also be able to endure it to the end' (*perferre*). —424. *Hostem*. She now recognises in Aeneas a public enemy.

Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,
Nec patris Anchisae cinerem Manisve revelli:
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in auris!
Quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis.
Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
Extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis;—
Quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.'
  Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
Ac, velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
Ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras
Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;
Mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
  Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido
Mortem orat; taedet coeli convexa tueri.
Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, turicremis cum dona imponeret aris—
Horrendum dictu—latices nigrescere sacros
Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem.

---

426. *Aulide.* The allusion is to the agreement to extirpate Troy, formed by the Greeks assembled at Aulis in Bœotia, before they sailed against that city.—429. *Hoc*, referring to the request made in the next line.—433. *Inane*, of no value to Aeneas.—436. The meaning of this line is very uncertain. The following of the received interpretations seems the best:—'When you shall have conferred on me this favour, I shall, in the hour of death, requite you with more than adequate return of gratitude.' *Cumulatam.* Compare *Luke* vi. 38—μέτρον καλὸν, πεπιεσμένον καὶ σεσαλευμένον καὶ ὑπερεκχυνόμενον. The following conjecture may be hazarded—*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam morte, remittam*—'When you have granted me this favour—a favour which I implore, even if death be its crowning work—I shall leave you in peace.'—438. As in *resignat* (244) *re* has the notion of 'again.'—440. Alioquin *placidas*.—445. *Quantum—tendit*, occurs *Georg.* ii. 291.—449. *Lacrimae*, probably of Dido and her sister, though some could wish to understand it of Aeneas.—454. *Latices.* See i. 686.

Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Praeterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis et festa fronde revinctum:
Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
Visa viri, nox tum terras obscura teneret;
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
Multaque praeterea vatum praedicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
In somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas;
Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.
  Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit, et, moestam dictis aggressa sororem,
Consilium voltu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:
'Inveni, germana, viam—gratare sorori—
Quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem juxta solemque cadentem
Ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:
Hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi

---

456. A sure sign of despair.—457. *Templum*, a small chapel dedicated to the manes of Sychaeus.—460. *Exaudiri*, and the other infinitives that follow, may be under the influence of *visa*, but it seems preferable to regard them as historical infinitives (see Zumpt, § 599), *voces* and *verba* being the nominatives to *exaudiri* (*visa voces et verba*) *vocantis viri*.—462. Virgil alone uses a feminine adjective (*sola*) with *bubo*, well known as a bird of ill omen.—468. *Ire viam*. For the government of accusatives, generally accompanied with an adjective (*longam*), by intransitive verbs of a cognate meaning, see Zumpt, § 384.—469, &c. Virgil compares the fury of Dido to that of Pentheus, king of Thebes, whom the Furies (*Eumenides*, *Dirae*) persecuted for his opposition to the worship of Bacchus. For Orestes (whose fate was a favourite dramatic subject), see at iii. 331. 477. *Spem serenat*, spem serenam ostendit.—481. *Aethiopum*, properly the southern Africans, but here put for Africans generally. *Atlas*. See at 247.—483. *Massylae*. See at 132. It would seem that this priestess was originally a Massylian, then a keeper of the dragon that guarded the golden fruit of the Hesperides, thus placed by Virgil in the far west, and now in Carthage.

Quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
Spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver.
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,
Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas;
Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro;
Nocturnosque movet Manis; mugire videbis
Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.
Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artis.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviasque omnis, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, superimponant: abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta juvat—monstratque sacerdos.'
Haec effata silet; pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores
Concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei.
Ergo jussa parat.
  At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
Funerea; super, exuvias ensemque relictum
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.
Stant arae circum, et crinis effusa sacerdos
Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
Falcibus et messae ad Lunam quaeruntur aënis
Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;
Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus

490. From *videbis*, we might infer that *mugire* refers to motion, and not to sound. Yet see such expressions as *visae ululare*, vi. 257. — 492. *Testor* me *accingier*. See Zumpt, § 605. — 493. *Accingier* (for *accingi*), see i. 210. Here it has a deponent use, 'to prepare to employ,' governing the accusative *artis*. *Invitam*. Virgil here gives Dido a Roman feeling, which was averse to magic incantations. See i. 73. — 498. *Juvat*, others read *jubet*. — 505. Construe *ingenti* with *taedis*. — 506. The magic rites, under pretext of which Dido was to destroy herself, are here described. Compare *Ecl.* viii. 64, &c. — 510. The Massylian priestess (483) calls loudly on the gods of the lower world—either three hundred, or a hundred thrice called, in either case a large indefinite number—*Chaos*, the primordial deity, type of confusion; his son *Erebus*, the hell-god; *Hecate*, or *Diana*, worshipped in three aspects, Diana, Luna, Proserpine, or Hecate. — 512. *Averni*. See p. 180, line 38. — 514. *Herbae cum lacte;* herbae quae habent lac, succum.

Et matri praereptus amor.
Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantis
Curae numen habet justumque memorque, precatur.
Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
Corpora per terras—silvaeque et saeva quierant
Aequora—cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,
Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes pictaeque volucres,
Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti
Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens
Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
'En, quid ago? rursusne procos irrisa priores
Experiar, Nomadumque petam connubia supplex,
Quos ego sim toties jam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum
Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?
Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet, ratibusve superbis
Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteae sentis perjuria gentis?
Quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantis?

---

516. The allusion here is to the hippomanes, which was said to grow on the forehead of foals, and if taken off before the mother could devour it (*matri praereptus*), to be effectual, dissolved, as a love potion (*amor*).—518. Usages in sacrifices.—521. Observe the construction—*habere amantis curae* (dat).—522. For a similar contrast, see ii. 250.—526. *Quaeque—quaeque* specify two different classes of *volucres*.—528. This line has been rejected by some. The whole passage from *Nox* to *laborum* admits of a variety of connection and punctuation. That given here is new, and seems to render the meaning clear.—529. *Phoenissa* lenibat dolorem.—532. *Irarum*, &c. repeated 564.—533. *Adeo* adds a notion of unexpectedness to the word with which it is joined; here *sic adeo*, 'to such a degree even as this.'—535. *Nomadum*. See 320.—536. *Quos*, quippe eos; hence *sim*.—538. *An* sequar *quia*, &c.—said ironically. *Juvat* me eos *levatos* esse.—542. *Laomedonteae perjuria*. See v. 811. Here allusion is to the fraud practised on Apollo and Neptune, who had agreed to build the walls of Troy for Laomedon, when the latter refused to give them the stipulated reward. Laomedon acted similarly towards Hercules. Dido insinuates that all the race were equally perjured.

An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum
Inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix uibe revelli,
Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
His, germana, malis oneras atque objicis hosti.
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
Degere, more ferae, talis nec tangere curas?
Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!'
  Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.
Aeneas celsa in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam rite paratis.
Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque
Et crinis flavos et membra decora juventa:
'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,
Nec, quae te circumstent deinde pericula, cernis,
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.
Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?
Jam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis
Collucere faces, jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
Femina.' Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae.
  Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:
'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;

---

544. *Manu stipata.* See a similar construction with *comitatus*, i. 312.—545. *Sidonia.* See 75, and i. 361.—552. *Sychaeo* used as an adjective.—553. *Illa*, contrasted with *Aeneas*, brings out the two opposing pictures, of the queen's position, and that of Aeneas, on that dreadful night.—556. *Voltu eodem.* See 259, &c.—558. *Omnia*, the accusative of limitation. Like Mercury—In what respect?—In all respects. See 216, and *Ecl.* i. 55. *Coloremque*, the last syllable elided before *et.*—561. *Deinde*, de ita agendo, as the consequence of your present supineness.—564. Compare the two constructions *certa mori*, and *certus eundi*, 554, and see note on 110.—565. *Praecipitare* te. See i. 234.—569. *Varium. . . Femina.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 80. In such expressions, the attribute (*varium*) is applied to the subject (*femina*), as possessed by it in a high degree, when compared with all other existences. *Femina mutabilis est*, 'woman is changeable,' the predicate drawing no comparison. *Mutabile est femina*, 'woman, compared with other existences, is noted for changeableness.'

Solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto
Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adsis o placidusque juves, et sidera coelo
Dextra feras.' Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnis simul ardor habet; rapiuntque ruuntque.
Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;
Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
  Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,
Litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
Flaventisque abscissa comas, 'Pro Jupiter! ibit
Hic,' ait, 'et nostris illuserit advena regnis?
Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,
Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,
Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat?
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?
Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas.—En dextra fidesque,
Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penatis,
Quem subiisse humeris confectum aetate parentem!—
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro

---

576. *Iterum*, referring to the obedience before shown, 288, &c. *Sancte deorum*, 'holy among the holy gods;' unless we join *sancte deorum quisquis es.*—582. *Deseruere*, they *have* left—*latet*, *is* concealed. *Classibus*, a poetical exaggeration for navibus.—584, 585, repeated ix. 460: 585 is a favourite with Virgil; it occurs previously, *Georg.* i. 448. The mythological allusion is to the marriage of Aurora, the dawn-goddess, with Tithonus, son of Laomedon.—586. The sleepless queen at gray twilight looks forth from a watch-tower, and sees the fleet making way from Carthage.—587. *Aequatis*, with the wind right ahead, so that the sail-yards hung perpendicularly to the masts.—589. *Pectus percussa*, another instance of the accusative of limitation. See 558.—590. This soliloquy is full of the highest dramatic power. *Ibit*, compared with *illuserit*, 591, indicates his going as the result of a previous mocking, which is the more bitter, because he was an *advena*, and she was queen, (*regnis*).—597. *Decuit* tangere.—598. *Quem*, *ejus quem*. For the facts, see ii. 720, &c.

Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna—Fuisset;
Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,
Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque
Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
Et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae,
Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
Finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur;
Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena.
Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunto.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,
Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas

---

602. Following the example of Procne. See at *Ecl.* vi. 79.—603. *Fuerat.* A supposed objection, put strongly in the indicative. See at ii. 55. *Fuisset.* Dido grants the possibility of failure. Compare with this *Macbeth*, i. 7, where Macbeth says, 'If we fail' (*fuerat*), his wife answers, 'We fail!' (*fuisset*).—606. *Exstinxem.* See a similar contraction, i. 201.—608. See at 59.—609. *Hecate.* See at 511. From the three offices of Diana, she was worshipped where three roads met (*triviis*). *Ululata.* See at iii. 14, 690.—610. *Dirae.* See at 469. *Di* ultores. *Elissae.* See at 335.—614. *Hic*, &c. 'This boundary is (all that is) fixed;' the rest is in your power.—615, &c. This imprecation prophesies the future wars of Aeneas in Italy (vii. 601, &c.), and his death, which, according to tradition (see *Livy*, i. 2), took place in battle.—622, &c. This prophesies the deadly hate between the Romans and Carthaginians, in which there is (625 and 627) a special reference to Hannibal.—625. *Aliquis;* an instance of the vocative of this word.—627. *Olim* (from ille, see at i. 254), any time but the present—whether past or future, to be judged from the context: here, future time. Sometimes, also, from its twofold force, it is nearly equivalent to our indefinite, 'at times.' See at v. 125.

Imprecor arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'
Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis,
Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,—
Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat,—
'Annam, cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem;
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha,
Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;
Sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,
Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammae.'
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anilem.
At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementis
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:
'Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi;
Ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;
Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!'
Dixit, et, os impressa toro, 'Moriemur inultae—
Sed moriamur,' ait. 'Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto

629. *Nepotesque.* The last syllable elided before *haec.*—630. See 286.—634. The position of the words here seems to demand *cara mihi.* Others construe *siste* with *mihi.*—635. *Dic* ut *properet. Fluviali lympha.* To be washed in pure river-water was a necessary preparation for a sacrifice.—638. *Jovi Stygio,* equivalent to *Stygio Orco,* 699; *regi Stygio,* vi. 252; (so also Proserpine, vi. 138, is called *Juno inferna*). Pluto, the supreme god of the regions enclosed by the Styx. See at vi. 295.—646. *Rogos,* described 504 &c.—649. *Mente,* in deep thought on her griefs.—650. *Novissima verba;* ave or vale. See at i. 219, vi. 231.—651. Bring *dulces* next to *dum* in the translation.—654. *Magna imago,* a natural transference of the greatness of the living to the *εἴδωλον* of the dead.—661. *Hauriat* infers eager delight, as we say 'to drink in with the eyes.'

Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro
Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore
Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether:
Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis
Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu
Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
Sprevisti moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;
Idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.
His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi
Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
Exstinxti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis
Abluam, et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
Ore legam.' Sic fata gradus evaserat altos,
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.
Illa, gravis oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit;
Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
Quaesivit coelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.
  Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem
Difficilisque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,

663. Her attendants arrive only to see her fall upon the ground. — 667. *Femineo* — ō unelided. — 672. Anna's distraction, when, hearing the wailing so characteristic of a nation from the East, she suspected, and then found the cause, is described with matchless power. — 675. *Hoc*, referring to the present deed; *illud* to her being sent away. *Me, mihi*, emphatic, and full of reproach; *me*, who loved you so well. — 680. Alluding to her execution of Dido's orders, 494. — 681. See ii. 644. — 682. *Exstinxti.* See at 606. — 685. *Ore legam*, an affecting usage of the Romans. — 686. *Sēmyanimem. Amplexa fovebat.* See at i. 680. — 689. *Stridit*, alluding to the blood issuing out with gurgling sound. — 692. *Reperta* luce. Some read *repertam*. — 693. Juno interferes instead of Proserpina because she was Dido's tutelary goddess. — 694. Iris, the personification of the rainbow, was the messenger of Juno, as Mercury

Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illa flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
Ergo Iris croceis per coelum roscida pennis,
Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: 'Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum jussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit.

---

who performed similar offices to these now described, see 242, &c.) was of Jupiter.—696. The origin of this notion, that death did not take place till Proserpine had severed a lock from the head, has been ingeniously conjectured to arise from a similar practice with regard to animals about to be slain in sacrifice, vi. 245.—699. *Stygio Orco.* See at 638.—701. The rainbow here, and v. 609, is represented as formed by the track of Iris through the heavens.—702. *Diti,* equivalent to *Stygio Orco. Pluton* is found in Virgil only once, vii. 327.

LIBER V.

AENEAS sets sail from Carthage for Italy, followed by the flames of Dido's funeral pile, 1–7. The threatening aspect of the heavens induces him to make for Sicily, where they arrive, and are welcomed by the Trojan Acestes, 8–41. Aeneas proclaims a festival and games in memory of Anchises, on the anniversary of his funeral, 42–71. He performs sacred honours at the tomb, 72–103. The games take place eight days thereafter, beginning with a contest between four galleys, 104–285. A foot-race, 286–361. A contest with the *caestus*, 362–484. Archery, 485–544. The *ludus Trojanus* of the boys, 545–602. Iris, sent by Juno, instigates the Trojan women, weary with wandering, to burn the ships, 603–663. Four are actually burned, and the rest saved, in answer to the prayers of Aeneas, 664–699. Following the advice of Nautes, and the shade of his father Anchises, Aeneas resolves to leave in Sicily the matrons, and all who were unfit for further voyaging, 700–754. He founds a town for those left behind, 755–761. After a farewell festival of nine days' duration, the Trojans again set sail for Italy, under Neptune's protection, secured by the intervention of Venus, 762–834. Palinurus, the pilot, is drowned, to the great grief of Aeneas, 835–871.

INTEREA medium Aeneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
Moenia respiciens, quae jam infelicis Elissae
Collucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,
Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla
Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique coelum:
Olli caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
'Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus
Colligere arma jubet validisque incumbere remis,
Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere coelo.
Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'
Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
Jamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
Quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,
Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten,
Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'

---

2. *Certus*, mente obstinata. See iv. 554. Construe *atros* with *aquilone*.—3. *Elissae*. See iv. 335.—6. *Notum*, with its clause, is used as a substantive.—10. *Olli*. See i. 254.—15. *Arma*, vela. From what follows as to turning the sails with their folds obliquely to the wind, 'tacking,' *colligere* must mean 'to reef.'—19. *Transversa*. An instance of the poetical usage of employing the accusative neuter of an adjective for the corresponding adverb. See Zumpt, §§266, 383, and *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Vespere*, the region of the evening, the west, the wind from which would blow them past Italy.—21. *Tantum*, as much as is necessary to overcome the wind.—24. *Eryx*, who gave name to the town, was a son of Venus, and therefore brother to Aeneas. See p. 182, l. 5.—25. *Remetiri astra*, to fix on one's position from a remembrance of the position of the stars; just as at 628, *emetiri tot sidera*, to traverse an extensive space, as measured by so many constellations passed under. See also at i. 360.—30. *Acesten*, a Trojan settler, on the north-west coast of Sicily; hence *fida*, 24. See i. 195.—31. See iii. 707.

Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur arenae.
At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
Horridus in jaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
Troïa Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum
Gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.
Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom,
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terra moestasque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum—sic di voluistis—habebo.
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
Annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas
Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,
Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,
Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;
Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
Bina boum vobis Troja generatus Acestes
Dat numero capita in navis; adhibete Penatis
Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.

35. *Montis*, probably Eryx, at the foot of which was the abode of Acestes.—37. *Libystidis*, Libycae. See iv. 320.—38. *Crimisus*, a river in the south-west of Sicily. *Mater*, Egesta, or Segesta.—39. *Parentum*, Trojanorum.—42. *Oriente* sole, seems the ablative of time.—45. See at iii. 168.—51. *Gaetulis; Syrtibus*. See at iv. 41. *Gaetulis* is applied to *Syrtibus* in the general sense of African; just as *Argolico* in the next line means the sea around Greece. See ii. 55.—52. *Mycenae*. See i. 283. The usual form would be, Mycenarum, and the usual construction, the ablative. See Zumpt, § 399. With regard to the alternative *-ve*, it is to be noticed that Aeneas makes two hypotheses, not three. The first is, his spending a life of exile in Africa; the second *-ve* is, his being unwillingly surprised at such a time, in Greece, which might happen in the Graecian Sea, and (*et*) might happen in Mycenae.—60. *Velit*. Anchises.—61. *Bina*, with its proper force, two to each.

Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax
Aut jaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu—
Cuncti adsint, meritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.'
  Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
Hoc puer Ascanius; sequitur quos cetera pubes.
Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat
Ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
Purpureosque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:
'Salve, sancte parens, iterum; salvete, recepti
Nequidquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae.
Non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva,
Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.'
Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
Amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
Caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro

---

64. According to the Roman usage, a feast in honour of the dead was celebrated on the ninth (our eighth) day after the funeral. See i. 73.—66. *Prima*, referring to *certamina*, indicates that the games would begin with a naval contest.—69. *Caestu*, also, *cestu*, a species of boxing glove, constructed in its gentlest form of stripes of leather, or untanned hide (*crudo* corio), wrapped round the hand and arm. Sometimes, however, these stripes were interlaced with lead and iron. See 404, &c.—70. *Cuncti* refers to *qui valet*, &c., *qui melior jaculo*, &c., qui *fidit*, &c.—71. *Ore favere*, a religious formula, to listen in solemn silence.—72. *Materna myrto.* See *Ecl.* vii. 62.—73. *Helymus* is in some of the old traditions conjoined with Acestes as a settler in Sicily.—81. *Nequidquam*, because he could not accompany him to Italy.—82. *Fatalia.* See ii. 165, iv. 355.—83. *Ausonium.* See p. 180, line 5. *Quicumque est* is a confession of his unacquaintance with the Tiber (*Thybris*, a poetical form).—84. *Anguis.* Referring to the belief of the ancients that the genii of places and of men appeared in the shape of serpents. See 95.—85. See ii. 204, &c. *Septena.* See i. 313, 385.—87. Construe *cui* (cujus) *terga caeruleae notae, et* (cujus) *squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat. Incendere* is a complex term, meaning to mark, and that with blazing brightness. The marking applies particularly to *terga*, and the blaze to *squamam*. The back was marked with azure streaks, and the scales (of the whole body) were blazing with spots of gold. Or *terga* and *squamam* only indicate *tergi squamam*, and then the passage means that the serpent's scales were of

Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
Mille jacit varios adverso sole colores.
Obstupuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo
Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus, Geniumne loci famulumne parentis
Esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis,
Totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga juvencos;
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni Manisque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
Dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque juvencos;
Ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
  Exspectata dies aderat nonamque serena
Auroram Phaëthontis equi jam luce vehebant,
Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
Excierat; laeto complerant litora coetu,
Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
In medio—sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
Et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
Perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;

---

green and gold, all of blazing brightness. 'With burnished neck of verdant gold.'—*Milton's Par. Lost*, ix. 501.—88. *Ceu*, &c. See iv. 701.—90. *Agmine.* See the same word applied to the serpent's trail, ii. 212.—95. In the belief of the Romans, every man had at his birth a spirit, who continued with him through life, and conducted his soul to the shades. Every place, too, had its genius.—96. *Binas*, &c. See iv. 57.—97. *Nigrantis terga.* Black victims were sacrificed to the infernal deities. See vi. 243. See iv. 558, for the accusative of limitation.—99. On the supposition that the Manes were allowed to leave *Acheron*, one of the rivers of the world below (see at vi. 295), in order to be present at the sacrifice.—104. *Nonamque.* See 64, &c.—105. *Phaethon* (φαέθων), Sol.—111. The palm was so commonly used as a badge of victory, that it is often put to denote that badge generally, whether the palm was specifically used or not. Thus, 309, the three victors in the foot-race are to receive an olive crown, but, 339, Diores, the third, is called *tertia palma*, and, 346, *subiit palmae.* Of the other coronal distinctions in these games, it may suffice here to mention, Cloanthus, the first in the boat-race, laurel, 246; the other two, olive, 269 compared with 494; Entellus, in the caestus contest, palm, 472, unless *palma* is put simply to denote victory, as in 339, 346; Acestes, in archery, laurel, 539.—112. Others read *talentum.* But there were three talents bestowed; see 248. *Aurique* seems added for the sake of

Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
  Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim—
Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi—
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
  Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda
Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
Cetera populea velatur fronde juventus
Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque brachia remis;
Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor
Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.

ornament.—113. *Tuba*, a Roman usage. See i. 73.—116. *Pristim*. The vessels were named from the figure-heads of the ships, as among ourselves. The four ships that started in this rowing match had at their figure-heads, one, a large fish (*pristis* or *pistrix*; see iii. 427); another, the Chimera; the third, a Centaur; and the fourth, Scylla. See at vi. 285.—117. Construe *Mnestheus mox Italus*. Virgil is fond of proving the descent of the Romans from the Trojans by the analogy of their names. Thus *Mnestheus* (μνῆστις) gives rise to the Latin name fancifully of analogical etymology, *Memmi* (gen.) from memini. So also the others.—119. *Urbis* instar *opus*.—125. *Olim*. See iv. 627.—127. *Tranquillo*, 'in calm weather;' the ablative of time.—134. *Populea*. The poplar was sacred to Hercules (see *Ecl*. vii. 61), who himself had instituted games.—135. *Perfusa humeros*, the accusative of limitation.—139. See 113.—142. *Dĕhiscit*. See i. 106, iv. 24.—143. This line occurs vii. 690.

Non tam praecipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora
Concussere jugis pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
Centaurus, nunc una ambae junctisque feruntur
Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;
Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
Altum alii teneant.' Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
'Quo diversus abis?' iterum, 'Pete saxa, Menoete!'
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem
Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
Tum vero exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens,
Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,

---

145. He compares the galleys to chariots in a race, the leaders to the charioteers, and the rowers to the horses. The picture of the drivers shaking the reins (while the horses (*jugis*) are urged on (*immissis*) to victory), and hanging forward to ply the whip, is truly graphic. — 152. *Turbam inter fremitumque;* turbae inter fremitum. See at *Georg*. ii. 486. — 162. *Mihi*. See at *Ecl.* viii. 6. *Huc*, pointing to his left hand. — 163. *Sine* ut *stringat*. See Zumpt, § 624. — 170. Gyas had taken the road too far out, and to the right hand, Cloanthus, keeping to the left, comes between him and the rock. — 172. *Ossibus;* the dative. See at vi. 473.

Jam senior madidaque fluens in veste, Menoetes
Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,
Nec tota tamen ille prior praeeunte carina;
Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
Hortatur Mnestheus: 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
Hectorei socii, Trojae quos sorte suprema
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;
Quamquam o! — Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti;
Extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus
Aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.
Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
Obnixi crepuere, illisaque prora pependit.
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso,
Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis,
Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.

---

181. *Risere*, *laughed* at him while he fell into the water, and now *laugh* at him while, &c. — 192. *Gaetulis Syrtibus*. See at 51. — 193. *Ionioque*, equivalent to *Argolico*, 52. *Maleae*, a promontory, now St. Angelo, in the south of Laconia. Mnestheus alludes to the voyage described iii. 190, &c. — 195. A fine instance of the mode of speech noticed at i. 135. — 196. *Hoc nefas;* or, *hoc*, 'in this, so far.' — 199. *Solum*, here applied to the sea, above which the boat rose high, as if heaved from above it, at each stroke of the oars. — 203. The space was too narrow (*iniquum*). — 205. *Murice*. See iv. 262. — 210. *Successu*, &c. Compare *possunt*, &c. 231. — 212, &c. *Prona*, in the open sea, out where the channel begins to

Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis
Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeris neque commovet alas:
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraque vocantem
Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus:
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urguet.
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;
Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:
'Di, quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum aequora
    curro,
Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
Impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

---

slope to the shore. See 130, *reverti.*—213. He compares the swift but steady motion of the Pristis to the motion of a dove frightened from its rocky home, when, reassured, it calmly sinks down the sky, without moving its wings.—221. Three stages in tne escape of Sergestes. First off the rock; then in the shallow water at its edge; then, after a vain cry for help, trying the broken oars. He took to his sails at last; 281.—224. *Cedit.* Chimaera.—229. *Hi,* these of Cloanthus.—231. *Hos,* these of Mnestheus.—235. *Aequora curro.* A poetical construction; the prose would be, per *aequora.* See iv. 256.—237. *Voti reus;* liable to pay the vow in the sense mentioned *Ecl.* v. 80.—240. *Nereïdum.* See iii. 74. *Phorcus,* Phorcys, or Phorcyn, a sea deity, as was *Panopea,* from the Greek Πανόπη.—241. *Portunus,* or Portumnus, the Roman tutelary god of harbours. Through him the ship entered the harbour. See 243.—243. Notice *fugit,* present, and *condidit,* (has

Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
Muneraque in navis ternos optare juvencos
Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
Velocis jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
Acer, anhelanti similis; quem praepes ab Ida
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis—
Longaevi palmas nequidquam ad sidera tendunt
Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris; indutus at olim
Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
Jamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taeniis,
Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,
Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,

---

hidden), perfect.—246. See 111.—247. From *ternos* we infer that *each* of the three ships received three heifers, wine, and a talent.—248. *Dat ferre.* See the same construction, 306, and similarly, *donat habere,* 262. *Magnum talentum* seems to mean simply a mighty talent, without reference to the distinction between the greater and the smaller talent properly so called.—250. The victor's special prize was a cloak embroidered with gold (*auratam*), with two waving lines of deep (*plurima*) purple.—251. The *Maeander* is properly a river of Asia Minor, with numerous turnings. *Meliboea.* See p. 181, line 1.—252. The story of Ganymede (see i. 55), borne by an eagle from Mount Ida, was vividly woven in the cloak.—255. Virgil is blamed for representing Ganymede as both hunting and in the grasp of the eagle. But such twofold representations were not unknown in ancient art.—258. *Qui—huic.* See i. 573.—259. See iii. 467.—260. *Demoleos* is only known to us from this passage in Virgil.—261. *Iliŏ alto: o* unelided, and short, according to Greek usage.—265. The coat of mail worn by Demoleos with ease, was almost too heavy for the united strength of two men. So much the greater the glory of Aeneas in vanquishing him.—269. *Taeniis* pronounce in two syllables. See 111.—271. *Ordine,* the

Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator,
Nequidquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.
Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,
Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati.
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
Circus erat; quo se multis cum millibus heros
Consessu medium tulit, extructoque resedit.
Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri mixtique Sicani;
Nisus et Euryalus primi,
Euryalus forma insignis viridique juventa,
Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Helymus Panopesque,
Adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
"Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes.
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.

---

row on the side next the rock.—273. He compares the maimed ship to a serpent, over which, lying on the carriage-way (*aggere viae*), a wheel has gone slanting, or which has been wounded by a stone.—274. Construe *gravis ictu*, so that the force may be *gravi ictu*.—281. See at 221.—284. *Datŭr* by the arsis.—285. *Cressa genus*. Another modification of the accusative of limitation.—288. *Circus theatri*, a circular space forming a fitting theatre.—290. *Extructo* loco.—294. See i. 534. Nisus and Euryalus are the heroes of one of Virgil's finest episodes. See ix. 176, &c.—297. *Diores*, killed by Turnus. See xii. 509.—298. *Acarnan*, from Acarnania, a district of Greece, to the south of Epirus.—299. *Tegea* was a town in the south of Arcadia.—300. *Panopesque*. The last syllable elided before *Adsueti*.—305. Observe this double negative

Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
Spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
Primus equûm phaleris insignem victor habeto;
Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.'
Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,
Effusi nimbo similes; simul ultima signant.
Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
Insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto
Tertius Euryalus;
Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
Ecce volat calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint,
Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam
Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte juvencis
Fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso
Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;

making an affirmative—*nemo non*, the same as *quisque.*—306. *Gnosia.* See p. 179, line 24. Crete was celebrated for its archery. *Dabo ferro.* See 248.—309. See 111. For the poetical construction of passive verbs of dress with the accusative, see Zumpt, § 458. —311. The Amazons, or female warriors, generally regarded as originally inhabitants of the banks of the Thermodon in Pontus, but whom Virgil seems to consider as Thracian in descent (*Threïciis;* and see xi. 660), were great archers.—312. The broad belt of gold embroidery fastened the quiver (*circumplectitur*, used deponently) round the shoulder.—317. *Simul.* So great was their speed, that at one and the same moment they leave the starting-post (*limen*), and reach the furthest point of the road (*ultima*).—320. The spondaic line seems employed to mark the interval.—325. These present subjunctives strengthen the probability. 'Is there any distance still remaining? If so, he may, it is certain he will, pass him.' See i. 58, vi. 293, xi. 912.—330. *Fusus* sanguis.—332. *Titubata*, poetically, as if from a deponent verb.—334. Compare *ille* here with *ille* 457. In both passages it emphasizes the second particular of the series.

Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens;
Ille autem spissa jacuit revolutus arena.
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adjuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
Qui subiit palmae, frustraque ad praemia venit
Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.
Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;
Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.'
Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis
Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis,
Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,
Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset?'
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clipeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artis,
Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum.
Hoc juvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.
  Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
'Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.'
Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum,
Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.

---

336. *Ille* Salius. — 337. *Euryalūs* by the arsis. 339. See 111. — 340. *Consessum caveae,* the assemblage in the theatre-like valley. See 287, &c. The *cavea* in theatres was the place where the spectators sat. *Ora prima* indicates the foremost seats, where sat the *patres* (see i. 73), according to Roman usage. — 346. *Subiit, has* won; see *reddantur.* There were only three prizes; see 308. — 351. *Tergum.* See a similar use, i. 361. *Gaetuli.* See iv. 41. — 352. *Aureis;* two syllables. — 354. *Niso* involves the first person, him who speaks, hence *merui.* — 355. *Merui—tulisset.* See ii. 55. — 359. Of the artist Didymaon, or the particular exploit to which Virgil here refers, we know nothing. — 360. *Danaïs refixum,* taken from the Greeks, and unfastened. *Danais,* the dativus incommodi.
364. Alluding to the *caestus.* See at 69. — 366. *Auro vittisque,* auratis vittis.

Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit;
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit arena.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma,
Aeneae stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus
Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
'Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille, magister
Nequidquam memoratus, Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?'
Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste
Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juventas,
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
Venissem; nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus
In medium geminos immani pondere caestus
Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
Ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.

---

370. There is no mention elsewhere of Butes, nor of Paris as a boxer, nor of funeral games in honour of Hector.—373. *Amycus*, king of the *Bebryces*, a tribe of Bithynia, was celebrated as a boxer. The construction seems to be, *qui veniens Bebrycia ferebat se esse de gente* (race) *Amyci*.—389. *Frustra*. Since his bravery was now to produce no fruits. Compare ii. 348.—392. *Eryx*. See at 24. Eryx was celebrated as a boxer.—393. *Trinacriam*. See p. 180, line 37.—395. *Sed enim*. See at i. 19, ii. 164. The thought involved here seems to be, *sed* non sine causa cunctor, *gelidus enim*.—400. *Moror*, magni aestimo.

Obstupuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnis stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;
Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:
'Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
Vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat;—
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro;—
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed si nostra Dares haec Troius arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
Aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus; et tu Trojanos exue caestus.'
Haec fatus duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
Exuit, atque ingens media consistit arena.
Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
  Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,
Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt.
Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque juventa,
Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequidquam inter se vulnera jactant,
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum
Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.
Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,

---

405. See at 69.—407. *Anchisiades*, Anchisae filius, Aeneas.—410. *Caestus et arma ipsius Herculis.* See at *Georg.* ii. 486.—416. *Cānebat.*—419. *Tibi;* the dativus commodi. *Remitto.* See at iv. 436.—422. *Lacertosque*, -e elided before *exuit*. *Exuere*, like our 'to strip,' may be applied either to the garments or the limbs.—426. *Digitos* pedum; this was to give effect to the descending blows. See *arduus*, 480.—432. *Gĕnua;* two syllables.—437. Entellus keeps the same position with his feet; he eludes (*exit*, a technical term) the blows (*tela*) aimed at him by shifting his body, his eye watching every movement of his antagonist.—439. *Ille*, Dares.

Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum, et variis adsultibus irritus urguet.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit;
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro
Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes;
It clamor coelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,
Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitat ira.
Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis,
Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?
Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
Ore ejectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes,
Ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati
Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:
'Nate dea, vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teucri,

---

445. *Cessit*, 'moved from the spot.'—446. *Ultro*, as the result of his own movement.—448. *Erymantho*, a mountain in the north-west of Arcadia.—449. *Ida.* See ii. 694.—457. *Ille.* See at 334.—458. Compare this passage with Scott's *Lady of the Lake*:—

'And showered his blows like wintry rain;
And as firm rock, or castle roof,
Against the winter shower is proof,' &c.

—460. *Creber.* See at ii. 627.—466. *Vires alias* seems to mean, 'his strength different from what it was in the early part of the contest,' as if the *conversa numina* (especially Eryx) had in pity given Entellus supernatural vigour. Hence *Cede deo.* See below, 483.—471. *Galeamque*, &c. See 367.—472. See 111.

Et mihi quae fuerint juvenali in corpore vires,
Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
Libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro.
Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:
'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'
  Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
Invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,
Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
Erigit, et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri, dejectamque aerea sortem
Accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis;
Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater,
Pandare, qui quondam, jussus confundere foedus,
In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per coelum nervo stridente sagitta
Hyrtacidae juvenis volucris diverberat auras;

---

475. *Juvenalibus.* This form also occurs ii. 518.—478. He drew back his right hand, poised the caestus so as to strike right between the horns, and rising on tiptoe (see 426), crashed in skull and brain.—481. Observe the effect of the monosyllabic ending.—483. He felt himself bound to offer something to his divine teacher (391) and protector (466) Eryx; the strife was sacred, and so he offered up the bull as a worthier gift than Dares. And with it, as usual, relinquishing the practice, he devotes to the god the arms of his former accomplishment.—487. *Mālum*, not *mălum*.—492. Hippocoon, then, was the brother of Nisus. See ix. 177.—493. *Victor:* the three first in the boat-race were crowned as victors, 269. Mnestheus was the second, 258.—494. *Oliva.* See 111.—496. *Pandarus*, a Lycian auxiliary of the Trojans, celebrated as an archer. The event alluded to by Virgil is told by Homer, *Il.* iv. 86, &c. where we learn that, instigated (*jussus*) by Minerva, he broke a truce then subsisting between the Greeks and Trojans.—501. *Pro se quisque viri.* The collocation of these words deserves notice and imitation.

Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit,
Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;
Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus, jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
Jam vacuo laetam coelo speculatus, et alis
Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras,
Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.
Hic oculis subitum objicitur magnoque futurum
Augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit
Consumpta in ventos: coelo ceu saepe refixa
Transcurrunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
Attonitis haesere animis, Superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
Abnuit Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
'Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim

507. *Adducto*, the ancient archers drew the string to the breast, not, as the English, to the ear.—511. *Quis*, an old form for quibus. For *innexa pedem*, and *innexa crinem*, vi. 211, see iv. 558.—513. *Rapidus*, as often, for rapide.—517. Life was left behind in the sky, while the arrow fell to earth.—519. *Superabat*, supererat. See 713.—520. To show his skill, and the excellence of his bow, he shot up into the air, and his arrow reached the clouds (*nubibus*, 525).—521. The position of *pater* shows that his skill was from his experience. *Patĕr* by the arsis.—522. This prodigy was probably intended by Virgil to have regard to the burning of the ships, 604, &c.; the soothsayers interpreting the omen when it was too late (*sera*) to avert the evil, and the event itself, not they, with all their awe-inspiring power (*terrifici*), had explained the prophetic meaning of the portent.—533. *Olympi*. See *Ecl.* v. 56.

Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'
Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,
Et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
Quamvis solus avem coelo dejecit ab alto
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit,
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.
At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
'Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis,
Dic,' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentis.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
Trinacriae mirata fremit Trojaeque juventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;
Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;
Pars levis humero pharetras; it pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur
Ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis
Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi

537. *Cisseus*, king of Thrace (*Thracius*), father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.—538. *Ferre dederat.* See 248, 572.—539. See 111.—547. Such guardians of young heroes were common in heroic times, as well as those of Virgil. Homer mentions (*Iliad*, xvii. 323) Periphas, son of Epytus, an attendant of Anchises.—548, &c. *Ascanio, dic ut ducat.*—550. *Avo*, the dativus commodi, in honorem avi.—551. Aeneas orders the circular space described 206, &c. to be cleared.—553, &c. The ludus Trojae (600) here described by Virgil was often celebrated by Augustus and succeeding emperors.—556. *In morem*, 'in a uniform manner.' *Tonsa* erat *corona*, propably of Olive. See 774, *Georg*. iii. 21. The meaning of *tonsa* is doubtful; either plucked from the tree, or picked leaves, or clipped into proper shape. This chaplet was worn above the helmet. See 673, vii. 751.—560. There were three leaders, who each headed twelve young horsemen.—564. *Polite.* See ii. 526, &c.—565. *Auctura Italos.* See at 117. An old commentator mentions that, according to Cato, Polites founded Politorium, a Latin town.

Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.
Extremus, formaque ante omnis pulcher, Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni
Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati
Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis
Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis;
Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
Parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error;
Haud alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per
undas.
Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus

568. *Atii.* This is said in honour of Augustus, whose mother Atia belonged to the *gens Atia.* Hence, too, from the intermarriage of the families, Atia being the daughter of Julius Caesar's sister, the ingenious allusion in the next line, *pueroque puer.*—580. *Pares,* &c. They were first in a line; then they gallopped apart (*discurrere*), breaking up (*solvere*) into separate parties (*diductis choris*) of three each (*terni*). At a signal, they stopped, wheeled round, and seemed to commence an attack. Then drawn up in opposite rows (*adversi spatiis*), they gallopped through each other's ranks, and rode in circular windings, exhibiting a mimic fight with all its vicissitudes.—588. The *Labyrinth* of Crete was contrived by the artist Daedalus, and concealed in its mazes the Minotaur. See vi. 27.—589. *Pārietibus,* four syllables.—594. *Delphinum similes.* See Zumpt, § 411.—595. The island *Carpathus* lies between Crete and Rhodes, giving name to the adjacent sea.—596. Others read *Hunc morem, hos cursus,* &c.

Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Retulit, et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;
Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem;
Trojaque nunc, pueri Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
  Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Juno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
Pontum adspectabant flentes. 'Heu tot vada fessis
Et tantum superesse maris!' vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi
Conjicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
Fit Beroë, Tmarii conjunx longaeva Dorycli,
Cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
'O miserae, quas non manus, inquit, Achaïca bello
Traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens

597. *Longam Albam.* See i. 271.—598. Virgil seems here to use *priscos* in the sense of ancient; but properly the *Prisci Latini* were a people made up of two, the Prisci and Latini.—600. See at 553.—602. *Troja nunc* hic cursus (596) dicitur, *pueri*, &c. *Dicitur* agrees with *agmen Trojanum*, instead of *pueri*, because the latter is the idea to which Virgil wishes particularly to direct attention.—603. *Hac tenus celebrata.* Grammarians call this mode of separating compound words a tmesis (τμῆσις, τέμνω). See vi. 62.—604. *Novare fidem*, to make a new bargain, treacherously to change her former smiles.—606. *Irim.* See iv. 701.—607. *Ventosque*, &c. See iv. 223.—608. *Saturata dolorem.* See at i. 8, 25. For the construction, see iv. 558.—609. Juno is the principal personage of the preceding sentence, but in connection with Iris. Then shifting his subject, he indicates this by *illa*, equivalent to, 'but as for her, she,' &c.—620. If the reading be correct, we must suppose that Beroë, a Trojan woman (*Rhoeteïa*, 646), had married a native of *Tmaros*, a hill in Epirus.—621. *Fit Beroe, cui*, quippe ei, *fuissent.* The subjunctive expresses the reason why Iris had assumed her form—she was of ancient family.—623. *Miserae, quas traxerit.* For this subjunctive, see at ii. 248.

Infelix! cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
Septima post Trojae excidium jam vertitur aestas,
Cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa
Sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes:
Quis prohibet muros jacere et dare civibus urbem?
O patria et rapti nequidquam ex hoste Penates,
Nullane jam Trojae dicentur moenia? nusquam
Hectoreos amnis, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?
Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
Ardentis dare visa faces: "Hic quaerite Trojam;
Hic domus est," inquit, "vobis." Jam tempus agi res,
Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor arae
Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat.'
Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem,
Sublataque procul dextra connixa coruscat,
Et jacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
'Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteïa, matres,
Est Dorycli conjunx; divini signa decoris
Ardentisque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vocisque sonus, vel gressus eunti!
Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui
Aegram, indignantem tali quod sola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'
Haec effata.
At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
Ambiguae spectare rates, miserum inter amorem
Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
Cum dea se paribus per coelum sustulit alis
Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.

---

626. If Virgil is consistent with himself, this leaves but a short time for the stay at Carthage. See i. 755, and compare *portat* with *vertitur*. — 629. *Fugientem*, 'ever escaping our grasp.' See iii. 496, vi. 61. — 630. See 24. — 635. *Exurite.* Observe the intensive power of *ex*. — 636. *Cassandrae.* See at ii. 246. — 639. *Tantis prodigiis*, the vision of Cassandra. — 645. *Tot*, &c. See ii. 501. — 646. *Vobis.* See at *Ecl.* viii. 6. *Rhoeteïa*, from the Trojan promontory Rhoeteum. See 620. — 649. *Gressus.* For the gait of the deities, see at i. 405. — 654. All that the Trojan dames did at first was with malignant glances to gaze on the ships, because they were held in suspense between their desire for an immediate settlement, and their knowledge that, by the decree of the Fates, other realms summoned their race to empire.

Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem;
Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
Conjiciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis
Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppis.
Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri
Incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.
'Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis,' inquit,
'Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
Argivom—vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester
Ascanius!'—galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
Mutatae agnoscunt, excussaque pectore Juno est.
Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires
Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
Tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem,
Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:
'Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
Nunc, Pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto.

---

662. The notion of throwing the reins loose on the back of horses, thus urging them on to unbridled speed, is transferred here to the unchecked progress of fire, and vi. 1, to a fleet urged on at utmost speed. *Vulcanus.* See at ii. 311.—663. Ex *abiete*, three syllables.—664. *Cuneos.* The seats of the Roman theatres were formed in rows, like wedges, by the passages which led to them.—667. *Ut—sic*, on the instant, without preparation or change.—670. *Iste.* The pronoun of the second person.—673. *Galeam.* See 556.—676. *Diversa metu*, the scattering was the effect of fear.—679. *Excutere deum* (see vi. 79), is to free from the influence of a god, as a horse is freed when it throws its rider.—683. *Est.* See iv. 66.—685. *Abscindere*, the historical infinitive. See Zumpt, § 599.—688. *Pietas.* See i. 378, ii. 536.

Vel tu—quod superest—infesto fulmine Morti,
Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.'
Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt
Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;
Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.
  At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
Nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte,
Haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira
Magna deum, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo;
Isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit:
'Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur;
Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes:
Hunc cape consiliis socium et conjunge volentem;
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos
Pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est,
Longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres;
Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est,
Delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi;
Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.'
  Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici;
Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis,
Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
Visa dehinc coelo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisae subito talis effundere voces:
'Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis—nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,

---

691. *Quod superest.* Death was the only remaining alternative, after the loss of the ships, and he prays that it may come instantly. —697. *Semiusta.* See at iii. 578.—704. *Unum.* See i. 15. *Tritonia.* See ii. 171. The *gens Nautia* had in Rome a charge in the worship of Minerva. —706. *Haec,* 'the following,' referring to 709, &c. *Quae;* circa ea *quae.* The subjunctives mark that Nautes foretold the events in answer to inquiries made at him. Some read *Hic,* which seems preferable. —713. *Superant,* supersunt. See 519, ii. 643, *Ecl.* ix. 27. —717. *Habeant sine.* See 163.—718. Virgil makes Acestes the eponymous hero of the town of Aegesta, or Segesta, in the north-west of Sicily. —722. *Dehinc.*

Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et coelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum
Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.
Jamque vale; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,
Et me saevus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.'
Dixerat, et tenuis fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis? quo proripis?' inquit,
'Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?'
Haec memorans cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
  Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
Et Jovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
Edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
Haud mora consiliis, nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
Deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.

---

731. *Ditis*. See at iv. 702. Helenus had previously enjoined the same thing on Aeneas, but his father was then alive, and the promise now made was an additional inducement to this dread enterprise, which is recorded in the next book. — 732. *Averna*. See p. 180, line 38, at *Georg*. ii. 161, and vi. 125. *Per alta*, through the deep caverns of. — 733, &c. *Tartarus* (vi. 577, plur. *Tartara*), the abode of impious and wretched shades (but often used to signify the nether world generally), is here contrasted with Elysium, the pleasant scene where pious shades meet in happy companies. For both, see next book. — 735. *Colo*, -ō unelided. *Sibylla*. See vi. 10. — 737. For the fulfilment of this promise, see vi. 756, &c. — 739. *Oriens*. See 42. The reader will observe the universality of the belief, that spirits flee at the approach of dawn. So in *Hamlet*, i. 5, the ghost says —

> 'Fare thee well at once!
> The glow-worm shows the matin to be near,' &c.

— 740. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621. *Tenuis*. See at *Georg*. iv. 500. 743. *Sopitos*, &c. See a similar expression, viii. 410, 542. — 744. *Larem;* either Anchises worshipped as one of the Lares, or the singular for the plural, the gods taken from Troy. — 746, &c. Acestes founds the city mentioned at 718. — 751. *Animos* in apposition with *populum*, as *virtus* (754) is conjoined with *ipsi exigui*.

Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Trojam
Esse jubet. Gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum et patribus dat jura vocatis.
Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
Ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.
  Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi straverunt aequora venti,
Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsae jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis,
Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
Caedere deinde jubet, solvique ex ordine funem.
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos
Porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis.
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
  At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
Alloquitur, talisque effundit pectore questus:
'Junonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis;
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
Nec Jovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.

---

753. *Rudentisque;* the last syllable elided before *Exigui.*—755. *Aratro,* an ancient Italian usage alluded to i. 425.—758. Another instance of Virgil's adherence to Roman usages. See i. 73. Acestes institutes courts of justice and a senate.—759. The building of the temple to Venus on Mount Eryx is attributed to Aeneas.—760. *Idaliae.* See at i. 681.—762. The funeral feast, as was usual, lasted for nine days. See at 64.—772, &c. The rites by which Aeneas hopes to secure the favour of the local and sea-deities are here described.—773. *Caedere solvi.* See at *Ecl.* vi. 85.—774. *Evinctus caput,* the accusative of limitation. *Tonsae.* See at 556.—776 *Liquentia.* See at i. 432.—784. *Infracta* may either be an adjective, 'unbent,' accounting for her not (*nec,* et *infracta* non) resting; or rather a participle, 'bent,' which would lead to her resting, which she does not do, *nec* negativing both. See at i. 680. Infra-

Non media de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
Urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem
Reliquias Trojae; cineres atque ossa peremptae
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
Quam molem subito excierit: maria omnia coelo
Miscuit, Aeoliis nequidquam freta procellis,
In regnis hoc ausa tuis.
Per scelus ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis
Exussit foede puppis, et classe subegit
Amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
Si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.'
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti:
'Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque; saepe furores
Compressi et rabiem tantam coelique marisque.
Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoëntaque testor,
Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris,
Millia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
In mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
Congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis
Nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Structa meis manibus perjurae moenia Trojae.
Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timorem.
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeret;

---

gitur et *quiescit.*—785. *Phrygum—urbem,* Trojam. See at ii. 68.—786. *Traxe* for traxisse. See similar contractions, i. 201; iv. 606, 682; xi. 118.—788. *Illa,* emphatical. *She* may know—no one else does.—789. For this allusion, see i. 34, &c.—796. *Liceat* Aeneae *dare,* &c. *Tibi* seems here to mean, 'as far as thou art concerned.' See Zumpt, § 422.—797. *Thybrim.* See at ii. 781. It has the epithet *Laurentem,* because it bounded the territories belonging to the town Laurentum, which stood on the sea-coast, south of its mouth.—799. *Saturnius.* See at i. 23.—800. *Cytherea;* for this name, and the subsequent allusion, *unde,* &c. see at i. 257.—804. *Mihi* erat. *Tui;* compare *meus Aeneas,* i. 231. *Cura,* &c. The allusion here is to incidents in the Trojan war described by Homer, though Virgil does not follow the same order of events.—808. *Pelidae,* Peleus' son, Achilles.—810. *Cum,* &c. Neptune is described, ii. 610, as one of the most active in the destruction of Troy.—811. *Perjurae.* See at iv. 542.—812. *Mens,* good-will towards Aeneas.—813. *Averni.* See 732.—814. *Unus.* Palinurus; see 838, &c.

Unum pro multis dabitur caput.'
His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit
Frena feris, manibusque omnis effundit habenas.
Caeruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;
Subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
Sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.
Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,
Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis;
Laeva tenet Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Nesaee, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
  Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem; jubet ocius omnis
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
Cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.
Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.
Jamque fere mediam coeli Nox humida metam
Contigerat; placida laxarant membra quiete
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:
Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
Insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:

---

817. *Auro*, aureo jugo.—819. See a similar passage, i. 155.—820. *Axe*, curru.—822. *Facies* adsunt.—823. Deities of the sea, who are represented as old (*senior*), the sea, according to the theogony of the ancients, being the parent of all things. *Inous*, the son of Ino. *Palaemon;* identified by the Romans with Portumnus. See at 241.—824. *Tritones*. See at i. 144. *Phorci*. See at 240, as also for *Panopea*.—825. Some read *tenent*. *Thetis*, the sea-goddess, mother of Achilles. Then follow other nymphs of the sea.—826. See *Georg*. iv. 338.—827. Aeneas was rowing, Neptune breathes confidence into his mind, which was hesitating whether he might trust the wind (*suspensam*), and he crowds all sail.—828. *Gaudia*, &c. See a similar expression, i. 502.—830. *Facere pedes* is a nautical phrase, meaning to work the ropes at the *foot* of the sailyard (*brachia*, 829), by which the sail was turned.—832. *Cornua*, the knobs at the end of the sailyards. *Ardua*, with *torquent detorquentque*, means that they heave high the sailyards, which, in the operation, would veer from side to side. *Sua*, secunda, non aliena et inimica.—840. *Somnium*, properly a dream, denotes what happened under the influence of the sleep-god—'visions fraught with wo.'

'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;
Aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori.
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
'Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus austris,
Et coeli toties deceptus fraude sereni?'
Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem
Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus:
Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
Cumque gubernaclo liquidas projecit in undas
Praecipitem, ac socios nequidquam saepe vocantem;
Ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius aequore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat—
Difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos,
Tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant—
Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:
'O nimium coelo et pelago confise sereno,
Nudus in ignota, Palinure, jacebis arena.'

---

844. *Aequatae.* Compare iv. 587.—847, compared with 853, seems to denote that Palinurus hardly looked at the tempter, from close attention to his duty. But *vix*, in the sense of 'with difficulty' (see *Ecl.* i. 13), may denote that he was already half asleep, and, like a faithful servant, strove against the inclination. —850, 851. The reading of these lines is much disputed. *Et* has the force of *et* quidem, 'I, too, who,' &c.—854. *Lethaeo.* See at vi. 295.—855. *Stygia.* See vi. 285.—856. *Cunctanti.* See at vi. 473. *Natantia.* See at *Georg.* iv. 496.—861. *Ipse*, somnus.—862. *Currit iter.* See at i. 67, also iii. 191, and at iv. 256.—864. The rocks of the *Sirenes*, nymphs who, by their sweet music, had, in the time of Ulysses (*quondam*), allured to shipwreck and death many an unhappy mariner, are off the south coast of Campania. *Adeo.* See at iv. 533.—866. *Rauca sonabant; 869, Multa gemens.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—871. *Nudus*, insepultus. The ancients regarded such a fate with religious horror. See at i. 92, and vi. 325.

LIBER VI.

AENEAS arrives in Italy, 1–9. He visits the temple of Apollo and Diana at Cumae, in order to consult the Sibyl, 10–37. By her orders, Aeneas sacrifices and prays, 38–76. The Sibyl utters the divine response, 77–101. Aeneas intreats permission to visit his father in the regions of the dead; the Sibyl's reply, 102–155. Aeneas returns to his fleet, and finds that one of his followers has been drowned, 156–174. The funeral rites, during the preparations for which Aeneas secures the golden branch entitling him to descend to the shades below, 175–236. Aeneas enters the cave conducting to the infernal regions, 237–263. Invocation to the infernal deities, 264–267. The confines, 268–272. The porch and the threshold, 273–294. The infernal rivers, the shades of the unburied, and Charon, 295–336. Interview with Palinurus, 337–382. Interview with Charon, who at last ferries them across, 383–417. On the other side, Cerberus, 418–425. Shades of infants, of men falsely condemned, and of suicides, 426–439. The plains of wo, in which there are sequestered retreats for those who have died of love, 440–449. Aeneas vainly excuses himself to Dido, 450–476. The region of warriors, 477–493. Interview with Deïphobus, 494–534. They proceed, and have a distant view of Tartarus, the punishments of which are explained by the Sibyl, 535–627. Depositing the golden branch at the threshold of Pluto's palace, Aeneas enters Elysium, 628–639. Account of its occupants and their employments, 640–665. Led by Musaeus, they find Anchises holding a muster of his future race, 666–683. Anchises welcomes his son, and explains to him the process by which the spirits of future men are fitted for their destinies on earth, 684–751. He also points out to him his descendants, enumerates their coming glories, and prepares him for the difficulties awaiting him, 752–892. Aeneas is dismissed through Horn-Gate, 893–901.

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immitit habenas,
Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci

1. *Sic fatur*, referring to his lament over the pilot Palinurus, drowned, as narrated at the close of the fifth book. *Immitit habenas.* See at v. 662.—2. *Cumarum.* See p. 181, line 10. *Euboïcis.* Cumae was colonised from Chalcis in Euboea, a Grecian island opposite Boeotia and Attica.—3. *Tum*, &c. See at 902.

Ancora fundabat navis, et litora curvae
Praetexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens
Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
Jam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.
  Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Praepetibus pennis ausus se credere coelo,
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos,
Chalcidicaque levis tandem superadstitit arce.
Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas
Cecropidae jussi—miserum!—septena quot annis
Corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus urna.
Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:
Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppostaque furto
Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;

---

5. *Praetexunt.* See at *Ecl.* vii. 12.—6. *Hesperium,* Italicum. See at i. 530. *Semina flammae.* Compare the Homeric, *σπέρμα πυρός.*—8. *Rapit,* rapide lustrat.—9, &c. The temple of Apollo was situated on a height (*arces,* see ii. 322), and in the side of the rock, within sight (*procul;* see at *Ecl.* vi. 17), was the Sibyl's lonely haunt (*secreta*).—10. *Sibyllae.* A prophetic woman near Cumae.—11. *Cui.* See at 473.—12. *Delius vates,* Apollo. See p. 179, line 17.—13. *Triviae.* See at iv. 609.—14, &c. *Daedalus,* with his son *Icarus* (31), fled on wings framed by himself from the Labyrinth (see at v. 588) in Crete, governed by Minos (*Minoïa regna*), because Minos was enraged at him for conducting by a clew (*filo,* 30), through the mazes, Theseus, whom the Cretan princess (*reginae,* 28) Ariadne loved.—17. *Chalcidicaque.* See at 2.—18. *Redditus his terris; redditus* in hoc loco *terris.*—19. *Remigium alarum.* See at i. 301.—20. The workmanship of Daedalus, on the doors of the temple built by him, is described. Androgeos, son of Minos, had been slain by the Athenians (*Cecropidae*). Minos, victorious in war, demanded, as an annual tribute, seven young men and seven young women, to be devoured by the Minotaur. On one occasion, Theseus, chosen by lot, like the rest, was sent. *Androgeo,* Greek genitive, Ἀνδρόγεω. His death, and the subsequent punishment of the Athenians, occupies one of the folding-doors. The work was in raised metal.—22. The perfect participle marks that the moment chosen for the picture is after the lots have been drawn.—23. *Contra,* on the opposite door. *Respondet,* forms a corresponding picture. *Gnosia.* See p. 179, line 24.

Hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
Magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
Daedalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
Caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
Bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
Perlegerent oculis, ni jam praemissus Achates
Afforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Deïphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:
'Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
Praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis.'
Talibus affata Aenean—nec sacra morantur
Jussa viri—Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
  Excisum Euboïcae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata
Tempus,' ait; 'deus, ecce, deus!' Cui talia fanti
Ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,
Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando
Jam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
Tros,' ait, 'Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscent
Attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:
'Phoebe, gravis Trojae semper miserate labores,

27. *Domus;* the labyrinth.—28. *Sed enim.* See at i. 19; ii. 164; v. 395. *Sed* non omnio inextricabilis, *enim.*—31. *Si sineret. Icarus* was drowned in his flight.—33. *Omnia,* pronounce as two syllables, *omnya.*—34. *Perlegerent.* This tense indicates an unfinished desire; they wished to survey the whole marvels of art (and would have done it), had not, &c.—36. The sea-god Glaucus was deemed to have prophetic powers.—39. *Praestiterit.* Prophetic certainty is here indicated by the future perfect. A sacrifice shall be found, when all is done, to have been a better employment than gazing on sights. *Bidentis.* See at iv. 57.—41. *Templa.* Is this the sacred cave described immediately, or the temple of Apollo, with which the cave hewn out of the adjoining rock communicated? Probably it means the whole of the ground within the sacred enclosure.—46. *Deus* adest mihi.—47. *Unus,* idem atque antea.—50. *Mortale sonans.* See a similar construction at *Ecl.* iii. 8, Zumpt, § 383.—52. *Dehiscent.*—53. *Attonitae domus* refers to the cave, which felt the dread presence of the god. See vii. 580.—56. Phoebus is generally represented as friendly to Troy.

Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
Corpus in Aeacidae; magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi, duce te, penitusque repostas
Massylum gentis praetentaque Syrtibus arva;
Jam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras.
Hac Trojana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta!
Vos quoque Pergameae jam fas est parcere genti,
Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,
Praescia venturi, da—non indebita posco
Regna meis fatis—Latio considere Teucros
Errantisque deos agitataque numina Trojae.
Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis;
Ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
  At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
Ostia jamque domus patuere ingentia centum
Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis—
Sed terrae graviora manent—in regna Lavini
Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;

57. Achilles (*Aeacides*; see at i. 99) was, according to the legends, slain by Paris with an arrow. Phoebus presided over archery.—60. *Massylum.* See at iv. 132. *Syrtibus.* See at i. 111, iv. 41. Its case may be determined by iii. 692.—61. *Fugientis.* See at v. 629.—62. *Hac tenus.* See at v. 603. *Fuerit secuta.* This perfect subjunctive expresses a strong wish. 'May the adverse fortune of Troy have followed us thus far—may its influence be *now finished.*'—64. He addresses such deities as Juno and Minerva, who had been hostile to Troy.—68. Virgil alludes here to the temple to Apollo, with whose worship that of Diana was generally conjoined, built by Augustus on the Palatine Hill, and to the ludi Apollinares (*festosque*).—71. In the temple of Apollo, Augustus placed the Sibylline verses collected by him.—73. *Lectosque viros.* The *Quindecemviri*, who had the charge of the Sibylline books.—74. *Foliis*, &c. See iii. 441, &c.—78. *Magnum*, &c. See at v. 679.—79. *Excussisse*; for this use of the perfect instead of the present infinitive, indicating perhaps an earnest desire to do it speedily, see Zumpt, § 590.—84. *Terrae*, genitive governed by *pericula*, inferred from the previous line. *Lavini.* See p. 123, line 10.

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simoïs tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Juno
Usquam aberit. Cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
Quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes!
Caussa mali tanti conjunx iterum hospita Teucris,
Externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito,
Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis—
Quod minime reris—Graia pandetur ab urbe.'
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
Incipit Aeneas heros: 'Non ulla laborum,
O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;
Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
Unum oro: quando hic inferni janua regis
Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille sequentia tela
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;
Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
Atque omnis pelagique minas coelique ferebat,
Invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem,

---

86. Construe *sed et volent non venisse.*—88. She prophesies events similar to what had happened at Troy. See at ii. 27, v. 803.—89. *Defuerint.* Looking to the close of the contest, the future perfect is appositely used. Compare with the following *usquam aberit.* *Alius Achilles;* Turnus, the future enemy of Aeneas, born of the nymph Venilia (*dea;* see x. 76).—90. For Juno's watchful hatred (*addita*) to the Trojans, see i. 19, &c.—91. *Cum,* quo tempore.—92. Alluding to the applications for assistance made by Aeneas to Evander and others, recorded in the eighth and subsequent books.—93. *Iterum.* As Helen was the cause of Troy's destruction, so shall Lavinia, a foreign (*hospita*) bride, be the cause of war.—96. *Quam,* 'as far as;' or, with a nobler meaning, increase in boldness, so as to rise above the opposition of fortune. Some read *qua.*—97. *Graia;* Pallanteum, the city of the Greek Evander. See viii. 97, &c.—100. *Ea;* talia ut obscuris vera involvant.—107. *Acheronte refuso.* See at 295.—110, &c. See close of ii. and iii.

Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
Alma, precor, miserere; potes namque omnia, nec te
Nequidquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis.
Si potuit Manis arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threïcia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties—quid Thesea magnum,
Quid memorem Alciden?—et mi genus ab Jove summo.
  Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,
Cum sic orsa loqui vates: 'Sate sanguine divom,
Tros Anchisiada, facilis descensus Averno;
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis;
Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit
Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori,
Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis
Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,
Auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
Instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter
Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.

116. *Mandata*. See v. 731, &c.—119. *Orpheus*. For this legend of the Thracian Orpheus, see *Georg*. iv. 467, &c.—121. Pollux and Castor were immortal and mortal on alternate days.—122. For *Theseus* and *Alcides*, Hercules, see 392, &c.—123. *Et mi*, 'I, too, am descended from the gods—ay, from Jupiter, the supreme.'—126. *Anchisiadā*, long by the arsis. See at v. 407. *Averno*, in Avernum, a rare construction. Some read *Averni*; but Averno may be the ablative, equivalent to Averna per alta, v. 732.—132. *Cocytus*. See at 295.—134. Mark the construction of *cupido* with *innare*. *Bis*, once now, and a second time after death. *Stygios*. See at 295.—135. *Tartara*. See at v. 734.—138. *Junoni infernae*, Proserpine or Hecate. See at iv. 510; and for a similar expression applied to Pluto, iv. 638.—146. *Manu*. No violence was to be used.—149. *Tibi*, the dativus incommodi.

Praeterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—
Heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem,
Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde supulchro.
Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
Aspicies.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.
  Aeneas moesto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter
Aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.
Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles
Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
Demens et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
Aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
Inter saxa virum spumosa immerserat unda.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
Praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum jussa Sibyllae,
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulchri

---

152. By burying him, enable him to reach the proper home of the dead. That both notions are involved in ***sedibus suis***, see 328, 371.—153. Verifying the words of Anchises, v. 736. See also at v. 97.—156. *Defixus lumina.* The accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—159. *Figere vestigia* seems to be nearly synonymous with *premere vestigia*, 197, 331, and to indicate the slow, heavy walk of anxiety or watchfulness.—164. A Trojan of the name of *Aeolus* is mentioned, xii. 542.—165. *Aere*, aerea tuba. *Martem.* See at ii. 311.—170. *Inferiora*, referring to Aeneas as not inferior to Hector. See xi. 289.—171. As the contest was with Triton (see at i. 144), Virgil appropriately equips Misenus with Triton's own instrument the *concha*, for a description of which, see Ovid, *Met.* i. 333, &c. —174. *Immerserat*, a change of tense, from the poet's mind shifting the point of time. This is not uncommon. See 339, 524; and another instance, *Ecl.* vii. 6.—175. *Fremebant* (compared with *vident*, 163) seems to lead us to the conclusion that Aeneas found them mourning. If so, fremuit is necessary as the verb to Aeneas.—177. *Haud mora* est. *Aram sepulchri*, alluding to the altar-like shape of the funeral pile.

Congerere arboribus coeloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;
Procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus ilex,
Fraxineaeque trabes cuneïs et fissile robur
Scinditur; advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.
Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.
Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
Adspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur
'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere
Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
Ipsa sub ora viri coelo venere volantes,
Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:
'Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,
Diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,
Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae
Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos:
Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
Ilice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
Corripit Aeneas extemplo, avidusque refringit

184. *Accingitur.* See at i. 210. Besides, it has here the force of the Greek middle voice.—186. *Forte.* Others read *voce.*—187. *Si ostendat.* A prayer. See viii. 560.—188. *Quando,* &c. From the Sibyl's truth in one particular, Aeneas infers her truth in the other.—193. *Maternas aves.* The dove was sacred to his mother Venus.—197. *Pressit.* See at 159.—199. *Prodire.* The historical infinitive. See Zumpt, § 599. The doves alternately flew and fed, so that Aeneas could follow their movements.—200. *Possent.* The subjunctive marks the intention of the doves.—201. *Graveolentis,* first *e* elided. See at 237.—203. *Gemina,* as presenting the natural tree and the golden branch. Others read *geminae.*—205. Virgil compares the gleam of the gold on the green tree to the appearance of the mistletoe, a parasitical plant which flowers in winter.

Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.
  Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
Intexunt latera, et feralis ante cupressos
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis
Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.
Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,
Triste ministerium, et subjectam more parentum
Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
Turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,
Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.
  His actis propere exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,

---

211. Looking at 146, we must understand *cunctantem* to mean, that to the eagerness of Aeneas (*avidus*) it seemed to hesitate.—212. Here Virgil describes Roman funeral rites. See at i. 73.—214. Construe *pinguem* with *taedis*, and *ingentem* (indicating the rank of the deceased) with *robore secto*, as in iv. 505. The body of the pile was composed of fagots; the sides were interwoven with black-leaved branches. In front of the pile, cypress trunks were placed, bearing the arms of the dead hero.—223. Those who applied the torch, to indicate reluctance, turned away their heads (*more parentum*), either 'as near relations do,' or 'following the usage of their ancestors.'—228. *Corynaeus* is mentioned ix. 571.—229. *Socios circumtulit unda*, the same as undam circum socios tulit.—230. *Rore.* See at *Georg.* iv. 431. *Felicis.* See at *Ecl.* v. 36, for the opposite, *infelix*, which is also applied, *Georg.* ii. 314, to the barren wild olive.—231. *Novissima verba.* See at iv. 650.—235. *Aeternumque.* The promontory *Misenum*, in Campania, still bears the name *Miseno.*—236. *Praecepta.* See 153.—237. Virgil now shifts the scene northwards to a cavern on the steep banks of Lake Avernus (*tuta lacu*). This lake was said to have derived its name from the noisome vapours (*graveolentis*, 201) that arose from it, destroying any birds that chanced to fly over it. It is now pure and wholesome. See a*

Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.
Quatuor hic primum nigrantis terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas
Ignibus imponit sacris, libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, Coeloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaeque sorori
Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras,
Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus
Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga coepta moveri
Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante dea. 'Procul o, procul este, profani,'
Conclamat vates, 'totoque absistite luco.
Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum;
Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.'
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
  Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque silentes,
Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro
Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
  Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:

Georg. ii. 161.—242. This line is universally and justly regarded as spurious.—247. *Hecaten*, &c. See at iv. 510.—248. *Supponunt.* Victims offered to the infernal gods were slain by having their throats cut from below, the head hanging down.—250. The mother of the *Eumenides* (see at iv. 469) was Nox, whose sister was Terra.—252. *Stygio regi.* See at iv. 638.—253. *Solida viscera*, a holocaust. For *viscera*, see at *Georg.* iv. 555.—256. When the passive voice follows *coepi*, it, too, is generally used in the passive, as *coepta moveri.*—257. *Visae ululare*, a strange collocation. See at iv. 460.—258. *Dea*, Hecate. *Procul*, &c. The usual formula (ἑκὰς, ἑκὰς, ἐστὲ βέβηλοι) used in the sacred mysteries, to warn off the uninitiated, who had no title to be present (*profani*, pro, fanum).—265. *Chaos.* See at iv. 510. *Phlegethon.* See at 295.—266. *Fas.* See at ii. 157 *Sit* fas; or *sit*, liceat. See at *Georg.* iv. 446.—268. They have left Avernus, and are journeying through the cave to the nether world.

Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce maligna
Est iter in silvis, ubi coelum condidit umbra
Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas
Terribiles visu formae, Letumque, Labosque,
Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens, quam sedem Somnia vulgo
Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum,
Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque biformes
Et centumgeminus Briareus ac bellua Lernae,
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis umbrae.
Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum

---

273. Virgil represents the porch of *Orcus* (ii. 398, iv. 702) occupied by phantoms, fit guards of the realms of Death.—274. *Ultrices Curae.* The pangs of conscience that punish crime.—279. Beyond the *vestibulum*, and in the threshold right opposite, were War and its accompaniments. Here the slaves that acted as porters had in the Roman houses their sleeping apartments (*thalami*).—280. *Ferrei*, as two syllables. We have the *Eumenides* again, 555, &c.; and at Jove's threshold, xii. 849.—281. *Crinem innexa.* See at v. 511.—282. Midway between the porch and the threshold grew an elm, the haunt of idle dreams. See at 894.—283. *Vulgo* (passim) *tenere* seems better than *vulgo ferunt.*—286, &c. At the doors were housed the *Centaurs* (see vii. 675), half-men, half-horses, sons of Ixion (see 601) and Nephele (a cloud, see at vii. 675), whom he mistook for Juno. *Scyllae.* See at iii. 424. *Briareus* (identical with Aegaeon, x. 565), one of the Uranides, having a hundred hands (*centumgeminus*), and fifty heads, according to one tradition, placed at hell's gates to guard the Titans. The Hydra, a many-headed dragon that infested *Lerna*, a lake and river near Argos (xii. 518), and was slain by Hercules. *Chimaera*, a Lycian monster, lion, goat, and dragon, that snorted forth flames. See vii. 785. *Gorgones* (see ii. 616), three monstrous forms, originally women from Libya. *Harpyiae.* See at iii. 211, 212. And Geryon (*forma*, &c.), a king in the south of Spain, with three bodies, slain by Hercules, who took from him his beautiful oxen. See vii. 661, and viii. 202. Milton had this passage in his eye when he wrote 'Gorgons, and Hydras, and Chimeras dire.'—*Par. Lost*, ii. 628. The reader would do well to compare with this passage of Virgil. 951–967 of the same book.

Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert;
Et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartareï quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
Turbidus hic coeno vastaque voragine gurges
Aestuat atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet, stant lumina flamma,
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,
Jam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita
Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quam multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat et terras immittit apricas.
Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,

---

293. *Admoneat.* See at v. 325.—295. It is difficult, perhaps impossible, to picture distinctly Virgil's notions of the rivers of the nether world. He seems to have made the Acheron the main trunk, flowing through Tartarus, properly so called. See at v. 733. As it leaves this region, it gushes with mud, sand, and eddying waters, forming the deep, sullen Cocytus (297, 323), with its lake (107). From the same point of the Acheron, forks off the marshy (323) river (384) Styx, which flows nine times round the confines of all Hades (439). Hence the name both of Styx and Cocytus given to the encompassing barrier. Round the regions of punishment flows the Phlegethon (551), and in the Elysian fields is the Lethe (705). Of these rivers, Cocytus and Acheron had their prototypes in Epirus (see at *Georg.* ii. 492), and on a smaller scale in Campania, near Cumae, from which, indeed—the Phlegraean fields of the Greeks—he borrows most of his infernal scenery; Styx in Arcadia; Lethe in Africa Cyrenaica. Their characteristics, as marked by their etymology, are finely shown by Milton in these lines:—

'Abhorred *Styx*, the flood of deadly hate;
Sad *Acheron* of sorrow, black and deep;
Cocytus, named of lamentation loud,
Heard on the woful stream; fierce *Phlegethon*,
Whose waves of torrent fire inflame with rage.
Far off from these, a slow and silent stream,
Lethe, the river of oblivion,' &c.
Par. Lost, ii. 577, &c.

—309. See at *Georg.* iv. 475.

Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.
Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.
Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,
'Dic,' ait, 'o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas
Hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?'
Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:
'Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
Di cujus jurare timent et fallere numen.
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba
est;
Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;
Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.'
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi moestos et mortis honore carentis
Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
Quos, simul a Troja ventosa per aequora vectos,
Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
Hunc ubi vix multa moestum cognovit in umbra,
Sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?
Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,
Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat
Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?'

---

316. See at i. 680. The resolution here is submovet et *arcet.*—321. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—324. *Jurare numen.* See similar instances of *jurare* without per, 351, xii. 197. To violate this oath, inferred a temporary forfeiture of divine privileges.—325, &c. Hence the dread of death by drowning. See i. 92, v. 871. *Inops,* helpless, whom nobody assists by burial or funeral rites.—326. *Ille,* pointing to him, δεικτικῶς.—331. See at 159.—333, &c. See *Aen.* i. 113, for the loss of Orontes and the Lycians.—337. *Palinurus.* For the loss of this pilot, see v. 835, &c.—338. *Servat, exciderat.* See at 174.—340. *Multa umbra* explains *vix.*—344. Nothing of this response appears elsewhere in Virgil.—345. *Fines.* See at i. 2.—346. *Ausonios.* See p. 180, line 5.

Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchisiada, nec me deus aequore mersit.
Namque gubernaclum multa vi forte revulsum,
Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
Paulatim adnabam terrae; jam tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.
Quod te per coeli jucundum lumen et auras,
Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
Eripe me his, invicte, malis. Aut tu mihi terram
Injice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;
Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva creatrix
Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divom
Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—
Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas,
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'
Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
'Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum
Eumenidum aspicies, ripamve injussus adibis?
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
Prodigiis acti coelestibus, ossa piabunt,
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.'

---

347. *Cortina.* See at iii. 92.—348. *Anchisiada.* See at 126. *Nec*, &c. Palinurus did not know that the sleep-god had thrown him into the sea.—350. The relative is involved in *cursus regebam*, where we should have quo.—351. *Maria juro.* See at 324.—358. *Tenebam.* 'I was gaining, and would have gained, had not,' &c. See at ii. 55.—361. *Ignara.* For he had no wealth of which they could despoil him.—362. *Me*, meum corpus.—366. He intreats Aeneas either to sail back to the place where his body was lying, near Velia in Lucania, or to take him across with him.—381. *Aeternumque*, &c. See at 235. But Palinurus has not been so fortunate as Misenus, the modern name of the cape being Spartamento.

His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terra.
  Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos jam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
Sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:
'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.
Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae;
Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
Dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit,
Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.'
Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
'Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;
Nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens janitor antro
Aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
Casta licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.
Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
At ramum hunc'—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—
'Agnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum

384. *Ergo*, having thus satisfied Palinurus. — 385. *Jam inde, ut, ab*, all express the instantaneous attempt of Charon to stop them. On the instant that he saw them (*jam ut*) from the place where he was (*inde*), from the stream in which he was sailing in his boat (*ab unda*). — 389. *Jam istinc*, &c. Charon orders them to stop on the instant (*jam*), and from the place where they stood (*istinc*), not to stir a step. Compare *istinc* of the second person with *inde* (385) of the third. 392. *Alciden*, a patronymic of Hercules, derived from his grandfather Alcaeus. His dragging Cerberus from Hades was his twelfth labour (395, 396). 393. *Theseus*, son of Aegeus, and mythic legislator of Athens, was the bosom friend of *Pirithous*, one of the Lapithae, whom he assisted in his mad attempt to carry off Proserpine. See 397, 601, 618. — 394. *Essent* indicates the knowledge of Charon. Theseus was descended from Neptune, Hercules and Pirithous from Jupiter. — 398. Apollo, banished from heaven, and a shepherd, fed his flocks on the banks of the Amphrysus, a Thessalian river; hence the Sibyl's name here. — 400. *Licet* ut *terreat*. See Zumpt, § 624. — 401. *Aeternum*. Used as an adverb. See 617, and at v. 19. — 402. *Patrui*. Proserpine's father was Jupiter, the brother of Dis. — 403. *Pietate*. See p. 204, line 9, and at i. 378. — 408. *Ille*, from its antithetic force, leads to the conclusion

Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
Caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quae per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.
  Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
Objicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae.
  Continuo auditae voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,
Quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
Hos juxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine judice, sedes:
Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent moesti loca, qui sibi letum
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi
Projecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis unda
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,

that *nec plura* (dixit) refers to the Sibyl.—409. *Fatalis.* See at ii. 165.—412. *Alveo*, two syllables.—417. Cerberus is represented as having three heads, and serpents instead of hair on his neck.—425. *Evadere ripam*, a poetical construction, 'to pass over, and leave the bank.' See at iv. 256.—426. *Voces*, *vagitus*, and *animae flentes*, all belong to *infantum*.—429. *Atra dies*, mors.—431, &c. Virgil here follows the model of the Roman tribunals. Minos, son of Jupiter and Europa, famed for his justice, sits as the Roman praetor (i. 73), or his delegate, investigating a crime (*quaesitor*). He takes out of the urn, by lot, the names of the judices selecti, or jurymen, who are to assist him, and he summons the shades to judgment. These three lines are evidently meant to apply to all the classes of shades mentioned.—438. See *Georg.* iv. 479, and at 295.

Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
Silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
His Phaedram Procrinque locis, moestamque Eriphylen,
Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,
Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia
It comes, et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,
Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido
Errabat silva in magna; quam Troïus heros
Ut primum juxta stetit agnovitque per umbram
Obscuram—qualem primo qui surgere mense
Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam —
Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est:
'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?
Funeris heu tibi caussa fui? Per sidera juro,
Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.
Sed me jussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,

---

443. *Myrtea*, because the myrtle was sacred to Venus. See *Ecl.* vii. 62.—444, &c. Among unhappy lovers, we have *Phaedra*, wife of Theseus, who died by her own hand for the love of her stepson, Hippolytus (see at vii. 765); *Procris*, unwittingly slain by her husband, Cephalus, king of Phocis, whom, from jealousy, she followed when he went to hunt. Rustling among the bushes, she was mistaken by him for a wild beast; *Evadne*, wife of Capaneus, king of Argos, who threw herself on the funeral pile of her husband, slain in the Theban war; and *Dido*, from Sidon in Phoenicia, who, according to Virgil (i. iv.)—for others place her era long after that of Aeneas—loved Aeneas, and slew herself when he left Carthage, of which she was the queen. Others are mentioned, unhappy, but not directly from love—*Eriphyle*, who, having treacherously, for a necklace, betrayed the lurking-place of her husband, Amphiaraus of Argos, so that he was forced to go to the Theban war, where he knew that he should be slain, was killed by her son Alcmaeon (*nati*), when he heard of his father's death; *Caenis* (which some read here), beloved by Neptune, and changed by him, first into a young man, Caeneus (*juvenis Caeneus*), in the nether world again into a woman; and *Sichaeus*, the husband of Dido. See i. 343, &c.—450. *Recens a*, 'immediately after.' *Vulnere*. See iv. 663, &c.—451. *Quam*, governed by *juxta*.—453. *Obscuram* may qualify *umbram*, but it seems better, taking into account the beautiful comparison of Dido with the new moon, to conjoin it with *quam*.—454. *Vidisse se putat*. See at iv. 306, 382.—459. *Per superos et* fidem. See at ii. 143.—462. The etymology of *sentus* (sentis) and *situs* (sino) leads to a knowledge of the force of this expression—which squalid neglect and desolation have crowded with painful obstacles.

Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est.'
Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.
Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,
Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,
Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.
Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum, conjunx ubi pristinus illi
Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.
Nec minus Aeneas, casu percussus iniquo,
Prosequitur lacrimans longe, et miseratur euntem.
  Inde datum molitur iter. Jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago;
Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens
Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
Tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,
Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animae dextra laevaque frequentes.
Nec vidisse semel satis est; juvat usque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere caussas.
At Danaüm proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges,
Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

---

465. *Aspectu;* the dative. See at *Ecl.* v. 29.—467. *Torva,* used adverbially. See v. 19. *Tuentem* can hardly qualify *animum,* which may be the accusative of limitation, *κατὰ θύμον.*—468. Observe the force of the imperfect *lenibat* (leniebat), as indicating an unfinished act—an attempt. *Lacrimas* suas.—470. *Movetur vultum.* The accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—471. *Marpessus* was a mountain in Paros (i. 593), whence was dug the famous marble.—473. Both the Greeks and the Latins, especially in poetry, use the dative when we should expect the genitive, the dative then emphatically indicating the final object to which the compound idea conveyed by the verb and the immediate object tends. Here the sympathy in cares (*respondet curis*) is directed finally and emphatically to Dido (*illi*). See also v. 172.—479, &c. Of Greeks, he meets *Tydeus,* father of Diomede, *Parthenopaeus* and *Adrastus,* both famed in the Theban war; of Trojans (*Dardanidae;* see 685), a number of individuals, of no great note, mentioned by Homer. All these, even the Greeks first mentioned, welcomed him (*occurrit,* 479, certainly does not imply flight), but the later Greeks who had followed Agamemnon quaked when they saw him.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam: inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.
  Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deïphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora,
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere naris.
Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem
Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
'Deïphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucri,
Quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema
Nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
Procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo in litore inanem
Constitui, et magna Manis ter voce vocavi.
Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi
Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.'
Ad quae Priamides: 'Nihil o tibi amice relictum;
Omnia Deïphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.
Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
His mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.
Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
Illa, chorum simulans, evantis orgia circum

---

491. *Trepidare.* The historical infinitive.—492. *Ceu*, &c., alluding to incidents in the Trojan war, as narrated by Homer.—495. *Deïphobum.* See ii. 310. *Lacerum ora.* The accusative of limitation.—498. *Adeo.* See iv. 533. So maimed was he, that it was with difficulty that Aeneas recognised him.—500. *Genus*, &c. See at 685, and iv. 12.—505. *Rhoeteo.* See at v. 646. *Tumulum inanem.* To satisfy the belief embodied 325–328, it was customary to erect to the dead, whose bodies could not be found, 'an empty tomb,' or cenotaph (κενὸς, τάφος).—506. *Vocavi.* See at i. 219.—507. *Nomen*, &c. See 233, &c. *Te*, unelided and short, after the Greek usage.—509. For the construction, *tibi* for a te, see Zumpt, § 419.—511. *Lacaenae*, Helen (ii. 577), who, according to some traditions, was married to Deïphobus, after the death of Paris. It must be noticed that Virgil has followed different traditions here, and in ii. 566, &c.—513, &c. For the events alluded to here, see ii. 234, &c.—516. *Pergama.* See at ii. 177. *Gravis.* See *feta armis*, ii. 238.—517. *Orgia.* See at iv. 301. Εὐοῖ, the cry of the priests of Bacchus; hence *evare*, 'so to shout in his honour.' *Evare orgia*—a Greek construction—to celebrate with such shouts the rites of Bacchus.

Ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat
Ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum,
Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem
Dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.
Egregia interea conjunx arma omnia tectis
Amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem;
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit,
Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse malorum.
Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una
Hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Graiis
Instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco.
Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
An monitu divom? an quae te Fortuna fatigat,
Ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?'
Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
Jam medium aetherio cursu trajecerat axem;
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;
Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:
'Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hic locus est, partis ubi se via findit in ambas:
Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit;
Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
Exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.'
Deïphobus contra: 'Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.'
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.
  Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra
Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,

523. *Egregia;* ironical. See vii. 556.—524. See at 174.—529 *Aeolides*, a contemptuous term for Ulysses, who was said to be the son of the robber Sisyphus, the son of Aeolus, the mythic founder of the Aeolian race.—535. Aeneas had begun his sacrifices at night (252), and entered the approach to Hades about dawn (255). It was now past mid-day, *Aurora* here being identical with Sol.—537. *Traherent*, 'they would continue to spend.' See at 34.—539. *Ruit*, approperat.—541. *Dextera* hic est. *Ditis*. See at iv. 701.—542, 543. *Elysium, Tartara.* See at v. 733. *Laeva* pars (viae) *exercet poenas;* ducit ubi poenae exercentur.—545. *Explebo numerum*, umbrarum quas reliqui.—551. *Phlegethon*. See at 295.—552. See Milton's imitation of this passage, *Par. Lost*, ii. 643, &c.

Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi exscindere ferro
Coelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
Vestibulum exsomnis servat noctesque diesque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare
Verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.
Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.
'Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve
Urguentur poenis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?'
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: 'Dux inclute Teucrum,
Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
Ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna,
Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,
Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
Intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
Panduntur portae. Cernis custodia qualis
Vestibulo sedeat? facies quae limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse

---

555. *Tisiphone* (τίω, φόνος), one of the Furies (see at iii. 331), whom Virgil makes to be three in number (xii. 845). The others are *Alecto* (ἀληκτώ), vii. 341, and *Megaera* (μεγαίρω), xii. 846. See at 280. — 557. *Exaudiri.* The historical infinitive. — 561. *Plangor* surgit. — 563. *Fas* est. — 566. *Gnosius.* See p. 179, line 24. *Rhadamanthus* was the brother of Minos, mentioned 14, 432. Virgil assigns him the office, not of judging, but of punishing (*castigat*) known crimes, and by torture, forcing them to confess secret offences (*auditque*, &c.). In another passage (viii. 670), he represents Cato as presiding over the pious. Other traditions add Aeacus to the number of judges. — 569. *Piacula*, scelera per poenas expianda. — 570. *Sontis quatit*, a singular expression for quatiendo flagellum, castigat. — 572. *Sororum.* See at 555. *Agmina* would seem to infer bands of assistant executioners. — 573. *Tum demum.* When confession of their guilt is tortured out of them by Rhadamanthus, and they have been scourged by Tisiphone, the gates of hell fly open to receive them to the place of wo. The line is designedly harsh. For an imitation, see Milton's *Par. Lost*, ii. 879, &c. — 574. The Sibyl tells Aeneas that dreadful as is the appearance of Tisiphone outside the door, still more appalling is the Hydra within. This must be another water-dragon than the one mentioned 287. — 577. The place of punishment sinks beneath twice as much as the heaven rises above the earth. For *Olympum*, see at *Ecl.* v. 56.

Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
Quantus ad aetherium coeli suspectus Olympum.
Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
Fulmine dejecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hic et Aloïdas geminos immania vidi
Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere coelum
Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas,
Dum flammas Jovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quatuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
Per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
Ibat ovans, divomque sibi poscebat honorem;
Demens! qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
Aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
Contorsit—non ille faces nec fumea taedis
Lumina—praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum,
Cernere erat, per tota novem cui jugera corpus
Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultur obunco,
Immortale jecur tondens fecundaque poenis
Viscera, rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,

580. *Titania pubes.* Sons of Coelus and Terra, who first dethroned their father, and were themselves driven into Tartarus by Jupiter, who was descended from them.—581. *Dejecti,* plur. mas., referring to *genus* as a collective noun. See 660, v. 108, and Zumpt, § 366. *Dejecta* would be inadmissible. Where the adjective takes the number, it also takes the gender of the sense. See a singular exception, vii. 624.—582. *Aloïdas.* Otus and Ephialtes, sons of Iphimedeia, who was married to *Aloëus.* Of gigantic size and strength, they waged war on the gods, but were slain by Apollo.—585. *Salmoneus* was another son of Aeolus (529), consigned to punishment while engaged in the very act of imitating (*dum*) the lightnings and thunders of Jupiter.—588. *Mediae Elidis urbem;* probably Salmone, near the Alpheus, said here to be in the middle of *Elis,* the north-western district of the Peloponnesus.—591. *Qui simularet;* the subjunctive marks the reason why he was to be regarded as *demens.* Others read *simularat.*—595. *Tityon,* who had offered violence to Latona, and was slain by the arrows of her children.—596. *Erat,* 'it was permitted me.' See Zumpt, § 227. *Cui,* nearly equivalent to cujus. See at 473.—597. His punishment consisted in the gnawings of a vulture—his liver and entrails producing dainty food (*epulis* dat) and a never-failing agony, as they were ever reproduced and devoured.—601. The *Lapithae* were a people in the mountains of Thessaly, governed by Pirithous (see at 393), son of that Ixion who had grievously insulted Juno. See at 286. The

Quos super atra silex jam jam lapsura cadentique
Imminet assimilis? Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
Regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima juxta
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis,
Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,
Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
Impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
Inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri,
Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
Districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,
Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:
"Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos."
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.
Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
Ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprendere formas,
Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'
  Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos:

---

punishment inflicted upon Ixion is variously told by Virgil. See *Georg.* iii. 38, and iv. 484.—602. *Cadentique*, *-e* elided before *imminet.*—603. *Lucent*, &c., may be connected, as part of the punishment of the Lapithae; but it seems better to regard it as a new statement, referring generally to other criminals, such as Tantalus.—609. *Clienti.* See at i. 73. This passage of Virgil affords a strong proof of the estimation which the Romans had of the connection between patron and client.—613. *Dominorum* leads us to infer that Virgil here alludes to slaves that have betrayed their masters. *Dextras*, fidem quam data dextra indicabat.—614. *Exspectant.* This does not seem to imply another trial to fix their doom, but the aggravated form of punishment ever looked for. Hence in the next clause, *quam* expectant *poenam.*—615. From 626, *scelerum formas*, we may infer here that *forma fortunave* refers to the species of crime that each one had by his fortune been led to commit.—617. *Aeternum.* See at 401.—618. *Theseus.* See at 393. *Phlegyas*, a king of the Lapithae, father of Ixion, who burned down the temple of Apollo.—622. *Figere* and *refigere* refer to the Roman practice of fastening on the walls the laws, engraved on brazen tablets; hence to make and unmake.—625. See the same words, *Georg.* ii. 43. For the force of the present subjunctive, see at v. 325.

'Sed jam age, carpe viam et susceptum perfice munus;
Acceleremus,' ait; 'Cyclopum educta caminis
Moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
Haec ubi nos praecepta jubent deponere dona.'
Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.
Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti
Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos
Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,
Ilusque Assaracusque et Trojae Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis.
Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti
Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaque per herbam
Vescentis laetumque choro Paeana canentis
Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.

---

629. From 637, it would seem that *munus* refers to the golden branch, were it not for *susceptum*, which appears to give it a reference to the whole task undertaken by Aeneas, of which the offering of the branch was but a part.—630. *Cyclopum.* See at iii. 616.—636. *Spargit aqua.* See ii. 719, &c.—638. *Devenere locos.* See at i. 365.—640. *Aethēr* by the arsis.—641. *Purpureo.* See at *Ecl.* ix. 40.—645. *Threïcius sacerdos*, Orpheus.—648. *Teucri*, &c. The Trojan line ran thus:—Teucrus gives his daughter to *Dardanus* (iii. 167), whose grandson is Tros. *Ilus*, whence sprung Laomedon and Priam, Trojan kings, and *Assaracus*, whence sprung Anchises and Aeneas, were sons of Tros.—651. *Inanis*, unsubstantial, as in the land of shadows.—652. The ancient spears had at the reverse end a spike, by which they could fix the spear in the ground. See xii. 130.—653. *Pascuntur.* See at ii. 471. *Quae gratia.* See at i. 573. *Currum* for *curruum.*—659. *Eridani*, the Greek name of an Italian river, which the Romans identified with their *Padus*, the Po. It is

Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi,
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
Quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;
Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.
Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla,
Musaeum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba
Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis:
'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
Quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo
Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.'
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
Hoc superate jugum; et facili jam tramite sistam.'
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentis
Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.
  At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,
Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:
'Venisti tandem, tuaque exspectata parenti

---

not clear whence Virgil derived the notion of its flowing through Elysium, except that it is said that immediately after rising, it has a subterraneous passage for about two miles. See *Georg.* iv. 366, &c. —where all the rivers of earth are said to rise in the nether world. —660. *Manus passi.* See at 681. — 667. *Musaeum,* a poet of mythic celebrity, who was famed especially for his writings in connection with the Eleusinian rites. — 668. *Humeris,* the ablative of excess; hence the crowd 'looks up to him' (*suspicit*). — 670. For this use of *ergo* (ἔργῳ) with the genitive, in the sense of causa, see Zumpt, § 679. — 675. *Fert* vos. — 678. *Dehinc.* See at i. 131, and contrast with iii. 464, v. 722, &c. — 679, &c. In the whole of the celebrated passage that follows, Virgil embodies the notions of the philosophic sects, principally those of Pythagoras and Plato, which maintained the doctrine of the metempsychosis — that the souls of the dead pass again into other bodies. Anchises is represented as holding a sort of census of his own race. — 682. *Forte* qualifies *lustrabat* as well as *recensebat.* The fortuitousness lay in the coincidence of the visit of Aeneas at this time—'it chanced that.' — 683. *Manus,* facta per manus. — 687. *Exspectata parenti,* for a parente. See Zumpt, § 419.

Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notás audire et reddere voces?
Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!'
Ille autem: 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit;
Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.'
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum,
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
  Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populique volabant;
Ac, velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito caussasque requirit
Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchises: 'Animae, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
Securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,

690, and 695. See v. 731, &c.—692. *Terras*, governed by *per*, borrowed from *per aequora*.—694. *Libyae*. See at iv. 320. The allusion here is to the residence of Aeneas in Carthage, detailed in the first, and especially the fourth book.—697. *Sale*, mari. *Tyrrhenum* (from the Tyrrheni, a Pelasgian race, whom the early Greeks considered as the inhabitants of the whole west coast of Italy, afterwards confined to Etruria, north of the Tiber) was also called *Etruscum*, and *Inferum mare*.—698. *Amplexu*; dative. See at *Ecl*. v. 29.—702. See ii. 794.—704. *Silvis* seems to give the cause of the rustling sound. The bushes were so plentiful, that as in woods, the wind sighed audibly through them. See iii. 442, xii. 522.—705. *Lethaeum*. See at 295.—706. In a *gens* there may be many *populi*.—709. *Murmure*, with the buzz of the shades.—711. Rogans (involved in *requirit*) *porro quae*. Or *porro* may refer to the extended course of the river.—714. *Ad undam* refers to their position on the bank of the river.—715. *Latices*. See at i. 686. *Securos*, a well-known figure for *securos* reddentes.

Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.'
'O pater, anne aliquas ad coelum hinc ire putandum est
Sublimis animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti
Corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?'
'Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;'
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
'Principio coelum ac terras camposque liquentis
Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra
Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus
Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
Igneus est ollis vigor et coelestis origo
Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanis
Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.
Quisque suos patimur Manis; exinde per amplum

---

717. *Jampridem cupio* influences both lines, and the repetition, *hanc*, is equivalent to et.—719. *Ire sublimis*, ascendere. *Coelum* means simply the upper world.—724, &c. See at 679. The *spiritus*, principle of life (ψυχή), and *mens* of intelligence (νοῦς), together constituting the anima mundi, are the source of life and activity.—725. *Titania astra*, the sun and other heavenly bodies. See at iv. 119.—728. *Inde*, &c. From the *spiritus* and *mens* proceed the principles of life and activity of animals; 730. *Ollis* (see at i. 254) *seminibus*, referring to these principles.—731. These principles manifest their heavenly source, so far as they are not impeded by corporeal bodies injuring their efficacy (*noxia*).—733. *Hinc*. From their connection with body. *Neque dispiciunt*, their clear view is impeded, because *clausae* in the prison-house of the body.—734. *Clausae* animae.—735. Even after death, the soul is not wholly freed from the base passions which the contact of earthly bodies produces.—739. As in the rites of purification preparatory to admission into the sacred mysteries, so souls are represented as undergoing various modes of purification by air, water, and fire.—743, &c. As these lines stand, the meaning seems to be, that even after this purification, a long residence in Elysium is required wholly to cleanse the

Mittimur Elysium—et pauci laeta arva tenemus—
Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit
Aetherium sensum atque auraï simplicis ignem.
Has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.'
  Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
Et tumulum capit, unde omnis longo ordine posset
Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus.
  'Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quae deinde sequatur
Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
Illustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille—vides?—pura juvenis qui nititur hasta,
Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras
Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia conjunx
Educet silvis, regem regumque parentem;
Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
Proximus ille Procas, Trojanae gloria gentis,

---

soul. *Quisque—Manis.* A difficult expression. 'We suffer each his own Manes.' Probably *suos Manis* means the peculiar mode of purification which each one required, from his peculiar impurities, when he descended to the Manes.—747. *Auraï.* See at iii. 354.—748. *Has omnis*, as contrasted with *pauci*, &c., seems to mean that a few, among whom was Anchises, are permitted to remain in the enjoyment (*tenere*) of Elysium, which the rest ascend. *Rotam volvere*, 'to roll round the wheel of time.'—752. *Dixerat.* See at ii. 621.—753. *Sonantem.* See 709.—756. A passage admirably conceived to gratify the Romans, and especially Augustus. *Deinde*, post te.—760. Virgil, following the traditions that ascribe the race of Alban kings to the descendants of Aeneas by Lavinia (see p. 123, line 10), enumerates a few of them. *Ille.* See at 326. *Vides*, parenthetical. *Pura hasta*, a spear without the iron head, either a reward for prowess in war, or simply a sceptre.—761. The ordinary construction would require *luci.*—763. Silvius, a child of Aeneas by Lavinia, and born in the woods, Aeneas having first died, an old man, was to be the first of the race of shades that was to ascend to the upper world, and to reign in Alba, his name being common to all the subsequent kings of Alba (*Albanum nomen*), *Liv.* i. 3.—766. For the construction *Longa Alba*, the adjective in prose being accompanied with the preposition in, see Zumpt, § 399. Unless, indeed, it mean, *from* Alba Longa.—767. Reckoning Ascanius as the first king of Alba Longa (i. 271), and following the order of Livy, Procas

Et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet
Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis
Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui juvenes! quantas ostentant, aspice, vires
Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.
Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Laude pudicitia celebris, addentque superbos
Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.
Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
Educet. Viden,' ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
Et pater ipse suo superum jam signat honore?
En, hujus, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
Felix prole virum: qualis Berecyntia mater
Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
Laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
Omnis coelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
Progenies, magnum coeli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet

---

is the thirteenth, Capys the seventh, Numitor (grandfather of Romulus) the fourteenth, and Aeneas the third. *Proximus*, then, means simply, 'standing next Silvius.'—768. *Numitōr* by the arsis.—770. *Si*, &c. According to Servius, he with difficulty escaped the treacherous designs of his guardian. *Regnandam.* See at iii. 14.—772. The *corona* civilis (or, more commonly, civica) of oak leaves was given to him who had saved the life of a citizen.—773. Of these towns, which Virgil represents as colonised from Alba, *Nomentum* and *Fidenae* (Virgil uses the rarer singular form) were, in after-times, in the territories of the Sabines, the rest in Latium in its widest sense.—775. This line is probably spurious.—776. *Pometios*, Suessa Pometia. *Inui*, identified with the Greek Pan.—778. Romulus, son of Mavors, Mars (*Mavortius*), is associated with Numitor, father of his mother Ilia.—779. *Assaraci.* See at 648.—780. *Viden'.* See at iii. 319.—785. Rome, with its numerous heroes, is compared to Cybele (*Berecyntia*, from Berecyntos, a mountain in Phrygia, where she was worshipped), who is identified here with Rhea or Terra, the mother of the gods. Cybele is generally represented as crowned with towers (*turrita*).—790. Julius *Caesar Iuli.* See at i. 267.—792. A splendid compliment to Octavianus Caesar, who received the cognomen of Augustus, B. C. 27, eight years before Virgil's death.—793. *Genus.* See at iv. 12.

Saecula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva
Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium; jacet extra sidera tellus,
Extra anni solisque vias, ubi coelifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
Responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus,
Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
Fixerit aeripedem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.
Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?
'Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae
Sacra ferens? Nosco crinis incanaque menta
Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra

---

795. *Saturno.* See viii. 319, &c. *Garamantas.* See at *Ecl.* viii. 44. *Indos.* These words are not to be construed in their strict meaning. Here *Indos* probably alludes generally to Eastern nations, as the Parthians.—796. Virgil, by a strong exaggeration, extends the Roman arms, under Augustus, beyond the northern hemisphere (*extra sidera*), and south of the zodiac (*extra anni*, &c.).—797. *Atlas.* See at i. 741, iv. 247.—798. See iv. 482.—799. Virgil represents as even then trembling at the prospect of the advent of Augustus, the inhabitants of the shores of the *Caspian* sea—the Hyrcanians and Bactrians; the inhabitants of the shores of the Palus *Maeotis*, the sea of Asoph—the Scythians; and the Egyptians on the banks of the *Nile* with its seven mouths.—801. Observe *turbant*, used intransitively. See at v. 234.—802. Virgil prefers the expeditions of Augustus to those of Hercules (*Alcides*, see at 392), and Bacchus (*Liber*, compare with Lyaeus, i. 686).—803. The journeys and exploits of Hercules are well known. Traditions of him are found connected with all countries, from India to the Straits of Gibraltar, and the Germans and Celts had their Hercules. *Cervam.* The third labour of Hercules was to catch the brazen-footed stag of Ceryneia in Arcadia. He wounded it with an arrow (*fixerit*), and brought it alive to Mycenae. *Erymanthi.* See at v. 448. To bring alive to Mycenae the boar of Erymanthus, was his fourth labour.—804. *Lernam.* See at 286.—806. The later traditions ascribed to Bacchus a wide extent of conquest, from India to Spain. Persecuted by Juno, he was sheltered in the cave of Mount Nisa in Thrace. He is often represented as drawn by tigers. See *Ecl.* v. 29.—808. *Ausonia.* See p. 180, line 5.—809. *Quis—ferens*, either a question put by Aeneas, or an exclamation of doubt from Anchises himself.—811. *Regis*, Numa.—812. *Cures*, a town of the Sabines, whence, according to some accounts, the name given to the Romans

Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
Otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus,
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures
Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
Aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum.
Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eoïs.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,
Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite viris;
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,

---

of Quirites. See vii. 710.—815. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome.—816. *Ancus* Martius, the fourth king of Rome.—818. In mentioning the *Tarquinii*, Priscus and Superbus, he may include the sixth king, Servius Tullius, as the son-in-law of the former, and his heir.—819. *Bruti*, the first Brutus, who was one of the principal agents in gaining for the people the power indicated by the *fasces*—the bundle of rods carried before the chief rulers of the state, and which originally, even in the time of the consuls, had the *secures* (820) attached to them.—821. Alluding to the well-known condemnation to death of the sons of Brutus, by Brutus himself.—825. Two of the *Decii*, father and son, devoted themselves in battle. Of the *Drusi*, there were many celebrated, but they are mentioned here probably as a compliment to Livia, the second wife of Augustus, who was of the family.—826. *Torquatus*, as is well known, put to death his son, for engaging (though successfully) in single combat contrary to his orders. *Camillum*. The reference is to the victory of Camillus over the Gauls.—827. *Illae*, &c. Pompey and Julius Caesar.—830. Observe *attigerint*, *ciebunt*. Their reaching the light of life, is to precede their bloody provocation.—831. *Socer*. Caesar's daughter, Julia, was married to Pompey. As is well known, Caesar's troops were composed of those veterans who had fought with him in Gaul; hence *aggeribus* (montibus) *Alpinis*, and *arce Monoeci* Herculis, a promontory, with a temple of Hercules Monoecus, at the foot of the Maritime Alps: while the forces of Pompey were principally from the east (*Eoïs*, see at ii. 417).

Projice tela manu, sanguis meus!—
Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
Ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
Ultus avos Trojae, templa et temerata Minervae.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es,
Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera—
Credo equidem—vivos ducent de marmore vultus,
Orabunt causas melius, coelique meatus
Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent:
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
Hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.'
  Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
'Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis

---

836. See at i. 534.—837. *Ille.* L. Mummius, who took Corinth, B. C. 146. Observe the construction, as if we could say, *triumphare Corinthum.* The crowning act of a triumph was a sacrifice and banquet in the Capitol.—839. *Ille,* &c. The allusion is probably to L. Aemilius Paulus, who defeated, B. C. 168, Perseus, king of Macedonia—the kings of Macedonia boasting of being descended from Achilles (*Aeaciden;* see i. 99). This is poetically magnified into the conquest of Greece. See i. 283.—841. *Templa,* &c. There is here probably an allusion to the theft of the Palladium. See at ii. 165.—842. *Cato* the Censor probably is meant. *Cossus* slew Tolumnius, a chief of the Veïentes, and obtained the second *spolia opima.* See at 856.—843. *Gracchi genus,* the distinguished race of the Gracchi, two of whom were celebrated as consuls, and two as tribunes of the people.—844. The allusion is to the *Scipios,* who were the scourge of Africa.—845. *Fabricius* distinguished himself against Pyrrhus, king of Epirus. C. Atilius, whose dictatorship was announced to him while engaged in sowing; hence his surname, *Serranus.*—846. Of all the celebrated clan of the *Fabii,* he selects *Maximus* Cunctator (*cunctando*), the cautious opponent of Hannibal.—847. This line is said to be taken from Ennius.—848, &c. An animated apostrophe to the Roman race, and a comparison between their superiority in war, and that of the Greeks in the arts of peace—statuary in bronze and marble, eloquence, and astronomy.—851. *Radio.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 41.—852. *Tu,* emphatic.—856. *Marcellus* was consul B. C. 222, when he slew on horseback (*eques*), with his own hand, Viridomarus, a prince of the Insubrian Gauls, then engaged in a *tumultus* in the north of Italy. Hence he obtained the third *spolia opima.* He was also one of the most gallant generals

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnis!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet eques, sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.'
Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat
Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis—
Sed frons laeta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu:
'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:
'O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;
Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset
Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,

---

that contended against Hannibal (*Poenos*).—860. *Quirino.* A name for the deified Romulus.—861, &c. This is one of the most noted passages of the Aeneid, communicating the death of M. Claudius Marcellus, nephew of Augustus, son of the emperor's sister, Octavia, who was destined by Augustus to succeed him, but who died, in his twentieth year, B. C. 23.—866. *Instar* may infer likeness to his father, but some think that it expresses majesty, by a rare use of the word.—870. Referring to his youth when he died.—874. *Campus*, the well-known (*ille*) Campus Martius. *Tiberinus* was the name of the river-god. See viii. 31.—875. His funeral rites were celebrated by Augustus with the utmost magnificence, and his remains were deposited in the burial-place of the Julian family, erected on the Campus Martius, a little before, by Augustus.—877. *Romula*, the more common form is Romulea.—880. *Tulisset;* 881. *iret;* indicating what he would have done, in the event of his attacking the enemy—which, however, did not happen.—883. *Si* includes a wish (187) as well as a hypothesis.—884. 'Thou shalt be a Marcellus, worthy of the name.' This passage, read by Virgil to Augustus and Octavia, is said to have excited overpowering

Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere.'
Sic tota passim regione vagantur
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.
Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini,
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris;
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
Sed falsa ad coelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna,
Ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit;
Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
Ancora de prora jacitur; stant litore puppes.

---

emotions in the mother's heart. *Mănibus*, &c. Alluding to a practice, common still in many countries, of strewing graves with flowers.—885. *Purpureos*, referring probably to their beauty. See at *Ecl.* ix. 40.—893. *Laurentum*, on the coast south of the Tiber, was the residence of king Latinus. It was said to derive its name from the laurels with which it abounded (vii. 59, &c.). The allusion is to the war between Aeneas and the Latins, the subject of the next six books.—894. See iii. 459.—895, &c. It is not easy to see why Virgil has chosen this method of dismissing Aeneas and the Sibyl from Hades. The description of the two gates is borrowed from Homer, *Od.* xix. 562. Nor can a satisfactory reason be given why they leave through the portal of false dreams. Does Virgil mean to insinuate that it was more capacious than the other? —902. *Caieta*, said to be named from the nurse of Aeneas, who died there, viii. 1—a promontory and town of Latium. *Recto litore*, means 'in a straight line along the shore.' See a similar expression, viii. 57, *recto flumine*, 'straight up the river.' The anchor was thrown from the prow, which remained in deep water, while the sterns were fixed on the shore. See 3.

LIBER VII.

The nurse of Aeneas dies, and gives name to *Caieta* (see at vi. 900). After which he sails northwards, 1–9. By the favour of Neptune, the fleet is wafted safe, during the night, past *Circaei*, the supposed residence of the sorceress Circe (see p. 180, line 41), in Virgil's time joined to the main land, though they hear the sounds of the beasts, into which the potions of the goddess have changed her unhappy visitors, 10–24. At dawn, they enter the mouth of the Tiber, 25–36. About to narrate the war between the Trojans and the Latins, Virgil invokes the Muse, 37–44. Latinus was formerly king of the country, and had one daughter, for whose hand Turnus was a suitor, favoured by her mother Amata, 44–57. The marriage, however, was opposed by various evil portents, 57–80. Latinus consults the oracle of Faunus at *Albunea*, whose precise locality is disputed, and is warned that he must give his daughter in marriage to a stranger, 81–101. This response was well known in Latium when Aeneas arrived, 102–106. Aeneas and his chiefs going on shore and feasting, eat the bread which Iulus sportively calls their tables, and thus the dreadful prophecy of the Harpies (iii. 255, &c.) is explained away, 107–119. Overjoyed, Aeneas proclaims a solemn festival in honour of the gods, their distinct place of settlement being now ascertained, 120–147. Next day, after partially exploring the *Tiber*, and the adjoining *Numicius*, Aeneas sends deputies to Laurentum (see at vi. 891), where they find the youth engaged in various sports, 148–165. Latinus admits the Trojans to an interview, and proffers them hospitable shelter, 166–211. Informed that they want a settlement and peace, Latinus deems that Aeneas is the stranger referred to by the oracle, offers him his daughter in marriage, and dismisses the deputies with costly presents, 212–285. Juno, flying through the heavens, sees that the Trojans have deserted the ships, and determines, if she cannot prevent their ultimate success, to retard it by war, 286–322. She summons from the lower world the Fury Alecto, whom she instructs to kindle war, 323–340. Amata, stung by Alecto's art, first remonstrates with Latinus against the projected marriage, 341–372. She becomes wild at his rejection of her remonstrance, and conveys her daughter to the woods, pretending to celebrate the rites of Bacchus (see at iv. 301). She is joined by the women of Latium, 392–405. Alecto betakes herself eastward to *Ardea*, the city of Turnus, king of the Rutuli, a Latian tribe,

where she finds the prince asleep, 406–414. She presents herself in a vision as the aged priestess of Juno, and stirs him to oppose Aeneas, 415–434. Turnus treats the matter lightly, on which Alecto discloses herself, and he awakes, roused to frenzy, 435–466. He assembles his warriors, determined on war against Aeneas, and Latinus also, if the latter should refuse to join him, 467–474. Iulus happened to be hunting, and Alecto directs his hounds against the pet stag of the family of Tyrrheus, the herdsman of king Latinus, 475–495. Wounded by Iulus, it takes shelter in the house of Tyrrheus, 496–502. Tyrrheus calls to arms, Alecto winds the signal horn, and the peasants rush to the fray, while Iulus is supported by reinforcements from the camp, 503–530. The first blood is shed, 531–539. Juno orders to her train the exulting Fury, who descends by the Lake *Amasancti*, in the country of the Hirpini, a Samnian tribe, 540–571. Juno conducts the continuance of the strife which rages on, the shepherds bearing to the city the tidings of the fray, and Turnus, with others, joining with them in the demand for vengeance, 572–585. Latinus resists, but is overpowered, and leaves the management of the war to others, 586–600. On his refusal to open the temple of Janus—the signal of war—Juno herself does it, 601–622. The *Ausonians* (see p. 180, line 5) prepare for war, of whose cities are named, perhaps to indicate the confines, *Atina* on a branch of the Liris, *Tibur* on the Anio, *Ardea*, *Antemnae*, at the junction of the Anio and the Tiber, and *Crustumerium* on the Sabine side of the Tiber, 623–640. Another invocation to the Muses, 641–646. List of Italian kings and states engaged in the war. From *Agylla*, afterwards *Caere*, in *Etruria*, Mezentius, with his son Lausus, 647–654. Aventinus, from the *Aventine* hill, in Latium, 655–669. Catillus and Coras, Argives, from *Tibur*, 670–677. Caeculus, from *Praeneste*, south-east of Tibur, with the warriors of *Gabii* (see vi. 773), the inhabitants of the banks of the *Anio*, and of the *Amasenus*, the former a tributary of the Tiber, the latter flowing into the Tuscan sea at Anxur, and *Anagnia* in the country of the *Hernici*, 679–690. Messapus at the head of Tyrrhenian troops from *Fescennium*, *Falerii*, Mount *Soracte*, *Capena*, all near the west bank of the Tiber; Flavinium, whose site is unknown; and the mountain and lake of *Ciminus*, west of Falerii, 691–705. Clausus at the head of Sabine troops from *Foruli* and *Amiternum*, afterwards in the country of the Vestini, near the source of the Aternus; the *Quirites* (see at vi 811), the men of *Eretum*, and *Nomentum*, near the Allia; *Mutusca*, probably on Mount Lucretilis, east of Cures; the inhabitants of the country round lake *Velinus*, whose waters flow

into the Nar; of *Nursia*, on Mount *Tetricus*, a branch of the Apennines, from which the Nar flows; and *Severus*, probably a peak of the same range; *Casperia*, on the river *Himella*, a branch of the Tiber; *Fabaris*, another branch; *Horta*, a town on the Tuscan side of the Tiber, near its confluence with the Nar; the Latin tribes in the neighbourhood, and those on the banks of the *Allia*, that unlucky tributary of the Tiber (*infaustum nomen*), where the Romans were defeated by the Gauls, 706–722. Halesus, the charioteer of Agamemnon, leads warriors from Campania; the *Aurunci* on the south side of the Liris, from the *Massic* hills, celebrated for their vines; *Sidicium Cales*, in the Falernian district; *Saticula*, on the river Vulturnus; and the *Osci*, a tribe settled further south, 723–732. Oebalus also led from Campania, the *Sarrastes* from the banks of the *Sarnus*, which flows into the sea at Pompeii; the men of *Rufrae* and *Abella*, near the source of the Clanius; and from Samnium, the men of *Batulum*, and perhaps *Celenna*, whose site is not known, 733–743. Ufens led a body of the Aequiculae, or Aequi, a small but hardy tribe at the source of the Anio; from *Nersae*, whose situation is unknown, 744–749. The priest Umbro headed the *Marsi*, from *Marrubium*, on the north of *Fucinus*, a lake in the Apennines, the grove of *Anguitia* being on the south, 750–760. From *Aricia* (with its lake sacred to Diana, *humentia litora*, and see 516), north of Ardea, came Virbius, son of Hippolytus, afterwards Virbius, and the Nymph Aricia, 761–782. Turnus himself headed the *Rutulians*, with the *Aurunci* from the north side of the Liris; the *Sicani*, the (*Aborigines*) early inhabitants of Italy; the *Sacrani*, who probably at one time lived near the lake Fucinus; the inhabitants of *Labecum*, a town west of Praenesti, and of the banks of the *Tiber* and *Numicius*; and the town of *Circaei*; and *Anxur*, where Jupiter was worshipped under the name of Anxurus, and was said to be married to Feronia, who had a grove and temple near; of the marshy country of *Satura*, which probably formed a part of the Pontine marshes, overflowed by the *Ufens* and Amasenus, 783–802. The *Volscians* were led by the female warrior Camilla, 803–817.

In this book Virgil has collected the traditions of the early settlements of Italy, without regard to chronological exactness, but with that remarkable knowledge of the history of his country, and attention to correct delineament, for which he is deservedly celebrated.

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneïa nutrix,
Aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen

Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
Aequora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus
Luna negat; splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
Arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum,
Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum;
Saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi
Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troës
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.
  Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno,
Vorticibus rapidis, et multa flavus arena,
In mare prorumpit. Variae circumque supraque
Assuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.
  Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Cum primum Ausoniis exercitus adpŭlit oris,
Expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.
Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,

4. *Hesperia*. See i. 530.—5. *Pius*. See i. 378.—11. *Solis filia*, Circe.—12. *Resonat*, transitive, as in *Ecl.* i. 5.—15. *Exaudiri*, historical infinitive.—21. *Quae talia monstra*, 'such portentous changes as these.'—27. *Posuere*, &c. See at i. 234.—33. *Alveo*, pronounce as a dissyllable.—37. *Erato*, the Muse of love poetry: here representing the Muse generally. Or, in the peculiar sense of the word, the allusion may be to the war that love for Lavinia kindled.—39. *Ausoniis*. See p. 180, line 5.

Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
Majus opus moveo.
Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica
Accipimus; Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis
Nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta juventa est.
Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro, jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia conjunx
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore;
Sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
Ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus,
Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densae—mirabile dictu—
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
Obsedere apicem, et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuo vates, 'Externum cernimus,' inquit,
'Adventare virum, et partis petere agmen easdem
Partibus ex isdem, et summa dominarier arce.'
Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis,
Ut juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
Visa, nefas, longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
Regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam,

---

43. *Tyrrhenum*, &c. See at vi. 697.—47. *Fauno*, an Italian god, who protected shepherds, and pronounced oracles (see 81), afterwards identified with the Greek Pan. See at *Ecl.* v. 59.—56. Turnus, the son of Daunus (x. 116) and Venilia (x. 76), king of the Rutuli, a tribe of Latium, descended through Danaë, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, from the Argives. See 373. *Conjunx*, Amata, the wife of Latinus.—64, &c. See at *Georg.* iv. 558.—69. As the bees came through the air across the sea (*trans aethera*), so a foreigner was to come across the seas, and settle in the citadel, here betokened by the top of the laurel.—70. *Dominarier*, for *dominari*. See iv. 493.—73. *Nefas*, contrary to the laws of nature, and of evil omen.—75. *Comas*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558

Insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Volcanum spargere tectis.
Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:
Namque fore illustrem fama fatisque canebant
Ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.
At rex sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni,
Fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub alta
Consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus
In dubiis responsa petunt; huc dona sacerdos
Cum tulit, et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
Pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum
Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis,
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
Velleribus; subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:
'Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,
O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis;
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes
Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.'
Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
Sed circum late volitans jam Fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes
Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.
  Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis—sic Jupiter ille monebat—

---

77. *Volcanum.* See at ii. 311. — 79. *Canebant*, praedicebant vates. — 82. *Fatidici.* See at 47. — 85. *Oenotria.* See at i. 532. — 88. See a Highland usage somewhat similar, described in Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, canto iv. note 2, T. — 91. *Acheronta*, for umbras Acherontis. See at vi. 295. *Avernis.* See at v. 732. — 93. *Mactabat*, &c. See at iv. 57. — 94. *Tergo*, tergoribus. — 96. *Connūbiis*, three syllables, *connubyis.* — 97. *Thalamis paratis*, the marriage with Turnus. — 98. *Qui*, tales ut *ferant.* — 105. *Laomedontia.* See at iv. 542, vi. 648. — 106. The rope that fastened the vessel proceeded from the shore, *ab aggere*, litore. — 110. They place their food (*epulis*) of wild fruits (*pomis agrestibus*) on their cakes of flour (*adorea liba*) being the gift of Ceres (i. 177, *Cereale*), as a support

Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris:
'Heus, etiam mensas consumimus!' inquit Iulus;
Nec plura alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
Continuo, 'Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus,
Vosque,' ait, 'o fidi Trojae salvete Penates:
Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque,
Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.
Haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat,
Exitiis positura modum.
Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis,
Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'
Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque deorum
Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina; tum Noctem Noctisque orientia Signa
Idaeumque Jovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem
Invocat, et duplicis Coeloque Ereboque parentes.
Hic pater omnipotens ter coelo clarus ab alto
Intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.
Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,
Advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.

---

solum, v. 199). — 114. *Malis*. See at iii. 257. — 117. *Alludens*, either 'jesting,' or 'referring,' alluding to the prophecy (iii. 257) thus fulfilled. — 123. *Anchises*. Either Aeneas or Virgil has made a mistake here. See iii. 257, 394. — 128. *Haec fames*, the hunger *now* impelling us to eat the cakes, *erat*, was, at the time of the prophecy, *illa*, the hunger *then* foretold. See at iii. 558. — 132. *Diversa*, taking different directions. — 136. *Genium*. See at v. 95. *Primam*, either as the mythic origin of all things, or especially the earth goddess. — 139. *Idaeum*. See p. 179, line 26. Jupiter was hidden there by his mother from the devouring jaws of Saturn. *Phrygiam matrem*, Cybele. See p. 179, line 34. — 140. His mother Venus was in heaven, his father Anchises among the shades below.

Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.
 Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis
Diversi explorant; haec fontis stagna Numici,
Hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.
Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris.
Haud mora, festinant jussi rapidisque feruntur
Passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa,
Moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes
Castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.
Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus,
Aut acris tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt:
Cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris
Nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
Urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum silvis et religione parentum.
Hic sceptra accipere et primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum,
Hae sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete caeso
Perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiqua e cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus

---

147. *Vina coronant.* See at *Georg.* ii. 528, and *Aen.* i. 73. — 150. *Diversi.* See 132. — 154. *Ramis Palladis.* The olive, the symbol of peace, was sacred to Pallas. — 155. *Dona,* these are specified, 245, &c. — 160. *Latinorum—um* elided before *Ardua.* — 168. *Tecta,* not his palace, but the temple of Picus, described 170, &c. The Roman usage was for the senate to receive embassies in temples or consecrated buildings. — 169. *Avito;* Picus. See 48. — 173. *Fasces.* See at vi. 819. — 174. *Erăt* by the arsis. *Curia templum.* See at v. 505. — 175. *Ariete,* three syllables, *ăryete.* — 176. *Perpetuis,* an unbroken range of; probably contrasted with the single tables or boards of private feasts. See at i. 723. — 178. Pure Italian deities are here enumerated. In late times, they were confounded with the Greek deities, to whom they bore a resemblance in attributes. *Cedro—ō* unelided.

Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex Janique bifrontis imago,
Vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,
Martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
Captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures,
Et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,
Spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.
Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvaque sedebat
Succinctus trabea, laevaque ancile gerebat
Picus, equum domitor; quem capta cupidine conjunx
Aurea percussum virga versumque venenis
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.
Tali intus templo divom patriaque Latinus
Sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;
Atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
'Dicite, Dardanidae, neque enim nescimus et urbem
Et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum,
Quid petitis? quae causa rates, aut cujus egentes
Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?
Sive errore viae, seu tempestatibus acti,
Qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto,
Fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,
Sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini—fama est obscurior annis—
Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes
Threïciamque Samon, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum
Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia coeli
Accipit et numerum divorum altaribus addit.'
Dixerat; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus;

---

186. *Spiculaquĕ* by the arsis.—187. Construe; *ipse Picus . . . sedebat Quirinali lituo* (an augur's staff bent at the end, such as that borne by *Quirinus*, Romulus, here taken to represent the pure Roman race) *et succinctus parva trabea* (a striped toga, appropriated to high functionaries; *parva*, probably to mark the frugality of the time. See 612).—190. *Aurea*, dissyllable, *aurya*.—191. *Circe*, enamoured of Picus (*conjunx;* see at *Ecl.* viii. 18), changed the unwilling king into the bird bearing his name.—206. *Auruncos*. See p. 180, line 7.—207. *Idaeas*. See at ii. 694. *Urbes*, Troy.—208. *Samothracia*, an island in the Aegean sea, south of Thrace. Virgil here unites two legends in the history of Dardanus. See at i. 625, and iii. 168.—209. *Corythi*. See at p. 180, line 4.—212. *Dixerat*. See at ii. 621.

'Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris,
Nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit;
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
Adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
Extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.
Ab Jove principium generis; Jove Dardana pubes
Gaudet avo; rex ipse Jovis de gente suprema,
Troïus Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.
Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso
Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
Dis sedem exiguam patriis litusque rogamus
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.
Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
Fama levis, tantive abolescet gratia facti,
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
Fata per Aeneae juro dextramque potentem,
Sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis:
Multi nos populi, multae—ne temne, quod ultro
Praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia—
Et petiere sibi et voluere adjungere gentes;
Sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus;
Huc repetit jussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
Dat tibi praeterea Fortunae parva prioris
Munera, reliquias Troja ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras;
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis

213. *Genus.* See at iv. 12.—215. As the ancients directed their course by the stars, or the line of shore, a mistake in their observations of either might lead them to a country which they had no intention of visiting.—218. *Olympo.* See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—219. *Jove.* See at iii. 168.—222. *Mycenis* (see i. 283), put for Greece generally.—225. The storm that swept over Troy has been heard both in the north and the south—the torrid zone lying between the other four. See Ovid, *Met.* i. 48.—226. *Oceano*, *ō* unelided.—229. *Dis*, diis.—230. *Innocuum*, where we shall do harm to none.—235. Faithful in peace, and powerful in war.—237. *Precantia*, three syllables, *precantya.*—246. *Gestamen*, presenting sceptre, crown, and embroidered robe.

More daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras
Iliadumque labor vestes.'
Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameïa tantum,
Quantum in connubio natae thalamoque moratur;
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem:
Hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis; huic progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem laetus ait: 'Di nostra incepta secundent
Auguriumque suum! Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas.
Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri Trojaeve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,
Si jungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
Adveniat, vultus neve exhorrescat amicos.
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostrae
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima coelo
Monstra sinunt; generos externis affore ab oris—
Hoc Latio restare—canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.'
Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni.
Stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis.
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis;
Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum;
Absenti Aeneae currum geminosque jugalis
Semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe

---

253. *Connubio.* See at 96.—254. *Sortem,* an oracular response. See 96, &c.—256. *Paribus auspiciis,* ordained by heaven to have joint power with himself. See iv. 102.—259. *Secundent.* See at iii. 36.—262. *Deerit,* dĕrit.—266. *Tyrannus* in the simple sense of rex.—273. Latinus both deems Aeneas to be the chosen one, and approves of the choice.—277. The coverings of the horses were of purple (*ostro*) cloth, embroidered with gold (*pictis; auro tecti,* 279)—282. *Circe* had obtained, by stealth, a breed of horses from those of her father the sun-god, by a mare of mortal race. *Patri quos,* which belonging to her father, or *furata patri.*

Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.
  Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
Saeva Jovis conjunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,
Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
Moliri jam tecta videt, jam fidere terrae,
Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.
Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:
'Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
Fata Phrygum! num Sigeïs occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit
Troja viros? Medias acies mediosque per ignis
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Fessa jacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—
Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Absumptae in Teucros vires coelique marisque.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
Profuit? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras
Ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydona Dianae—
Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydona merentem?
Ast ego, magna Jovis conjunx, nil linquere inausum
Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt
Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod
    usquam est.
Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,

286. *Inachus*, a river-god and mythic king of Argos.—287. *Saeva conjunx*, Juno. See i. 24.—289. *Pachyno*, in Sicily. See p. 180, line 43.—293. See a parallel passage, i. 37, &c.—294. The plains of Troy were called *Sigeï*, from the neighbouring promontory of that name.—296. We may insert—No—'they have found their way,' &c. See at iv. 369.—297. *Credo*, ironical.—299. *Quin*. 'Nay, so far from their arrival in Italy being the result of any quiescence on my part, I even dared, &c. See i. 65, &c., v. 604, &c.—302. *Syrtes*. See the storm in the first book, the Syrtes here being put for the African sands generally. *Scylla, Charybdis*. See iii. 554, &c.—303. *Alveo*. See at 33.—305. *Lapithum*. See at vi. 601. The allusion is to the war between the Lapithae and the Centaurs.—306. *Calydona*, a town in Aetolia, which, having neglected the worship of Diana, was punished by the ravages of a monstrous boar.—313. *Esto*. See at iv. 35.

Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjunx:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus;
At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
Hac gener atque socer coëant mercede suorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum
Cisseïs praegnans ignis enixa jugalis;
Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,
Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'
  Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit;
Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
Infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella
Iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartareae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur:
'Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
Hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
Fama loco, neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Aeneadae possint, Italosve obsidere finis.
Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres
Atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis
Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus;
Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;
Arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque juventus.'
  Exin Gorgoneïs Allecto infecta venenis
Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis
Femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant.
Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem

---

317. *Hac mercede*, war and bloodshed. —319. *Pronuba*. See at iv. 59.—320. Hecuba (*Cisseïs*; see at v. 537) had dreamed, before the birth of Paris, that her offspring was a blazing torch. Juno applies this to Venus. Her offspring (*partus suus*), Aeneas, was to be equally a source of destruction (*idem*) to his race—to reviving Troy (*recidiva Pergama*; see at ii. 177) as *Paris*. —324. *Allecto*, the Greek accusative, 'Αλληκτώ. It is sometimes given *Alecto*. *Sede*. See vi. 571. Observe the construction, *cui cordi* sunt, bring a heartfelt delight.—327. *Pluton*. See at iv. 702.—332. *Infracta*, from infringo. See at i. 680: infringatur et cedat.—333. *Connubiis*. See at 96. — 341. *Gorgoneïs*. See at ii. 616, vi. 286. *Venenis* probably refers to the venomous effects of the serpents with which Allecto stung her victims (346), and with which her head was encircled, as Medusa's was.

Conjicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem,
Vipeream inspirans animam; fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
Pertentat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,
Multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:
'Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
O genitor? nec te miseret nataeque tuique?
Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine, praedo?
At non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor
Ledaeamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad urbes.
Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno?
Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis,
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos.
Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'
  His ubi nequidquam dictis experta Latinum
Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat,
Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum

348. *Quo monstro*, 'that with this fearful instrument.'—350. *Fallit*. See at ii. 744.—354-372. At first, when the influence of the viper is small, Amatae tries persuasion; then (373, &c.) under its full influence she grows wild with rage.—360. *Genitor*, appealing to him as Lavinia's father.—362. *Alta petens*, &c. As Paris had done with Helen. See iv. 215, &c.—363. *At*, &c.; ironical. *Lacedaemona*. It was from Lacedaemon that Paris carried away Helen.—364. *Ledaeam*. See at i. 651.—367. *Externa* is the emphatic word.—369. The Rutuli are independent of (*libera*), and separate from (*dissidet*), the Laurentians; therefore *externa*.—372. Besides, Turnus is an *externus*, because sprung from *Inachus* (at 286), and *Acrisius* (at 56). *Mycenae* seems used as in 222; the very heart (*mediae*) of Greece.—374. *Lapsum* est.—378. Observe how Virgil's language gives epic dignity even to the spinning of a top.

Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena
Curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;
Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populosque ferocis.
Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
Majus adorta nefas majoremque orsa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,
'Euoe Bacche!' fremens, solum te virgine dignum
Vociferans: etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos,
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
Idem omnis simul ardor agit, nova quaerere tecta.
Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;
Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent,
Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
Sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
Clamat: 'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae:
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet,
Solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.
  Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,
Consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,
Protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneïs Danaë fundasse colonis
Praecipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam

383. *Animos*, velocitatem.—388. Torches were used in the marriage processions; hence *taedas* for nuptias.—389. On *Euoe* (pronounce Euoy), see at vi. 517.—390. *Vociferans* virginem *tibi* (in tuum honorem) *sumere*, &c.—391. *Te lustrare choro*, 'that it is for thee she leads the sacred dance'—(*te*) the statue of Bacchus in the middle of the dancers. To Bacchus also the hair was dedicated (*crinem*) which flowed loose in the orgies. So 394, 403.—398. *Canit* by the arsis.—399. *Torvum*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—404. *Talem*, equivalent to tali modo, or demum talem factam.—410. *Acrisioneïs* is by some taken to be a feminine patronymic for Danaë. But such a formation is anomalous. 'Ακρισιώνη is the regular form; hence the adjective 'Ακρισιωναῖος, *Acrisioneus*. Virgil has here not followed the usual tradition of Danaë, which represents her and her son Perseus as exposed alone in a chest.—411. Some refer *delata* to Allecto.

Dictus avis; et nunc magnum tenet Ardea nomen
Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis
Jam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.
Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra
Exuit; in vultus sese transformat anilis
Et frontem obscenam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vitta crinis; tum ramum innectit olivae;
Fit Calybe Junonis anus templique sacerdos;
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
'Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis?
Rex tibi conjugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes
Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis;
Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte jaceres,
Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri
Laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro
Consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas.
Coelestum vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
Ni dare conjugium et dicto parere fatetur,
Sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.'
Hic juvenis, vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim
Ore refert: 'Classis invectas Thybridis undam
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris:
Ne tantos mihi finge metus. Nec regia Juno
Immemor est nostri;
Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,
O mater, curis nequidquam exercet, et arma
Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
Cura tibi, divom effigies et templa tueri;
Bella viri pacemque gerant, quis bella gerenda.'
Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras.
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;

---

412. *Avis*, dat. for ab avis. Some understand *avis* to mean the bird called Ardea.—413. *Fuit*. See at ii. 325. The glory of Ardea is a tale of ancient times.—427. *Adeo* seems to mean, 'so important is this.' See at iv. 533.—428. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23—435. It is noticed by the critics that Virgil from the very first contrasts the intractable temper of Turnus with the modest piety of Aeneas.—438. Turnus was asleep, and Allecto had insinuated (429) that he would not have been so, had he known of the arrival of the Trojans. He says that he did know, and that he had no such fears as she imagined.—439. See at i. 534.—441. *Mater*, and 442, *vatem*, spoken with good-humoured contempt.—444. *Quis*, the dative for quibus.—446. *Oranti*, nearly equivalent to loquenti, but

Deriguere oculi: tot Erinnys sibilat hydris,
Tantaque se facies aperit; tum flammea torquens
Lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus anguis,
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:
'En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit;
Respice ad haec: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
Bella manu letumque gero.'
Sic effata facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.
Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit;
Saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,
Ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni,
Exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquaï
Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis;
Nec jam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
Indicit primis juvenum, et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem;
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formae movet atque juventae,
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.
Arte nova, speculata locum quo litore pulcher
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit et noto naris contingit odore,
Ut cervum ardentes agerent; quae prima laborum

---

perhaps with some notion of vehemence attached to it. See x. 96. —447. *Erinnys*. See at ii. 337.—454. *Dirarum*, an appropriate epithet. See at iv. 469.—458. *Olli*. See at i. 254. See the opposite idea with the same construction, i. 691; and see at vi. 473.—459. *Perfudit*, the sweat *has* bedewed, before he awakes. Others read *perfundit*.—460. *Arma*, &c. See xi. 453.—462. *Super* seems to denote that his wrath for the threatened loss of Lavinia surpassed even his love of war.—464. *Aquaï*. See at iii. 354.—470. *Satis*, parem. *Latinisque;* an elision before *haec*.—474. *Hunc—hunc—hunc*. One, another a third.—477, &c. The *ars nova* extends to *speculata* and *objicit*.—479. *Hic*, the adverb. *Cocytia*. See at vi. 295.

Caussa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.
Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent
Armenta, et late custodia credita campi.
Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus herili
Errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
Commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
Deflueret, ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;
Nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
Successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.
Olli, Pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis,
Improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis; quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrheus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.
At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi
Ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne
Contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae;
Audiit et Triviae longe lacus; audiit amnis
Sulfurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,

486. *Et* cui *late*, &c. — 487. *Assuetum imperiis*, mansuefactum. — 490. *Manum*, manuum. See at vi. 653. — 491. *Errabat*, &c. The imperfects mark a habit. — 493. *Procul* a domo. — 495. He was alternately swimming and resting on the green bank. *Secundo* 'down,' opposed to *adversum*, viii. 58. — 503. *Percussa lacertos*, the accusative of limitation. — 505. *Pestis;* Allecto. — 506. *Hic — hic.* See 474. — 510. *Immane.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. — 516. *Triviae;* Diana. See at iv. 609. The lake, near Aricia, is alluded to, 763, &c. See p. 293, line 23. — 517. The *Nar*, noted for sulphurous springs, is a tributary of the Tiber. *Velini.* See page 292, line 46.

Et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.
Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua buccina signum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
Indomiti agricolae; nec non et Troïa pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,
Stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque late
Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, aeraque fulgent
Sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila jactant:
Fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,
Paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas
Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo.
Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,
Natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo
Sternitur; haesit enim sub gutture vulnus et udae
Vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virum circa, seniorque Galaesus,
Dum paci medium se offert, justissimus unus
Qui fuit, Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis:
Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur,
Promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
Deserit Hesperiam, et coeli conversa per auras
Junonem victrix affatur voce superba:
'En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi,
Dic, in amicitiam coëant et foedera jungant.
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas:
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.
Tum contra Juno: 'Terrorum et fraudis abunde est:
Stant belli causae; pugnatur comminus armis;
Quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma
Talia conjugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos
Egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.

---

520. *Dira.* See at 454.—524. *Praeustis.*—525. *Ferro ancipiti*, bipennibus.—533. *Udae*, &c. The road of his voice (now made) wet; that is, his throat choaked with blood.—536. *Justissimus unus.* See at ii. 426.—540. *Marte.* See at *Ecl.* v. 69.—541. *Promissi potens*, having fulfilled her promise made to Juno.—545. *Tibi.* The dativus commodi.—546. *Dic*, &c. ironical.—552. *Abunde;* used as an indeclinable substantive.—553. *Stant.* See at i. 268.—556. *Egre*

Te super aetherias errare licentius auras
Haud Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi.
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
Ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces;
Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,
Nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles; densis hunc frondibus atrum
Urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
Dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.
Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
Monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
Pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinnys,
Invisum numen, terras coelumque levabat.
  Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Pastorum ex acie numerus, caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi,
Implorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine caedis et ignis
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari;
Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam: se limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres
Insultant thiasis—neque enim leve nomen Amatae—
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini;
Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,
Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet; scopuli nequidquam et spumea circum
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga.
Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et saevae nutu Junonis eunt res,
Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis,

---

gium. See at vi. 523.—559. *Super est.* See at *Ecl.* vi. 6.—561. *Stridentis.* See at *Ecl.* i. 3.—565. *Amsancti.* See p. 292, line 15; and generally for the places mentioned in this book, consult the *Argument.*—568. *Spiracula.* Where Dis breathes forth noisome exhalations.—570. *Quis,* quibus.—580. Ii *quorum,* &c., *coëunt. Attonitae,* referring to Allecto. See at vi. 53. *Baccho,* dat. in honour of. See 392. *Nemora insultant.* See 392, &c.—593. *Testatus,* governing two accusatives, like verbs of asking and teaching; or perhaps *multa,* as in *Ecl.* iii. 8.

'Frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella!
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus;
Funere felici spolior.' Nec plura locutus
Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas.
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protenus urbes
Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos
Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa:
Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt,
Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;
Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
Robora, nec custos absistit limine Janus;
Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
Ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;
Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
Aereaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco.
Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur tristisque recludere portas.
Abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.
Tum regina deum coelo delapsa morantis
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postis.
Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis

---

596. *Te*, &c., prophesying his death, narrated in the twelfth book. — 598. *Quies*. See the cognate verb similarly used, i. 249. — 601. See at i. 73, and p. 293, line 38. *Protenus*, in unbroken succession. — 604. *Getae*. See at *Georg*. iv. 463. — 605. *Hyrcanis*. See at iv. 367. *Arabis*. The general form is *Arabs*, not *Arabus*. *Indos*. See at *Georg*. ii. 170. — 606. *Parthos*. See at *Ecl*. i. 64. The design of the passage is to magnify the greatness of the Roman Empire under Augustus. See vi. 792, &c. The particular allusion in *Parthos* is to a demand made by Augustus, B.C. 23, for the standards taken from Crassus, and complied with, B.C. 20, the year before Virgil died. — 607. Referring to the temple of Janus. See i. 293, &c. — 609. *Aerei*, two syllables. — 612. *Quirinali*. See at 187. *Cinctu Gabino*, a peculiar way of wearing the toga, from *Gabii* (see at vi. 773), of Etrurian origin, used on solemn occasions such as this. — 624. *Pars arduus*, an unprecedented use of *pars* with the masculine singular. For the mas. plur., as in v. 108, it is

Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum,
Ardea Crustumerique et turrigerae Antemnae.
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas
Umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aënos
Aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
Cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
Classica jamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementis
Ad juga cogit equos; clipeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense.
Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
Qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae
Complerint campos acies, quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis;
Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis;
Ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.
Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
Contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni.
Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllina nequidquam ex urbe secutos
Mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.
Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum
Victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
Pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum
Centum anguis cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram;
Collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras,
Mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
Geryone exstincto Tirynthius attigit arva,

---

easy to account. See at vi. 581.—631. *Turrigerae*, *-ae* unelided. —634. It is rare to have a spondee in the fourth foot of a spondaic line. See 631.—635. *Huc*, bello.—639. *Auroque*. See at iii. 467.—641. *Helicona*, a well-known mountain in Boeotia, the haunt of the Muses (*deae*).—652. *Nequidquam*. See the death of son and father, x. 820, &c.—658. *Hydram*. See at vi. 286.—662. See at vi. 286, and viii. 200, &c. *Tirynthius*. Hercules was reared at Tiryns near Argos.

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones,
Et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello.
Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,
Terribili impexum seta, cum dentibus albis
Indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
  Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva juventus,
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur:
Ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
  Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,
Vulcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem
Inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas,
Caeculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis;
Quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinae
Junonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia pascit,
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clipei currusve sonant; pars maxima glandes
Liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat
Bina manu; fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habent capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituere pedis; crudus tegit altera pero.
  At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
Jam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos,
Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.
Ibant aequati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni
Cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros
Dant per colla modos; sonat amnis et Asia longe
Pulsa palus.

---

665. *Veru.* See at *Georg.* ii. 167, 168. — 675. *Homole* and *Othrys*, towns of Thessaly, where dwelt the Centaurs, sons of Ixion. See at vi. 286. — 688. *Bina*, with its proper form, of two to each. — 695. *Hi—hi.* See at 474, 506.—698. *Aequati numero* seems to refer to their equal step to the sound of music. — 701. *Amnis.* The Cayster. See at *Georg.* iv. 343. This tract of country abounded in swans.

Nec quicquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
Misceri putet, aëriam sed gurgite ab alto
Urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.
  Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae;
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum
Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Himellae:
Qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini;
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen:
Quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
Vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae,
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.
Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
  Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
Curru jungit Halaesus equos, Turnoque ferocis
Mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque juxta
Aequora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis
Tela; sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello.
Laevas caetra tegit; falcati comminus enses.
  Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha
Fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret,
Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis

705. *Raucarum.* See at i. 398.—710. An ingenious use of the tradition regarding the origin of the celebrated gens *Claudia.*—712. *Rōsea*, the fertile pasture lands in the neighbourhood of Reate, so called from the copious dews that enriched the ground. Compare with *rōseo*, x. 5.—719. *Orion.* See at i. 533.—721. *Hermi.* See at *Georg.* ii. 136. *Lyciae.* See at iv. 143.—722. See a similar passage, xii. 445. Others read *pedum conterrita tellus.*—729. Observe the distinction between *incola*, a dweller *in*, and *accola*, a dweller *near.*—731. *Haec* tela.—735. The *Teleboae* had emigrated from an island off the coast of Acarnania to *Capreae*, off the coast of Campania. Telon their king was said to have married *Sebethis*, the nymph of the river Sebethus, in Campania.

Contentus late jam tum ditione premebat
Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus,
Quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celennae,
Et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,
Tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
Aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.
Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis;
Horrida praecipue cui gens, assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glebis.
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis
Convectare juvat praedas et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
Fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro.
Vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat
Mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat.
Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum
Evaluit, neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus
Somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
Te nemus Anguitiae, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
Te liquidi flevere lacus.
Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Eductum Egeriae lucis humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae.
Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercae
Occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Aetheria et superas coeli venisse sub auras,
Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.
Tum Pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris

---

741. *Soliti* sunt.—742. *Quis*, quibus.—747. *Venatu.* See at *Ecl.* v. 29. But others consider it as the ablative.—750. Others write *Marrubia.*—751. See at v. 556, and *Georg.* ii. 477, 486.—763. *Egeriae*, one of the native Italian deities, well known from her connection with the history of Numa.—765. *Novercae.* Phaedra (see at vi. 444), enraged at her stepson for rejecting her love, had falsely accused him to Theseus. He besought his father Neptune to punish the youth. Neptune sent sea-monsters, which frightened the horses that were drawing the chariot of Hippolytus, who was thrown out and killed.—769. *Paeoniis*, from Παίων, the name of Apollo, as the god who patronises physic.

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vita
Ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis
Fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat,
Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Verbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum
Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
Filius ardentes haud secius aequore campi
Exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.
  Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
Cui triplici crinata juba galea alta Chimaeram
Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis,
Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos,
Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
Caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.
Insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis
Agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani
Et Sacranae acies et picti scuta Labici;
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere collis,
Circaeumque jugum, quis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Praesidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco;
Qua Saturae jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.
  Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,
Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae
Femineas assueta manus, sed proelia virgo
Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret

---

773. *Phoebigenam*, Aesculapius.—785. *Chimaeram*. See at vi. 286.—786. *Aetnaeos*. See at viii. 419.—789. *Io*, daughter of *Inachus* (see at 286), beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a cow, through fear of Juno's jealousy. Juno begged the cow from Jupiter, and set Argus, the hundred-eyed, to watch her. For the reason why Turnus had on his shield the Argive legend (*argumentum*), see 371.—796. *Picti scuta*, the accusative of limitation.—799. *Quis* quibus.—806. *Assueta manus*, the accusative of limitation.

Gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;
Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumenti
Ferret iter, celeris nec tingueret aequore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juventus
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
Velet honos levis humeros, ut fibula crinem
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
Et pastoralem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

---

811. Observe the dactyls, representing rapidity of motion. And compare ii. 68; viii. 452, 596. On this subject Pope says—

> 'Not so when swift Camilla scours the plain,
> Flies o'er the unbending corn, and skims along the main.'
>
> *Essay on Criticism*, 372, 373.

—816. The Lycians (iv. 143) were known as skilful archers.

LIBER VIII.

Virgil repeats his statement of the confederacy against Aeneas, 1–8. Aid is sought from Diomede, Aeneas's old enemy (see at i. 97), and who had founded Argyrippa, or Arpi (see x. 28), a town in Apulia, 9–17. Perplexity of Aeneas, 18–25. The river-god appears to him as he sleeps on the Tiber's bank, 26–35. He confirms him in his projected settlement, and advises him to seek aid from the Arcadian Evander, son of Mercury and Carmenta, who had founded Pallanteum, on the spot afterwards named the Palatine Hill, 36–65. Aeneas awakes and invokes the Nymphs and Thybris, 66–78. An omen foretold by Helenus (iii. 389, &c.), and by the river-god appears, as he is preparing to ascend the river, with two galleys, 79–85. Aeneas and his followers row up the gentle Tiber early in the morning, 86–96. At mid-day they come in sight of Evander's humble settlement, 97–101. The Arcadians happened to be celebrating a sacred festival in honour of Hercules, and Pallas, Evander's son, angrily inquires why their solemn rites are interrupted, 102–114. On hearing who they are he gives them a friendly welcome, 115–125. Aeneas urges a league upon Evander, 126–151. This is acceded to, 152–171. Evander invites the Trojans to join in the celebration of the festival,

with which Aeneas complies, 172–183. EPISODE OF CACUS.* Evander narrates how the festival arose from the benefit conferred on the land by its deliverance from the monster Cacus, whom Hercules slew, 184–275. At Evander's invitation, all renew the joyful rites, and hymn the praises of Hercules, 276–305. They return to the city, and, on the road, Evander gives an account of the early history of the surrounding country, 306–335. He points out localities afterwards famed in Roman story; and Aeneas reposes under his humble roof, 336–368. Venus asks Vulcan for armour for her son, to which the fire-god willingly assents, 369–406. Vulcan repairs to Lipare, where was the workshop of the Cyclopes, and sets them to fabricate the promised armour, 407–453. At early dawn, Evander holds a conference with Aeneas, 454–469. Apologising for his own scanty assistance, he advises him to secure the aid of the Etrurians, who had revolted from Mezentius, and places under him at the same time his beloved son Pallas, 470–519. The divine armour clangs and gleams in the heavens while they are thus engaged, 520–529. Encouraged by this, Aeneas, with part of his followers, prepares to visit the Etrurians, 530–559. Parting address of Evander to Aeneas and Pallas, 560–584. Aeneas proceeds and reaches the camp of the Etrurians, near Caere, 585–607. Venus brings her son the armour, on which he gazes with admiration, 608–624. The shield contained the events of Rome's history, in different compartments, 625–629. I. Romulus and Remus, 630–634. II. Rape of the Sabine women, and consequent war, and the union of the two nations, 635–641. III. Punishment of Mettus Fufetius, 642–645. IV. Porsenna's attack on Rome, 646–650. V. Manlius hurling down the Gauls, 651–662. VI. A procession of the priests of Mars and Pan, 663–666. VII. The infernal regions, with traitors, as Catiline, punished, and patriots apart, with Cato presiding over them, 667–670. VIII. Battle of Actium, gorgeously described, 671–713. IX. Triumphant entrance of Octavianus (Augustus) into Rome, 714–728. Delight of Aeneas, 729–731.

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,

1. *Belli Signum;* vexillum. *Laurenti.* See vi. 891. *Turnus.* For the reason why Turnus, and not Latinus, took charge of the war, see vii. 599, 618.

* An Episode (Ἐπεισόδιον), in Epic poetry, is a subordinate narrative, naturally rising out of, but not essential to, the main action, introduced to give a graceful variety to the poem. The two principal Episodes in the Aeneid, are this of *Cacus*, and the adventures of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, narrated in Book IX.

Utque acris concussit equos, utque impulit arma,
Extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, saevitque juventus
Effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
Contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros,
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium, et, Latio consistere Teucros,
Advectum Aenean classi victosque Penatis
Inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat, multasque viro se adjungere gentis
Dardanio, et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi,
Quam Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat:
Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis
Sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine Lunae
Omnia pervolitat late loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:
Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.
Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat arundo;
Tum sic affari et curas his demere dictis:
'O sate gente deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
Exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,

---

6. *Messapus.* See vii. 691. *Ufens.* See vii. 744.—7. *Mezentius.* See vii. 647.—12. Construe, Aenean *dicere se posci regem fatis.*—15. This is to arouse the fears of Diomede, as the deadly enemy of the Trojans.—18. *Laomedontius heros.* Aeneas. See vi. 648.—19, 20. See iv. 285, 286.—27. *Alituum,* for alitum, as if from alitus.—29. *Turbatus pectora,* the accusative of limitation. See at iv 558.—35. *Affari,* the historical infinitive. See at i. 423. —36. *Trojanam,* &c. Similarly i. 68.—37. *Revehis nobis.* Alluding to the Italian descent of Dardanus. See at iii. 168. *Pergama.* See at ii. 177.

Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates,
Neu belli terrere minis; tumor omnis et irae
Concessere deum.
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,
Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,
Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.
Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina;
Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera junge.
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge age, nata dea, primisque cadentibus astris
Junoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas et pinguia culta secantem,
Caeruleus Thybris, coelo gratissimus amnis.
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.'
  Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,
Ima petens; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit, et, aetherii spectans orientia Solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustinet, ac talis effundit ad aethera voces:
'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus unde est,
Tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
Accipite Aenean, et tandem arcete periclis.

---

40. See at i. 534.—42. Construe, *jacebit tibi*, the dativus commodi.—43. *Litoreis*, &c. See the prophecy of Helenus, iii. 389, &c.—47. *Ex quo* loco. Others understand the reference to be to time, quum aliquando, as *ἐξ οὗ*. *Ter denis*. Compare with i. 267, &c.—48. *Albam* Longam; so named, it would seem, not from being built on the spot where the white sow was found, but in grateful commemoration of the omen.—54. See at vii. 634. *Proavi.* Virgil seems here to follow a different tradition from that mentioned 138.—57. *Recto flumine.* See at vi. 900.—65. Alluding prophetically to Rome.—70. *Sustinet*, keeps in his hand while praying. Others read *sustulit.*

Quo te cumque lacus, miserantem incommoda nostra,
Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Hesperidum Fluvius regnator aquarum.
Adsis o tantum, et propiùs tua numina firmes.'
Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremis,
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis.
Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus:
Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxima Juno,
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
Sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo.
Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
Scuta virum fluvio, pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur
Arboribus, viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.
Sol medium coeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
Tecta vident; quae nunc Romana potentia coelo
Aequavit; tum res inopes Evandrus habebat.
Ocius advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
Una omnes juvenum primi pauperque senatus
Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis,
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas

---

77. *Corniger.* See at *Georg.* iv. 371. *Hesperidum.* See at i. 530. — 83. *Viridi conspicitur*, the effect of the contrast of colour. — 84. *Enim* has the force of utique. — 86. *Quam*, &c. See at iv. 193. — 87. *Refluens.* Returning to its source, its noiseless mass ceased to flow. — 90. *Rumore*, the shouts of the rowers, or the gentle rippling of the waves. *Secundo.* See at vii. 495. — 94. *Olli.* See at i. 254. — 98. *Procŭl* by the arsis. — 103. *Amphitryoniadae.* a patronymic of Hercules, from the husband of his mother Alcmena. — 104. *Pallās*-antis; *Pallăs*-adis. *Una huic*, a poetical construction.

Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
Et procul e tumulo: 'Juvenes, quae causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quo tenditis?' inquit.
'Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?'
Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta,
Paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae:
'Trojugenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte haec, et dicite lectos
Dardaniae venisse duces, socia arma rogantis.'
Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas:
'Egredere o quicumque es,' ait, 'coramque parentem
Alloquere, ac nostris succede penatibus hospes.'
Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhaesit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum regem Aeneas dictis affatur amicis:
'Optume Grajugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
Et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
Non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
Quodque ab stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis;
Sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom,
Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electra, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
Advehitur Teucros; Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, aetherios humero qui sustinet orbis.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit;
At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, coeli qui sidera tollit.
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me, me ipse meumque
Objeci caput et supplex ad limina veni.
Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello

114. *Qui genus*, a peculiar modification of the accusative of limitation. *Unde*, equivalent to de qua.—116. *Olivae.* See at vii. 154.—118. *Bello.* See vii. 519, &c.—122. *Coram*, used adverbially.—130. *Atridis.* See at i. 458. *Conjunctus.* Jupiter was the father of Tantalus, the ancestor of the Atridae, and of Mercury, the father of Evander.—131. *Oracula.* See 51, &c., and vi. 96.—135. Atlas (see at i. 741, iv. 247), Electra, Dardanus, Aeneas; Atlas, Maia, Evander.—139. *Cyllenae.* See at iv. 252. —143. Construe, *Non pepigi prima tentamenta tui* per (vi. 692) *legatos neque per artem.*—144. *Me, me*, see a similar collocation inferring emphasis, ix. 427, xii. 260.—146. *Gens Daunia*, Rutuli.

Insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga mittant,
Et mare quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.
Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
Pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata juventus.'
Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tum sic pauca refert: 'Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
Accipio agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
Et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protenus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa;
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises. Mihi mens juvenali ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextrae conjungere dextram;
Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
Discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,
Frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere dextra,
Et, lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,
Auxilio laetos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.
Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
Annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'
  Haec ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili,
Praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
Accipit Aenean, solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque canistris
Dona laboratae Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.
Vescitur Aeneas simul et Trojana juventus
Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.

See at vii. 56.—149. *Mare, quod* alluit *supra;* Mare superum. Mare, *quod alluit infra;* Mare Inferum. See at vi. 697. The Adriatic and Tuscan seas.—152. *Dixerat.* See at ii. 621.—157. *Hesione,* sister of Priam, married to Telamon, king of *Salamis*—an island off the coast of Attica.—160. *Mihi.* See at vi. 473.—165. *Pheneus,* a town of Arcadia, at the foot of Cyllene.—166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* See at vii. 816.—169. *Mihi,* a me. Zumpt, § 419.—180. *Viscera.* See at *Georg.* iv. 555.—181. *Cereris, Baccho.* See at ii. 311.—183. *Lustralia exta.* Entrails of a victim offered as a purificatory sacrifice.

Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,
Rex Evandrus ait: 'Non haec sollemnia nobis,
Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
Vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
Imposuit: saevis, hospes Trojane, periclis
Servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.
Jam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem,
Disjectae procul ut moles, desertaque montis
Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hic spelunca fuit, vasto submota recessu,
Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
Caede tepebat humus, foribusque affixa superbis
Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater: illius atros
Ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
Tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat, taurosque hac victor agebat
Ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
Quatuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem forma superante juvencas.
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
Cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
Indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco.
Quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro

191. *Deserta*, a lonely ruin. —192. *Domus montis*, the cave on the mountain's side—the Aventine (231).—194. *Semihominis*, *-i* elided. Compare *semiviro* (iv. 215), where the contrast is between *vir* and *femina*, while *semihomo* is here contrasted with *semiferus*, 267. *Homo* is the genus, *vir*, a species. Cacus did not even belong to the genus.—199. *Se ferebat*. See at iv. 11.—200. *Et nobis*, 'to us as well as to others.'—202. *Tergemini Geryonae*. See at vi. 286; vii. 662.—203. *Alcides*. See at vi. 392.—205. *Inausum* refers to *ne quid sceleris*; *intractatum* to ne quid *doli*.—210. *Tractos—raptos—occultabat*. See at i. 680. Trahebat, rapiebat et *occultabat*.—212. The construction is apparently, Boves *ferebant nulla indicia quaerenti*. Others make *ferebant* govern the dative, *indicia* being the nominative.

Mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.
Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
Felle dolor; rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum
Robur, et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
Turbatumque oculis; fugit ilicet ocior Euro
Speluncamque petit; pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit objice postis,
Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
Accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat
Limina nequidquam; ter fessus valle resedit.
Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
Speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
Dirarüm nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
Hanc, ut prona jugo laevum incumbebat ad amnem,
Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis
Avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
Impulit; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
Dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae:
Non secus, ac si qua penitus vi terra dehiscens
Infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
Pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum
Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperata deprensum in luce repente
Inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem, neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli,
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,
Prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis, seque ipse per ignem
Praecipiti jecit saltu, qua plurimus undam

226. *Paterna.* See 198.—228. *Tirynthius.* See at vii. 662. *Omnemque,* last vowel elided before *accessum.*—243. *Dehiscens.*—251. *Super,* superest.—260. *In nodum,* the limbs of Cacus knotted together by the grasp of Hercules. Others refer *in nodum* to the close clasp of Hercules. *Angit,* angens reddit Chokes him till his eyes start from their sockets.

Fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit in nodum complexus, et angit inhaerens
Elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,
Abstractaeque boves abjurataeque rapinae
Coelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
Terribilis oculos, vultum, villosaque setis
Pectora semiferi atque exstinctos faucibus ignis.
Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
Servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
Et domus Herculeï custos Pinaria sacri.
Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxima semper
Dicetur nobis, et erit quae maxima semper.
Quare agite, o juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
Cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris
Communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.'
Dixerat: Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra
Velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit,
Et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
In mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.
  Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo:
Jamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammasque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensae grata secundae
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit anguis;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes,
Trojamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores,
Rege sub Eurystheo fatis Junonis iniquae

---

263. *Abjuratae rapinae*, plunder (the oxen) which he had sworn he had never taken.—267. *Semiferi.* See at 194.—271. *Statuit* Hercules. Others make *domus Pinaria* the nominative.—274. *Porgite*, contracted for porrigite.—276. *Bicolor*, one side of the leaves of the poplar is lighter in colour than the other. *Herculea.* See *Ecl.* vii. 61.—280. The day-heaven descends into the sea. See at ii. 250.—285. The *Salii* (a saliendo), who were properly the priests of Mars, are here given to Hercules.—288, &c. Alluding to events in the mythological history of Hercules. *Novercae*, Juno.—291. *Trojam*; when defrauded by Laomedon. See iv. 542. *Oechaliam*, a town in Euboea.—292. Eurystheus (king of Tiryns, vii. 662), by an artifice of Juno, had power over Hercules till he should perform twelve (*mille*) labours.

Pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris,
Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
Prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.
Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te janitor Orci
Ossa super recubans antro semiesa cruento;
Nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoëus,
Arduus arma tenens; non te rationis egentem
Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite divis,
Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.'
Talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque resultant.
  Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,
Et comitem Aenean juxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
Miratur, facilisque oculos fert omnia circum
Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus
Exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum.
Tum rex Evandrus Romanae conditor arcis:
'Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant,
Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec jungere tauros,
Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto,
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere
Saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat;
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.
Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,

---

293. '*Tu*, &c. A burst of the sacred song itself is introduced. *Nubigenas;* the Centaurs. See at vi. 286.—294. *Cresia prodigia.* This was a wild bull.—295. *Nemeae*, in the north of Argolis.—296. See at ii. 398, vi. 392. *Janitor*, Cerberus. See vi. 400.—297. *Sēmiesa*, -*i* elided.—298. *Typhoëus.* See at i. 665.—300. *Lernaeus.* See at vi. 286.—314. The surrounding country was at one time inhabited by the *αὐτόχθονες*, the aborigines (315), and their deities. See at v. 95.—316. *Quis*, quibus.—324. *Aurea*, &c. See at *Ecl.* iv. 6.—328. This is Virgil's account. First, the *Aborigines*, then the *Ausones* (see p. 180, line 5), and the *Sicani*, or Siculi, whom

Saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus.
Tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,
A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
Diximus; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.'
Vix ea dicta: dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
Et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
Quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
Vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
Retulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaei.
Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti,
Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.
Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis
Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque tremebant.
'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem,
Quis deus incertum est, habitat deus; Arcades ipsum
Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum saepe nigrantem
Aegida concuteret, dextra nimbosque cieret.
Haec duo praeterea disjectis oppida muris,
Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem;
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.'
Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant

---

others represent as having been dispossessed by the Aborigines.—329. *Posuit*, mutavit.—331. *Post*, postea. Nos *Itali*.—336. *Carmentis*, or Carmenta, one of the Camenae, prophetic nymphs, properly of Italian origin, but here attributed to Arcadia.—337. *Dehinc*.—338. Construe, *Et portam quam Romani memorant nomine Carmentalem*. It was at the foot of the Capitol.—342. The *Asylum* of Romulus (*Liv*. i. 8) was a wooded enclosure on the Capitol.—343. The *Lupercal*, a cave sacred to Pan, was on the Palatine.—344. As Pan was called by the Arcadians (*Parrhasio*, a town of Arcadia) *Lycaeus*, from λύκος, so *Lupercal*, from lupus.—345. *Argi* (of Argos) *letum* (the death). Another fanciful derivative of the name of a street in Rome characteristic of ancient etymology.—358. *Huic—illi*, the former, the latter, contrary to the common use of these words.

Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad sedes: 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor
Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge deo, rebusque veni non asper egenis.'
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
Ingentem Aenean duxit, stratisque locavit
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequidquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu
Volcanum alloquitur, thalamoque haec conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:
'Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
Debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
Artis opisque tuae; nec te, carissime conjunx,
Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
Et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
Nunc Jovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris.
Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen
Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere conjunx.
Aspice, qui coëant populi, quae moenia clausis
Ferrum acuant portis in me excidiumque meorum.'
Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repente
Accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit:
Non secus atque olim, tonitru cum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia conjunx.
Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore:
'Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit
Quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset,
Nec Pater omnipotens Trojam nec fata vetabant

361. *Carinis*, between the Palatine, Esquiline, and Caelian hills. —363. *Subiit* by the arsis.—368. *Libystidis*. See at v. 37.—372. *Aureo*, a dissyllable.—375. *Debita*, destined to fall.—383. Thetis, daughter of the sea-god Nereus, had obtained from Vulcan armour for her son Achilles, and Aurora (see at iv. 585) for her son Memnon. See i. 489.—398. Troy's doom could not be averted, but it might have been postponed.

Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,
Quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
Quantum ignes animaeque valent; absiste precando
Viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus
Optatos dedit amplexus, placidumque petivit
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.
  Inde ubi prima quies, medio jam noctis abactae
Curriculo, expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignis,
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
Conjugis et possit parvos educere natos:
Haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit.
  Insula Sicanium juxta latus Aeoliamque
Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
Volcani domus, et Volcania nomine tellus.
Hoc tunc Ignipotens coelo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
His informatum manibus jam parte polita
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima coelo
Dejicit in terras; pars imperfecta manebat.
Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae
Addiderant, rutili tris ignis, et alitis Austri.
Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
Miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris
Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes;

402. *Electrum*, a mixed metal, four parts gold, one silver.—410. *Sopitos ignis.* See at v. 743.—416. *Insula,* Hiera, or Vulcania, lying between Sicily and Lipare. See at i. 52.—418. *Cyclopum.* See at iii. 616.—419. *Aetnaea,* either Aetna-like (vii. 786), or communicating with Aetna.—421. *Chalybum,* a tribe of Pontus, noted for their skill in the manufacture of iron. Hence the use of *chalybs,* 446.—423. *Hoc,* an old form for huc.—425. *Brontesquē* by the arsis. *Nudus membra,* the accusative of limitation.—426. *Informare,* to block into shape. See 447.—427. *Genitor,* Jupiter *Quae plurima* fulmina.—430. *Tris alitis Austri.*

Aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
Certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
Connexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.
'Tollite cuncta,' inquit, 'coeptosque auferte labores,
Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem:
Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.
Praecipitate moras.' Nec plura effatus; at illi
Ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum,
Volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbis
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tinguunt
Aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.
  Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior, tunicaque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis;
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
Demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat,
Sermonum memor et promissi muneris, heros.
Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.
Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Aedibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior haec:
'Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam
Res equidem Trojae victas aut regna fatebor,

---

436. *Squamis auroque.* See at *Georg.* ii. 477. — 438. *Gorgona.* See at vi. 286. — 448. This seems to mean that seven circles of steel were entwined and welded together. — 449, &c. Compare *Georg.* iv. 170, &c. — 452. Expressive of laborious motion. See at vii. 811. — 454. *Pater Lemnius*, Vulcan from his worship at the island of Lemnos, and the legend of his fall from heaven upon it. — 458. *Tyrrhena.* See at vi. 697. — 459. *Tegeaeum.* See at v. 299. — 463. *Secreta*, the inner part of the house. — 466. *Huic*, Evandro *illi*, Aeneae. See at 358.

Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
Exiguae vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni,
Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.
Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis
Jungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem
Ostentat. Fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello praeclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
Imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni
Effera? di capiti ipsius generique reservent!
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis,
Componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis
Complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.
At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem
Armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,
Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis;
Regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt.
His ego te, Aenea, ductorem millibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent; retinet longaevus haruspex
Fata canens: "O Maeoniae delecta juventus,
Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos justus in hostem
Fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem:
Externos optate duces." Tum Etrusca resedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.
Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam
Cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu saeclisque effeta senectus
Invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella

479. *Agyllinae.* See p. 292, line 29. *Lydia.* See at ii. 781.—487. *Tabem* seems to mean the putrified matter formed by the gradual dissolution of the corpses to which they were bound.—493. *Confugere,* the historical infinitive. *Defendier,* for defendi; as at iv. 493.—499. *Maeoniae,* Lydiae. See 479.—507. *Mandat oratores,* orantes ut, *succedam.*—510. *Mixtus.* Pallas was not of pure foreign extraction. *Matre Sabella,* as his mother was a Sabine

Hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu cujus et annis
Et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solatia nostri,
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro
Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Adsuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta dabo, totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.'
  Vix ea fatus erat; defixique ora tenebant
Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates;
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
Ni signum coelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente,
Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.
Arma inter nubem coeli in regione serena
Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
Obstupuere animis alii; sed Troïus heros
Agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.
Tum memorat: 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
Si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras
Laturam auxilio.
Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant!
Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
Thybri pater! Poscant acies, et foedera rumpant.'
  Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto;
Et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
Excitat, hesternumque Larem parvosque Penatis
Laetus adit; mactant lectas de more bidentis

(abl. of manner), he was partly Italian.—522. *Putabant*, et putare perstitissent *ni*. See a similar ellipsis, vi. 358.—523. *Cytherea*. See at i. 257.—526. If a trumpet be Tuscan, its peal may be called Tuscan also. Hence we may say, Tyrrhenae tubae clangor; or, as here, *Tyrrhenus tubae clangor*, the adjective being a common attribute of both. The *tuba* is said to have been a Tuscan invention. To its peal the shrill clank of the armour is here likened (visus involved in *visa*), unless, indeed, we suppose that a trumpet actually did peal.—533. *Olympo*, dat. for ab Olympo.—534. This promise is not mentioned elsewhere by Virgil.—542. *Et*, &c. The sense of this doubtful passage seems to be, that Aeneas springs to the Ara Maxima of yesterday's solemnity, at which (103) other gods were worshipped, but especially Hercules.

Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juventus.
Post hinc ad navis graditur, sociosque revisit;
Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
Praestantis virtute legit; pars cetera prona
Fertur aqua, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
Nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva;
Ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.
 Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,
Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis.
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periclo
It timor, et major Martis jam apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis
Haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:
'O mihi praeteritos referat si Jupiter annos,
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
Et regem hac Erilum dextra sub Tartara misi,
Nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater—
Horrendum dictu—dederat, terna arma movenda;
Ter leto sternendus erat; cui tum tamen omnis
Abstulit haec animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis:
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimo Mezentius umquam
Huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.
At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxime rector
Jupiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis,
Et patrias audite preces: Si numina vestra
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum,
Vitam oro; patior quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris,
Nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
Complexu teneo; gravior neu nuntius auris
Volneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat; famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

---

549. *Secundo.* See at vii. 495. — 553. *Aureis*, a dissyllable. — 555. *Litora.* Others read *limina.* — 556. *Propiusque*, &c. 'The approaching danger brings fear closer to them.' — 558. *Euntis* filii. See *tuo*, 569. — 560. *Si.* See at vi. 187. — 561. *Praeneste.* See p. 292, line 32. *Ipsa.* Note the gender referring to urbe, whereas at vii. 682 *altum* follows the gender of *Praeneste.*

Jamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
Inde alii Trojae proceres; ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis,
Extulit os sacrum coelo tenebrasque resolvit.
Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur
Pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.
Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,
Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
Religione patrum late sacer; undique colles
Inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama est veteris sacrasse Pelasgos,
Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit,
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
'En perfecta mei promissa conjugis arte
Munera; ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos,
Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.'
Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit;
Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam flammasque vomentem,
Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem,

---

589. *Lucifer.* See at ii. 801.—596. The sound echoing the sense. See at vii. 811.—597. *Caeritis.* See p. 292, line 29.—599. *Abiete,* three syllables, ābyete.—600. *Silvano,* an indigenous rural deity, identified often with the Greek Pan. *Pelasgos.* Virgil here, for the only time, uses this word to indicate the early inhabitants of Italy, who are supposed to have sprung from the same common stock as the Greeks. Elsewhere *Pelasgi* with him is identical with Graeci. —610. *Et gelido.* Others read *egelido.* *Secretum,* ab aliis, solum
618. *Expleri nequit* tuendo, as in 265.

Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes
Solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;
Tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto,
Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentis pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.
Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas
Consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,
Addiderat, subitoque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
Post idem inter se posito certamine reges
Armati Jovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
Stabant et caesa jungebant foedera porca.
Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae
Distulerant—at tu dictis, Albane, maneres!—
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat;
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles,
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat;
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae;
Aurea caesaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

---

625. *Non enarrabile*, that cannot be completely (*e*) described.—631. Observe *procubuisse, ludere.* The time chosen for representation is *after* the wolf *has* lain down, and *while* the babes *are* playing—636. *Consessu*, &c. See at v. 340.—638. *Curibus.* See at vi 812.—641. *Stabant.* See at i. 465, and a similar use of the tenses noted at i. 466.—650. *Auderet* marks the cause of Porsenna's threats—654. *Recens*, either newly carved, or was represented as newly thatched.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla
Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exsultantis Salios, nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia coelo
Extuderat; castae ducebant sacra per urbem
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
Et scelerum poenas, et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem;
Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem:
Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,
Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano;
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella,
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,
Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammas
Laeta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum virisque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia conjunx.
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare, reductis
Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus, aequor.
Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolsas
Cycladas, aut montis concurrere montibus altos:
Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.
Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum

---

663. *Salios*. See at 285. *Lupercos*, priests of Pan. See at 344.—664. The priests (Flamines) set apart to peculiar deities wore wool-tufted caps. *Ancilia*, the famous shields, made in imitation of the one that fell from heaven.—670. *Catonem*. See at vi. 566.—671. *Inter*. The scenes above described seem to have occupied the rim of the shield. The centre is occupied with the battle of Actium.—675. *Actia*. See p. 180, line 21.—676. *Cernere erat*. See at *Georg*. iv. 447.—677. *Leucaten*. See p. 180, line 19.—681. *Patrium*, referring to Julius Caesar, who adopted him. See at *Ecl*. ix. 47.—682. *Agrippa*, the faithful friend and son-in-law of Augustus.—688. *Aegyptia conjunx*, Cleopatra.—692. *Cycladas*. See p. 179, line 21.

Spargitur; arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro:
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.
Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
Contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
Tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors
Caelatus ferro, tristesque ex aethere Dirae;
Et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funis.
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri;
Contra autem magno moerentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
Maxima ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;
Ante aras terram caesi stravere juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
Postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
Hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos
Finxerat; Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis;
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bicornis;
Indomitique Dahae, et pontem indignatus Araxes.

---

697. *Anguis*, referring to the mode of Cleopatra's death, by the bite of asps, or an asp. — 698. *Anubis*, a deity of the Egyptians, which was represented with the head of a dog. — 706. *Arabs*. See at 605. *Sabaei*. See at i. 416. — 708. *Jam, jamque*, well expresses her impatience. See at ii. 530. *Immittere*. See at vi. 1. — 719. *Stravere, have* fallen, and are represented as lying in heaps on the earth. Observe the poetical construction, *sternere terram*. As we say—'they strew the ground.' — 724. *Nomadum*. See at iv. 320. — 725. *Lelegas Carasque*, early inhabitants of the west shores of Asia Minor, used here for Asiatics generally. *Gelonos*. A people of Sarmatia (Russia), east of Borysthenes (the Dnieper). — 727. *Morini*. See *Caes*. iv. 21. *Bicornis*, alluding to its two great divisions, Vahalis (the Waal) and Rhenus. — 728. *Dahae*, near the Oxus,

Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

---

east of the Caspian Sea. *Araxes*, an impetuous river (*pontem indignatus*), flowing into the west of the Caspian Sea.

LIBER IX.

Juno sends Iris to Turnus, counselling him to take advantage of the absence of Aeneas, and to attack the Trojan camp, at the mouth of the Tiber, 1–13. Turnus marches his forces accordingly, 14–32. The Trojans, obeying the instructions of Aeneas, resolve to act on the defensive, 33–45. Turnus, annoyed at this, prepares to burn the fleet, 46–76. Address to the Muses, 77–79. Berecyntia had asked of Jupiter immortality for the ships made of her sacred pines, whereupon Jupiter promised to change them into nymphs, when Aeneas should arrive in Italy, 80–106. To the astonishment of all, the ships now dive prow foremost to the bottom of the sea, and become nymphs, 107–125. Turnus interprets the omen in his own favour, and encourages his followers, 126–158. He places a body of troops to watch, who spend the night in carousal, 159–167. Precautions of the Trojans, 168–175. Episode of Nisus and Euryalus. [See note at p. 318.] The Trojan Nisus, a sentinel at one of the gates, declares to his friend and comrade Euryalus his resolution of setting out alone in search of Aeneas, proposing that the reward due to such a service should be given to Euryalus, 176–196. After some conversation, it is agreed that both shall go, and they seek Ascanius, 197–223. They explain their plan to a council of war, 224–245. They receive high encomiums and promises, 246–280. Eryalus commends his mother to the care of Ascanius, who, with tears, accepts the trust, 281–301. After receiving presents they set out, 302–312. They slay and plunder the foe, slumbering under the influence of wine, and make their way through them, 313–366. A body of Latin cavalry proceeding to the camp, are attracted by the gleam of the plundered helmet worn by Euryalus, and challenge them, 367–377. They plunge into a wood; Nisus escapes, but returns to seek Euryalus, whom he finds in the enemy's hands, 378–398. He throws his spear, and slays two of the enemy, 399–419. Their leader stabs to death Eu-

ryalus, in spite of the interposition of Nisus, who rushes into the midst, and, fighting, is slain, 420–445. Apostrophe to Nisus and Euryalus, 446–449. The grief of the Latins when they arrive at the beleaguering host, 450–458. In the morning, Turnus marshals his troops, and displays on spears the heads of Nisus and Euryalus, 459–472. Distraction of the mother of Euryalus, 473–502. Assault on the camp, 503–524. Invocation to the Muses, 525–529. A tower set on fire, with the death of Helenor and Lycus, 530–568. Various combats, 569–589. Ascanius slays his first enemy in battle, 590–638. Apollo interferes, and Ascanius is withdrawn from the dangers of the fight, 639–662. The battle rages with the others, 663–671. Daring of the Trojan Pandarus and Bitias, who throw open one of the gates, 672–690. Turnus, aroused, slays Bitias, 691–716. Mars favours the Latins, when Pandarus, closing the gate, shuts out many of his countrymen, but shuts in Turnus, 717–733. Pandarus attacks Turnus, who slays him, 734–755. Consternation of the Trojans, 756–759. Turnus foolishly rushes to the slaughter, 760–777. The Trojan chiefs unite against him, 778–786. Overpowered by the enemy, and reluctantly forsaken by Juno at Jupiter's command, he plunges from the battlements into the Tiber, and rejoins his friends, 787–818.

ATQUE, ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de coelo misit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.
Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est:
'Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo
Auderet, volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro.
Aeneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,
Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.
Nec satis: extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes,
Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.
Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.'
Dixit, et in coelum paribus se sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.

---

1. *Diversa parte*, at the town of Evander, and the camp of the Etrurians, whither Aeneas had gone to seek assistance. —2. *Irim*. See at iv. 694. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23. —4. *Pilumni*. See x. 76. where *parentis* is seen to be used for *avi*. — 5. *Rŏseo*. See at vii. 712. *Thaumantius*, a patronymic of Iris from her father Thaumas. —9. *Petĭt* by the arsis, or contracted for petiit. — 10. *Corythi*. See at iii. 168. — 11. *Lydorum*. Tuscorum. See at viii. 479.

Agnovit juvenis, duplicisque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
'Iri, decus coeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras? unde haec tam clara repente
Tempestas? medium video discedere coelum,
Palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
Quisquis in arma vocas.' Et sic effatus ad undam
Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.
  Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
Dives equum, dives pictāi vestis et auri;
Messapus primas acies, postrema coërcent
Tyrrhidae juvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
Cum refluit campis et jam se condidit alveo.
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caïcus:
'Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra!
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
Hostis adest; eia!' Ingenti clamore per omnis
Condunt se Teucri portas, et moenia complent.
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis
Aeneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo;
Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt,
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.
Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.
'Ecquis erit,' mecum, juvenes, 'qui primus in hostem—?
En,' ait. Et jaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur

26. *Pictāi.* See at iii. 354.—27. *Messapus.* See vii. 691.—28. *Tyrrhidae.* See vii. 484.—29. This line is justly regarded as here spurious, and borrowed from vii. 784.—30, &c. The steady march of the army is compared to the majestic course of the Ganges or the Nile, when not overflowing their banks.—32. *Alveo,* a dissyllable. —37. *Ascendite.* Some read *scandite,* the *a* of *tela* being made long, it is said, before *sc.*

Horrisono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda:
Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.
Ac, veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbris,
Nocte super media; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira
Saevit in absentis; collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces:
Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
Ignescunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,
Qua tentet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos
Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.
Classem, quae lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis,
Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovantis,
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum vero incumbunt; urguet praesentia Turni;
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen
Taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.
  Quis deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignis?
Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
  Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida
Aeneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat,
Ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem: 'Da, nate, petenti,
Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos,
Lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,
Nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis:
Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret,
Laeta dedi; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem,
Neu cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti

---

57. *Fovere castra*, to keep close within the camp.—69. Turnus came from the south-east. The camp was between him and the Tiber, and on one side the ships formed a naval camp.—74. *Accingitur.* See at vi. 184.—80. *Ida.* See at ii. 694; and for the building of the fleet, iii. 5, &c.—82. *Berecyntia.* See at vi. 785. As identical with Cybele, and worshipped on Mount Ida, see at iii. 111.—85. The construction seems to be, *Pinea silva fuit mihi.*—86. *Lucus*, &c.; *lucus* (a sacred grove) being in apposition with, and explanatory of *sylva*. *Arce.* See at ii. 322.

Vincantur; prosit nostris in montibus ortas.'
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:
'O genetrix, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?
Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae
Fas habeant, certusque incerta pericula lustret
Aeneas? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas?
Immo, ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt
Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva,
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
Aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereïa Doto
Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
Adnuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcae
Debita complerant: cum Turni injuria Matrem
Admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.
Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit, et ingens
Visus ab Aurora coelum transcurrere nimbus,
Idaeique chori; tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
'Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere navis,
Neve armate manus; maria ante exurere Turno,
Quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,
Ite deae pelagi; genetrix jubet.' Et sua quaeque
Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris
Ima petunt. Hinc virgineae, mirabile monstrum,
Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae
Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur.
Obstupuere animi Rutulis; conterritus ipse
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit;

---

99. *Ausonios.* See p. 180, line 5.—100. *Dardanium ducem,* Aeneas was so called. See at vi. 648. *Laurentia.* See at vi. 893. *Arva.* See at i. 2.—102. *Nereïa.* See at *Ecl.* vi. 35; *Aen.* iii. 74. *Doto,* the Homeric Nereid, Δωτώ.—103. *Galatea.* See at *Ecl.* vii. 37.—104. *Stygii.* See at vi. 295, 324.—106. *Olympum.* See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—107. *Parcae.* See at *Ecl.* iv. 47.—108. *Turni injuria.* The wrong done by Turnus, the subjective genitive. Compare with *spretae injuria formae* (i. 27), the objective genitive. See Zumpt, § 423.—117. *Abrumpunt, quaeque sua vincula.*—125. *Rauca.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Tiberinus.* The river-god.—126, &c. See at vii. 435.

Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
'Trojanos haec monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse
Auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignis
Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris,
Nec spes ulla fugae; rerum pars altera adempta est;
Terra autem in nostris manibus; tot millia, gentes
Arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,
Si qua Phryges prae se jactant, responsa deorum:
Sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva
Fertilis Ausoniae Troës. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
Conjuge praerepta; nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periisse semel satis est:—peccare fuisset
Ante satis, penitus modo non gènus omne perosos
Femineum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli
Fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,
Dant animos; at non viderunt moenia Trojae
Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignis?
Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protenus omnes
Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta
Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo;
Luce, palam, certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem faxo et pube Pelasga

---

130. *Rutulos.* Turnus himself was a Rutulian. The terms *Rutuli* and *Latini* are often interchanged by Virgil.—132. *Tot millia, gentes,* the nations (formed of) so many thousands.—133. *Fatalia,* quae fata declarant.—138. *Conjuge,* Lavinia. See at *Ecl.* viii. 18. *Atridas.* See at i. 458. The allusion is to the carrying away of Helen.—139. *Mycenis.* See at i. 283.—140, &c. A difficult passage, the meaning of which seems to be this—'Does any one say, the Trojans have sufficiently atoned for their guilt in once perishing? I answer, their former crime would have been enough for men who had not hated from the heart (*modo non penitus perosos*) the whole race of women.' Turnus infers that the conduct of Paris and Aeneas indicates a heartfelt hatred to women, whom they continued to plunder and betray. Others construe *penitus perosos modo non omne*—'having learned to hate almost all women—all foreign women.'—141. *Perosos,* the accusative agreeing with the object inferred in *peccare.*—142. *Ii quibus,* &c. *non viderunt.*—145. *Neptuni.* See at ii. 625.—148. *Armis,* alluding to the arms made by Vulcan for Achilles.—151. *Palladii.* See at ii. 165.—152. *Equi.* See the Second Book.

Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum.
Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri; et pugnam sperate parati.'
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servent,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes auroque corusci.
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras aënos.
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.
Haec super e vallo prospectant Troës, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas
Explorant, pontisque et propugnacula jungunt,
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
Quos pater Aeneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros,
Omnis per muros legio, sortita periclum,
Excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.
Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Aeneadum Trojana neque induit arma,
Ora puer prima signans intonsa juventa.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant;
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum
Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.
Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti
Procubuere; silent late loca. Percipe porro,
Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.
Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt—nam mihi facti
Fama sat est—tumulo videor reperire sub illo

---

170. *Pontis*, communications between the different *propugnacula.* —176. See Nisus and Euryalus and their friendship, v. 294–361.—177. *Hyrtacides.* See at v. 492.—187. *Agitat pugnam—invadere* (the accusative of the infinitive) *mihi.*

Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.
Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:
'Mene igitur socium summis adjungere rebus,
Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
Non ita me genitor, bellis assuetus Opheltes,
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojaeque labores
Sublatum erudiit; nec tecum talia gessi,
Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:
Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum
Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis honorem.'
Nisus ad haec: 'Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
Nec fas; non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
Sed si quis—quae multa vides discrimine tali—
Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
Te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
Mandet humo solita, aut si qua id fortuna vetabit,
Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulchro.
Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.'
Ille autem: 'Causas nequidquam nectis inanis,
Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit.
Acceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi
Succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta
Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
  Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno
Laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum:
Ductores Teucrum primi, delecta juventus,
Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
Quid facerent, quisve Aeneae jam nuntius esset.
Stant longis adnixi hastis et scuta tenentes
Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant;
Rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.
Tum sic Hyrtacides: 'Audite o mentibus aequis,
Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis,
Quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
Conticuere; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,

---

196. *Pallantea.* See viii. 54.—215. See at vi. 505.—218. See v. 715, &c.—223. *Regem*, Ascanium, as *regina*, vi. 28.—231. *Admittier.* See at iv. 493.

Qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxima ponto;
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
Erigitur; si fortuna permittitis uti,
Quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea:
Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,
Affore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis:
Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.'
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes:
'Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cum talis animos juvenum et tam certa tulistis
Pectora.' Sic memorans, humeros dextrasque tenebat
Amborum, et vultum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.
'Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
Praemia posse rear solvi? pulcherrima primum
Di moresque dabunt vestri; tum cetera reddet
Actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.'
'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'
Excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, Penatis
Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
Obtestor; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
In vestris pono gremiis: revocate parentem,
Reddite conspectum; nihil illo triste recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
Pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
Contigerit victori, et praedae dicere sortem:
Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis
Excipiam sorti, jam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
Corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma;
Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

---

240. *Permittitis uti* seems to infer here mittentes, and hence *quaesitum.*—243. *Affore* nos.—255. *Integer aevi.* See at ii. 638.—259. *Assaraci.* See at vi. 648.—264. *Arisba,* a town of the Troad. The event alluded to is unknown.—265. *Auri,* &c. See at v. 248.—266. *Sidonia.* See at iv. 75.—268. *Dicere,* to announce as a victorious general. Others read *ducere.*—275. *Te,* addressing Euryalus.

Accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis
Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus;
Seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
Verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus: 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
Dissimilem arguerit; tantum, fortuna secunda
Aut adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
Unum oro; genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus
Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcumque pericli est
Inque salutatam linquo; Nox et tua testis
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas preferre parentis.
At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictae.
Hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo
In casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere
Dardanidae lacrimas; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,
Atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur:
'Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creüsae
Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat:
Quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
Haec eadem matrique tuae generique manebunt.'
Sic ait illacrimans; humero simul exuit ensem,
Auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna.
Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.
Protenus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntis
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,
Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri mandata dabat portanda. Sed aurae
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
  Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram
Castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri

---

282. *Arguerit.* See at vi. 39. *Tantum* seems to mean, 'this much I can promise, whatever befalls.' See at ii. 690.—286. *Moenia*, &c. See v. 746, &c.—291. *Tui*, -*i* unelided before *audentior*.—294. Compare this line with x. 824. Here *patriae pietatis* is love *for* a father; at x. 824, the love *of* a father. See also at ii. 559.—296. *Spondere* here means to assure one's-self of. Others read *spondeo*.—305. *Gnosius*. See p. 179, line 24.

Exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam
Corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
'Euryale, audendum dextra; nunc ipsa vocat res.
Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
A tergo possit, custodi et consule longe;
Haec ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.'
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense superbum
Rhamnetem aggreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis
Exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum,
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur;
Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
Tris juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentis
Armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis
Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla;
Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit
Sanguine singultantem; atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque
Et juvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra deo victus; felix, si protinus illum
Aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans—
Suadet enim vesana fames—manditque trahitque
Molle pecus mutumque metu; fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali caedes; incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,
Ignaros; Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem;
Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat:
Pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem
Condidit assurgenti, et multa morte recepit.
Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mixta
Vina refert moriens; hic furto fervidus instat.
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat; ibi ignem
Deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus—
Sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri—
'Absistamus,' ait; 'nam lux inimica propinquat.

---

319. *Hyrtacides.* See 177.—329. *Juxta,* near Rhamnes.—337. *Membra victus,* the accusative of limitation.—347. *Cui.* See at vi. 473.—349. Mark the contrast—*ille,* Rhoetus; *hic,* Euryalus.—352. *Extremum* seems to mark that Messapus was on the outer part of the blockading host. See 356, *via,* &c.—354. *Sensit* Euryalum *ferri.* See at iv. 382.

Poenarum exhaustum satis est; via facta per hostis.'
Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
Quae mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,
Caedicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;
Post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti;
Haec rapit, atque humeris nequidquam fortibus aptat.
Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.
  Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
Ter centum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro.
Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,
Cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt,
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Vol-
scens:
'State, viri; quae caussa viae? quive estis in armis?
Quove tenetis iter?' Nihil illi tendere contra,
Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coronant.
Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;
Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.
Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostis
Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat:
Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum;
'Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui?

360. *Tiburti.* See p. 292, line 25. —363. Some think this line to be spurious.—367, &c. We may suppose that Turnus had sent to ask when the main body of the foot (*legio*) would join him, and that the answer was brought by these three hundred horsemen. —369. *Regi.* Others read *regis.*—373. *Galea.* See 365.—380. *Coronant.* See at 508.—383. *Rara.* The path was seen only at intervals, from the dubious light, and the woody shade.—386. *Imprudens.* Not knowing what had become of Euryalus.—387. *Locos*, others, *lacus.*—388. *Albani.* Places in the territory of Alba Longa. To what Virgil alludes, is now unknown.

Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
Fallacis silvae?' Simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.
Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris
Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum; quem jam manus omnis,
Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
Quid faciat? qua vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in enses
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?
Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
Suspiciens altam Lunam, et sic voce precatur:
'Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos;
Si qua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,
Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi:
Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.'
Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum
Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque,
Stridens, trajectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam
Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.
'Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
Persolves amborum,' inquit; simul ense recluso
Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
Conclamat Nisus—nec se celare tenebris
Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem—
'Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,
Nec potuit; coelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.'
Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus

---

393. *Observata.* See at i. 680, ii. 754.—403. *Precatur torquens, &c., suspiciens, &c., et sic voce.* Others omit *et.*—405. *Latonia.* See at i. 502, iv. 510.—414. Observe the contrast between *calidum* and *frigidus.*—427. *Me, me, &c.* See at viii. 144.

Transadiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recumbit:
Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro
Languescit moriens lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnis
Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque
hinc
Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensem
Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.
Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti,
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui et primis una tot caede peremptis,
Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
Corpora seminecisque viros, tepidaque recentem
Caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.
Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce retectis,
Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit
Quisque suas, variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipsa arrectis—visu miserabile—in hastis
Praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
Euryali et Nisi.
Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
Opposuere aciem—nam dextera cingitur amni—
Ingentisque tenent fossas, et turribus altis
Stant moesti; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,

---

440. *Circum quem* Volscentem.—441. *Proturbant* Nisum.—444. *Exanimum.* Others, *exanimem.* So at 451.—449. *Pater Romanus* seems to be a personification of the Roman people.—459, 460. See at iv. 584.

Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.
  Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem
Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur auris
Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit,
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
Prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli
Telorumque memor; coelum dehinc questibus implet:
'Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectae
Sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,
Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
Affari extremum miserae data copia matri?
Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis
Alitibusque jaces! nec te tua funere mater
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
Urguebam et tela curas solabar aniles.
Quo sequar? aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra
Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?
Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
Conjicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro;
Aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere, tuoque
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.'
Hoc fletu concussi animi, moestusque per omnis
It gemitus; torpent infractae ad proelia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
  At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
Increpuit; sequitur clamor, coelumque remugit.
Accelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci;
Et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.
Quaerunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,
Qua rara est acies interlucetque corona
Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri ac duris detrudere contis,

---

477. *Femineo*, -ō unelided before *ululatu.*—480. *Dehinc,* an elision.—485. *Date* Nise. Others read *data*, agreeing with *praeda.* For the dread entertained of this tombless fate, see at v. 871.—486. *Funere*, with due funereal rites. Others read *funera.*—496. *Tartara.* See at v. 733.—499. *Infractae.* See at vii. 332.—505. *Testudine.* See at ii. 441. *Volsci.* See vii. 803.—508. *Corona.* Compare 380, x. 122, and Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 1, vulgi stante corona.

Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si qua
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere, cum tamen omnis
Ferre juvat subter densa testudine casus.
Nec jam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
Quae stravit Rutulos late, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte
Amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant.
Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
Pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis;
At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.
  Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,
Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus
Ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;
Et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.
Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis.
  Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,
Opportuna loco; summis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi
Certabant, Troës contra defendere saxis
Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus,
Et flammam affixit lateri; quae plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.
Turbati trepidare intus, frustraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt
In partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris
Procubuit subito, et coelum tonat omne fragore.
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,
Confixique suis telis et pectora duro
Transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor
Et Lycus elapsi; quorum primaevus Helenor,
Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
Sustulerat vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis,
Ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba.
Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit,
Hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas:

516. *Ruunt*. See at i. 35.—518. *Caeco Marte*, under cover of the *testudo*. See the same phrase, in a somewhat different sense, at ii. 335.—523. See vii. 691.—525. *Calliope*, the muse of Epic poetry. *Vos*. See at i. 140.—527. *Orco*. See at ii. 398.—546. *Maeonio regi*. A prince of Lydia. See at viii. 499.—548. *Alba* without a legend, a sign of ignobility, or modesty. See at xi. 711.

Ut fera, quae, densa venantum septa corona,
Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
Injicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostis
Irruit, et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.
At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis
Inter et arma fuga muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.
Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
Increpat his victor: 'Nostrasne evadere, demens,
Sperasti te posse manus?' simul arripit ipsum
Pendentem, et magna muri cum parte revellit:
Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum
Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis,
Quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum
Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur; invadunt et fossas aggere complent;
Ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia jactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium, portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem,
Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta;
Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,
Turnus Itym Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque,
Et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan;
Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae
Strinxerat: ille manum projecto tegmine demens
Ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis allapsa sagitta
Et laevo infixa est lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animae letali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,
Insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum matris luco Symaethia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici:
Stridentem fundam positis Mezentius hastis
Ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multa porrectum extendit arena.
Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam

564. *Jovis armiger*, aquila.—566. *Martius lupus*. The wolf was sacred to Mars. See viii. 631.—570. *Lucetium* sternit.—571. *Corynaeum*. See at vi. 228.—572. *Hic* Liger, *hic* Asylas. *Fallente*. See at iv. 96, x. 754.—584. *Symaethus* was a river in the east of Sicily, near Etna.—585. *Palici*. One of two brothers, Sicilian deities.

Dicitur, ante feras solitus terrere fugacis,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum;
Cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
Germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
Vociferans, tumidusque novo praecordia regno
Ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:
'Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros?
En, qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt!
Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit?
Non hic Atridae, nec fandi fictor Ulixes.
Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus, saevoque gelu duramus et undis;
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant;
Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque assueta juventus
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque juvencum
Terga fatigamus hasta; nec tarda senectus
Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem:
Canitiem galea premimus; semperque recentis
Comportare juvat praedas et vivere rapto.
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidiae cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;
Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitrae.
O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecyntia Matris
Idaeae: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro.'
Talia jactantem dictis ac dira canentem
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino
Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
'Jupiter omnipotens, audacibus annue coeptis.

593. *Cui Remulo.* See at i. 267.—596. *Tumidus praecordia*, the accusative of limitation. *Novo regno*, referring to the marriage with the sister of *king* Turnus.—599. *Bis.* Once by the Greeks, and now by the Latins.—600. *En*, &c. Ironical.—609. *Versaque.* Even agricultural labour employs the spear.—610. *Fatigamūs* by the arsis.—612. *Canitiem.* See *natos* (603), *pueri* (605), *juventus* (607), *senectus* (610).—614. *Murice.* See at iv. 262.—615. *Cordi.* See at vii. 324.—616. See at iv. 216.—618. *Dindyma*, sing. Dindymus, a Mysian mountain, celebrated for the worship of Cybele. *Biforem cantum*, alluding to the double flute used in the worship of Cybele.—619. *Berecyntia.* See at vi. 785.—620. *Idaeae.* See p 179, lines 26, 35.

'Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona,
Et statuam ante aras aurata fronte juvencum,
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
Jam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat arenam.'
Audiit et coeli Genitor de parte serena
Intonuit laevum; sonat una fatifer arcus.
Effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. 'I, verbis virtutem illude superbis!
Bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.'
Hoc tantum Ascanius; Teucri clamore sequuntur,
Laetitiaque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulum:
'Macte nova virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra,
Dis genite et geniture deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident;
Nec te Troja capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto
Aethere se mittit, spirantis dimovet auras,
Ascaniumque petit. Formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten. Hic Dardanio Anchisae
Armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos:
Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque
Et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulum:
'Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum
Oppetiisse tuis; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis;
Cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo
Mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidae, pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi
Ascanium prohibent; ipsi in certamina rursus
Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;

629. *Qui jam*, &c. — 632. *Horrendum*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Adducta*. See at v. 507. — 639. *Ausonias*. See p. 180, line 5. — 642. *Geniture deos*. A compliment to Augustus. See i. 288. — 646. *Vertitur formam*, accusative of limitation. — 647. *Dardanio*, -*o* unelided. — 650. *Omnia*. See at iv. 558. *Coloremque*. Last syllable elided before *Et*. — 653. *Aenide*. Others, *Aeneada*. — 656. *Cetera*, accusative of limitation.

Intendunt acris arcus, amentaque torquent.
Sternitur omne solum telis; tum scuta cavaeque
Dant sonitum flictu galeae; pugna aspera surgit:
Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis
Verberat imber humum; quam multa grandine nimbi
In vada praecipitant, cum Jupiter horridus austris
Torquet aquosam hiemem et coelo cava nubila rumpit.
  Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
Portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt,
Freti armis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.
Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci:
Quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amoenum,
Consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque coelo
Attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis.
Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquicolus armis
Et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon
Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,
Aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae;
Et jam collecti Troës glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent.
  Ductori Turno, diversa in parte furenti
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
Fervere caede nova, et portas praebere patentis.
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus ira
Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos.
Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo; volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenerum, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit; reddit specus atri vulneris undam
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.

---

666. *Sternitur.* See at viii. 719.—668. *Haedis.* Time when. Probably in December.—670. *Praecipitant.* See at i. 234, x. 804. *Jupiter*, the air-god.—672. *Idaeo.* See at ii. 694.—673. *Iaera*, seemingly one of the Oreades, i. 500.—674. *Abietibus*, ăbyĕtĭbus.—680. *Athesim*, a river falling into the Adriatic, north of the Po, now Adige.—697. *Thebana.* Of the many cities of this name, from *Sarpedonis* (i. 100), we infer that the Thebes mentioned was in Lycia.

Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum;
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem,
Non jaculo; neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;
Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,
Fulminis acta modo; quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit; collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.
Talis in Euboïco Baiarum litore quondam
Saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
Constructam ponto jaciunt; sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit;
Miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur arenae;
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime Jovis imperiis imposta Typhöeo.
  Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit;
Immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae,
Bellatorque animo deus incidit.
Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
Portam vi multa converso cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris, multosque suorum
Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;
Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae
Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.
Agnoscunt faciem invisam atque immania membra
Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens
Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
Effatur: 'Non haec dotalis regia Amatae
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.

---

707. *Squama et auro.* See at *Georg.* ii. 486. — 710. Virgil compares the fall of Bitias with that of a mass of masonry, such as was used at Baiae (near Cumae; hence *Euboïco;* see at vi. 2), in the extraordinary marine structures of which the Romans were so fond. — 715. *Prochyta;* 716. *Inarime* (Aenaria or Pithecusa), islands off the coast of Campania. *Typhöeo.* For a different legend, see at i. 665. — 728. *Demens qui viderit.* See at vi. 591. — 732. *Horrendum.* *Ecl.* iii. 8. — 737. *Amatae.* See p. 291, line 11.

Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas.'
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus:
'Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram
Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen.'
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam;
Excepere aurae; vulnus Saturnia Juno
Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.
'At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor.'
Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
Dividit impubisque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus;
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit.
Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troës;
Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
Rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.
Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido
Egit in adversos.
Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum; Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma
Ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Prytanimque.
Lyncea, tendentem contra sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat; huic uno dejectum comminus ictu
Cum galea longe jacuit caput. Inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Unguere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno;
Et Clytium Aeoliden, et amicum Crethea Musis,
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper
Et citharae cordi, numerosque intendere nervis;
Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.
  Tandem ductores, audita caede suorum,

---

740. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—742. See an expression somewhat imilar, noted at ii. 547.—743. *Dixerat.* See at ii. 621. *Ille,* Pandarus.—748. *Is,* talis, tam imbellis.—764. *Tergum.* Others, *tergus.*—767. *Noëmonaquē* by the arsis.—775. *Cui corda.* See at vii. 324.

Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus;
Palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum.
Et Mnestheus: 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?' inquit.
Quos alios muros, quae jam ultra moenia habetis?
Unus homo, et vestris, o cives, undique septus
Aggeribus, tantas strages impune per urbem
Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco?
Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
Et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque?'
Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso
Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna
Et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda.
Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum: ceu saevum turba leonem
Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille,
Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga
Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra,
Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.
Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
Improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,
Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit;
Sed manus e castris propere coït omnis in unum,
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere; aëriam coelo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanae haud mollia jussa ferentem,
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.
Ergo nec clipeo juvenis subsistere tantum
Nec dextra valet: injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt;
Discussaeque jubae capiti; nec sufficit umbo
Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troës et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
Liquitur et piceum—nec respirare potestas—
Flumen agit; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis
In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,
Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

---

794. *Acerba.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8. *Et,* &c. He *will* not flee, and he *cannot* resist.—804. *Germanae,* Junoni.—806. *Clipeo,* defensively; *dextra,* offensively.—811. *Et* with *ipse* has the force of, 'and above all, Mnestheus with his thundering might.'—818. It will be observed that Aeneas has no share in the events of this book.

LIBER X.

An assembly of the gods, and address of Jupiter, deprecating the war between the Latins and Trojans, 1–15. Address of Venus, recapitulating the past misfortunes of the Trojans, and scornfully asking for the safety at least of Ascanius elsewhere, if Juno is determined to prevent the rise of the power of Aeneas in Italy, 16–62. Indignant reply of Juno, who imputes the whole blame to the Trojans themselves, 63–95. Jupiter, amidst various opinions, declares that the Fates shall decide the fortune of the day, without Divine interference, 96–117. The Latins still beleaguer the Trojan camp, which is strenuously defended by Ascanius and others, 118–145. Aeneas, who had formed a league with the revolted subjects of Mezentius, the Etrurian king, is descending the river, 146–162. Address to the Muses, 163–165. Account of the Tuscan allies, who followed Aeneas in thirty ships, arranged in four troops. The first is led by Massicus, at the head of the warriors from *Clusium*, the city of Porsenna, south-west of the Trasimene lake, and *Cosae* on the coast, 166–169. The second is headed by Abas, with those of *Populonium*, on the coast, off which lies *Ilva* (the island of Elba), which also sends its contingents, 170–174. The third, by Asilas, with the men of *Pisae*, founded by a colony from Pisa in Elis, watered by the *Alpheus* (see p. 181, line 38), 175–180. The fourth, by Astur, with those from *Caere* (see p. 292, line 29), *Minio*, a rivulet of Etruria, to the north of Caere; *Pyrgi*, the seaport of Caere; and *Graviscae* on the coast, north of the Minio, 180–184. There also follow auxiliaries from *Liguria*, headed by Cinyras and Cupavo, the sons of Cyenus, 185–197. *Mantua*, head of twelve confederate states—four (*populi*) to each of the three (*gentes*) nations, probably of Etrurians, Umbrians, and Greeks, with a preponderance of Etrurian blood—sent troops under the command of Ocnus, 198–206; and probably of Aulestes, 207–214. Sailing under the moonlight, Aeneas is met by his ships, now nymphs, and warned of the danger of his camp by Cymodoce, one of them, who pushes on his ship, 215–249. Aeneas, amazed, prays to Cybele, and prepares his companions for the contest, 249–259. The Trojans in the camp seeing his approach, shout and shoot, 260–266. The Rutulians discover the cause; but Turnus, nothing daunted, encourages them, 267–286. Landing of the troops, and misfortune of Tarchon, 287–307. Various combats, 308–361. Pallas rallies the fleeing Arcadians, 362–379. Feats of Pallas, 380–425. Feats of

Lausus, 426–430. Pallas and Lausus are about to meet, 431–438. Warned by his sister, Turnus engages Pallas, whom he slays, ignorant that this deed shall seal his own doom, 439–505. His friends bear off the dead body of Pallas, and the tidings rouse Aeneas to terrible havoc, 505–604. Ascanius and his party sally forth, 604–605. Jupiter taunts Juno with the unaided prowess of the Trojans, but at her request, permits her to postpone the death of Turnus, 606–632. She sends a phantom-cloud in the guise of Aeneas, who, seeming to flee before Turnus, lures him into a ship, and then, after it has carried him far away, leaves him to despair; but, protected by Juno, he is borne to his native Ardea, 633–688. Feats of Mezentius, and wrath of the Etrurians, 689–746. Other combats witnessed by the gods, 747–761. Mezentius encounters Aeneas, who accidentally kills Antor, and then wounds Mezentius, 762–788. Lausus, the gallant son of Mezentius, assisted by his followers, covers his father's retreat from the sword of Aeneas, 789–809. Aeneas in vain warns Lausus of his danger, slays, and bewails him, 809–832. Mezentius, while dressing his wounds at the river's brink, hears of his son's death, and unable to fight on foot, mounts his favourite steed, 833–872. He attacks Aeneas, who slays his horse, and then himself, willing to die, 873–908.

Panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
Conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex
Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis
Castraque Dardanidum adspectat populosque Latinos.
Considunt tectis bipatentibus; incipit ipse:
'Coelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
Versa retro, tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.
Quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
Aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacessere suasit?
Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas.
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
Nunc sinite; et placitum laeti componite foedus.'
Jupiter haec paucis; at non Venus aurea contra
Pauca refert:

1. *Olympi.* See at *Ecl.* v. 56. — 4. *Dardanidum,* Trojanorum. See at vi. 648. — 5. *Bipatentibus,* with double folding-doors. — 13. Alluding to the passage of Hannibal over the Alps, and Juno's partiality for Carthage. See i. 12, &c., and a similar allusion, iv. 622, &c. — 15. *Sinere,* to leave matters alone.

'O Pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna potestas!
Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare queamus?
Cernis, ut insultent Rutuli, Turnusque feratur
Per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt jam moenia Teucros:
Quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
Aggeribus moerorum, et inundant sanguine fossae.
Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levari
Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
Nascentis Trojae, nec non exercitus alter;
Atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis
Tydides. Equidem credo, mea vulnera restant,
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma!
Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troës
Italiam petiere: luant peccata, neque illos
Juveris auxilio; sin tot responsa secuti,
Quae Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam
Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?
Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classis?
Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentis
Aeolia excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?
Nunc etiam Manis—haec intentata manebat
Sors rerum—movet, et superis immissa repente
Allecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.
Nil super imperio moveor; speravimus ista,
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjunx
Dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Trojae
Excidia obtestor: liceat dimittere ab armis
Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem.
Aeneas sane ignotis jactetur in undis,
Et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur:
Hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.
Est Amathus, est celsa Paphus atque alta Cythera,
Idaliaeque domus: positis inglorius armis

---

18. *O* never suffers elision.—19. Venus has no other refuge than Jupiter.—22. *Marte.* See at ii. 311.—24. *Moerorum*, an old form of murorum.—28. *Surgit.* See xi. 225, &c. *Arpi*, or Argyripa, the city of Diomede (*Tydides*), called *Aetoli*, because he was of Aetolian descent, though an Argive king.—29. Venus indignantly anticipates a second time encountering Diomede, and being again wounded, as she was on the occasion mentioned at i. 97. See also xi. 276.—36. See v. 641, &c. *Erycino.* See p. 182, line 5.—37. *Tempestatum*, &c. See i. 50, &c.—38. *Irim.* See at iv. 694, and ix. 1, &c.—41. *Allecto.* See vii. 323, &c.—51. *Amathus.* In the south of Cyprus. *Paphus*, i. 415, -ŭs by the arsis. *Cythera*, i. 257.—52. *Idaliaeque* i. 681.

Exigat hic aevum. Magna ditione jubeto
Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde
Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli
Juvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignis,
Totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,
Dum Latium Teucri recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?
Non satius, cineres patriae insedisse supremos
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoënta
Redde, oro, miseris, iterumque revolvere casus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris.' Tum regia Juno
Acta furore gravi: 'Quid me alta silentia cogis
Rumpere et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Aenean hominum quisquam divomque subegit
Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus—esto—
Cassandrae impulsus furiis: num linquere castra
Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros?
Tyrrhenamque fidem aut gentis agitare quietas?
Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostri
Egit? ubi hic Juno, demissave nubibus Iris?
Indignum est Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
Nascentem, et patria Turnum consistere terra,
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater:
Quid, face Trojanos atra vim ferre Latinis,
Arva aliena jugo premere atque avertere praedas!
Quid, soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,
Pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?
Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium,
Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,
Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:
Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse nefandum est?
Aeneas ignarus abest: ignarus et absit:
Est Paphus, Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera.
Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?
Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo
Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis
Objecit? Quae caussa fuit, consurgere in arma

54. Ut *premat*. *Ausoniam*. See p. 180, line 5.—55. *Tyriis*, iv. 75.—56. *Argolicos*, ii. 55.—58. *Pergama*, ii. 177.—60. *Xanthus*, &c. Rivers of Troy.—64. Construe, *vulgare verbis*.—67. *Petīit*, long by the arsis.—68. *Cassandrae*, iii. 183. *Linquere*, &c. Alluding to the events mentioned in the Eighth Book.—79. *Soceros*, &c. Alluding to Lavinia. See p. 291, line 29.—81. Alluding to events connected with those referred to at i. 97. See also v. 809, &c.—83. See ix. 80, &c.

Europamque Asiamque, et foedera solvere furto?
Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,
Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?
Tum decuit metuisse tuis; nunc sera querelis
Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas.'
Talibus orabat Juno, cunctique fremebant
Coelicolae assensu vario; ceu flamina prima
Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et caeca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,
Infit; eo dicente, deum domus alta silescit,
Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus aether;
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida aequora pontus.
'Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi foedere Teucris
Haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:
Quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebo,
Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Trojae monitisque sinistris.
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.
Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, coelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant
Sternere caede viros, et moenia cingere flammis.
At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,
Nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis
Nequidquam, et rara muros cinxere corona:
Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes,
Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,
Prima acies; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo,
Et Clarus et Themon, Lycia comitantur ab alta.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menestheo.
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere saxis,

92. *Adulter*, Paris. — 96. *Orabat*, vii. 446. — 103. *Posuere.* See at i. 234. — 108. *Fuat*, from the obsolete verb fuo (φύω), from which we have fui, &c. — 113. *Stygii*, vi. 324. — 116. *Aureo*, a dissyllable. — 117. *Medium*, &c. A Roman usage. See at i. 73. — 122. *Corona*, ix. 508. — 125. *Sarpedonis*, i. 100. — 126. *Lycia*, iv. 143. — 128. *Lyrnessius*, from Lyrnessus, a town of Mysia.

Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.
Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,
Dardanius caput, ecce, puer detectus honestum,
Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus aut capiti; vel quale per artem
Inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho
Lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis
Accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro
Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,
Maeonia generose domo, ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactolosque irrigat auro.
Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
Aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi.
  Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
Contulerant: media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
Namque, ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis,
Regem adit, et regi memorat nomenque genusque;
Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma
Quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
Edocet; humanis quae sit fiducia rebus,
Admonet, immiscetque preces. Haud fit mora; Tarchon
Jungit opes, foedusque ferit; tum libera fati
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia divom,
Externo commissa duci. Aeneïa puppis
Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones;
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Aeneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios; Pallasque sinistro
Affixus lateri jam quaerit sidera, opacae
Noctis iter, jam quae passus terraque marique.
  Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
Quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Aenean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur.

132. *Ipse*, &c. Ascanius.—133. *Detectus caput*, the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—136. *Buxo*, -ō unelided. *Oricum*, a town to the north of Epirus.—137. *Cui accipit crinis*. See at vi. 473.—141. *Maeonia*. See at viii. 499. *Domo*, -ō unelided.—142. The *Pactolos* was a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.—144. *Moerorum*. See at 24.—145. *Urbi*, Capua. *Livy*, iv. 37.—149. *Regi*, Tarchon, the leader of the Etrurians.—154. *Libera fati*, See Zumpt, § 437. And for the allusion, see viii. 502, &c.—155. *Lydia*. See at ii. 781.—156. *Duci*, -i unelided.—158. *Ida*. See at ii. 694. The neighbourhood of Troy was colonised by Phrygians.—160. *Pallas*. See viii. 104, &c.—163. *Helicona*. See at vii. 641.

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora Tigri;
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui moenia Clusi,
Quique urbem liquere Cosas; quis tela sagittae
Corytique leves humeris et letifer arcus.
Una torvus Abas; huic totum insignibus armis
Agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes; ast Ilva trecentos
Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum divomque interpres Asilas,
Cui pecudum fibrae, coeli cui sidera parent
Et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur,
Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.
Ter centum adjiciunt—mens omnibus una sequendi—
Qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestaeque Graviscae.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,
Transierim, Cinyra, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae—
Crimen amor vestrum—formaeque insigne paternae.
Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaëthontis amati,
Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum
Dum canit et moestum Musa solatur amorem,
Canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,
Linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.
Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille
Instat aquae, saxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus, et longa sulcat maria alta carina.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen,
Mantua, dives avis; sed non genus omnibus unum:

---

166. *Tigri.* See at v. 116.—168. *Quis*—quibus.—174. *Chalybum.* See at viii. 421.—186. This passage seems corrupt. The best meaning to be extracted as it stands seems to be, that Cinyras and Cupavo, sons of Cycnus, who is mentioned in connection with the story of Phaëthon (Ovid, *Met.* ii. 369, &c.), led the Ligurians, and wore on their crests swans' feathers, and had a swan as the ensign of their ship. *Vestrum* is probably for vestrorum, referring both to Cycnus and the sisters (*sororum*, 190) of Phaëthon, whose love (*amor*) for Phaëthon led them to murmur (*crimen*) against his death by Jupiter's thunderbolts; and hence their transformation.

Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni;
Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glauca
Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.
It gravis Aulestes, centenaque arbore fluctum
Verberat adsurgens; spumant vada marmore verso.
Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerula concha
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hispida nanti
Frons hominem praefert, in pristin desinit alvus;
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
  Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojae, et campos salis aere secabant.
  Jamque dies coelo concesserat, almaque curru
Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum:
Aeneas—neque enim membris dat cura quietem—
Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.
Atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum
Occurrit comitum: Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe
Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse
Jusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,
Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.
Agnoscunt longe regem, lustrantque choreïs.
Quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea,
Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso
Eminet, ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis.
Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: 'Vigilasne, deum gens,
Aenea? Vigila, et velis immitte rudentis.
Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus,
Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
Praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,
Rupimus invitae tua vincula, teque per aequor
Quaerimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit,
Et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis.
At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur
Tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.
Jam loca jussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco
Arcas eques; medias illis opponere turmas,
Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Turno.
Surge age, et Aurora socios veniente vocari
Primus in arma jube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse

---

209. *Triton.* See at i. 144.—229. *Immitte.* See at vi. 1.—238. Aeneas, we may suppose, had sent the Arcadian (viii. 518) and Etruscan cavalry to meet him at the mouth of the river. Turnus was preventing them from combining with the Trojans in the camp. · 242. *Clipeum.* See at viii. 625, &c.

Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putaris,
Ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.'
Dixerat; ex dextra discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.
Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit.
Tum breviter supera adspectans convexa precatur:
'Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi
Turrigeraeque urbes bijugique ad frena leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques
Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.'
Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta ruebat
Matura jam luce dies, noctemque fugarat:
Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsa in puppi: clipeum cum deinde sinistra
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt
Dardanidae e muris; spes addita suscitat iras;
Tela manu jaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniae dant signa grues, atque aethera tranant
Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppis
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus aequor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque a vertice flamma
Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignis:
Non secus, ac liquida si quando nocte cometae
Sanguinei lugubre rubent, aut Sirius ardor,
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,
Nascitur et laevo contristat lumine coelum.
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Litora praecipere, et venientis pellere terra.
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
'Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra.
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis esto
Quisque suae tectique memor; nunc magna referto
Facta, patrum laudes. Ultro occurramus ad undam,

---

252. *Deum*, deorum. *Idaea*. See at ix. 620. *Dindyma*. See at ix. 618. *Cui cordi*. See at vii. 326.—253. *Turrigerae*. See at vi. 785.—258. Ut *sequantur*.—265. *Strymon*, a river in Thrace, was famed as the resort of *grues*.—270. *Capiti* Aeneae.—273. *Lugubre*. See at *Ecl*. iii. 8.

Dum trepidi, egressique labant vestigia prima.
Audentis fortuna juvat.'
Haec ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra,
Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.
Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu;
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon,
Qua vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur aestu,
Advertit subito proras, sociosque precatur:
'Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;
Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris
Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso,
Arrepta tellure semel.' Quae talia postquam
Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis
Spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis,
Donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae
Omnes innocuae. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon.
Namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis;
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora; sed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore sistit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis
Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultro
Aenean petit. Huic gladio perque aerea suta,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum jam matre perempta,
Et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longe, Cissea durum

---

283. *Labant vestigia*, the accusative of limitation. — 288. *Pontibus*, gangways from the ships to the land. *Servare* (the historical infinitive) *recursus*, watched when the waves, rushing back, left the sea near the shore calm (*languentis*) and shallow (*brevibus*). — 303. *Dorso* probably refers to an accumulation of sand. — 304. *Fatigare fluctus*, to exercise, to keep in active employment the waves, which tossed it hither and thither. — 307. *Retrahere pedem*, to cause the feet of the warriors to draw back, from the slippery nature of the moistened sand. — 310. *Canunt* is used both transitively and intransitively. — 313. Here, and at the end of 369, *et* has been ingeniously conjectured.

Immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,
Dejecit leto; nihil illos Herculis arma,
Nec validae juvere manus genitorque Melampus,
Alcidae comes, usque gravis dum terra labores
Praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertis,
Intorquens jaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,
Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande, jaceres,
Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela
Conjiciunt; partim galea clipeoque resultant
Irrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas affatur Achaten:
'Suggere tela mihi; non ullum dextera frustra
Torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium
Iliacis campis.' Tum magnam corripit hastam,
Et jacit; illa volans clipei transverberat aera
Maeonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem
Sustentat dextra: trajecto missa lacerto
Protenus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem,
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor jaculo fratris de corpore rapto
Aenean petiit; sed non et figere contra
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.
Hic Curibus, fidens primaevo corpore, Clausus
Advenit, et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta
Sub mentum, graviter pressa, pariterque loquentis
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture; at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
Tris quoque Threïcios Boreae de gente suprema,
Et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus
Auruncaeque manus; subit et Neptunia proles,
Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi; certatur limine in ipso
Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti
Proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis;

319. *Herculis arma*, clava.—320. Of Melampus and his companionship with Hercules we know nothing.—334. *Stetĕrunt.*—345. *Curibus*. See at vi. 812. *Clausus*, vii. 707.—350. *Boreas*, a mythic founder of the ancient race (*gente suprema*) of the Thracians.—351. *Ismara*. See at *Ecl.* vi. 30.—352. *Halaesus*, vii. 723.—353. *Auruncae*. See p. 180, line 7.—354. *Messapus*, vii. 691.

Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit;
Anceps pugna diu; stant obnixa omnia contra:
Haud aliter Trojanae acies aciesque Latinae
Concurrunt; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.
  At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late
Impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestris,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci—
Aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando
Suasit equos,—unum quod rebus restat egenis,
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
'Quo fugitis, socii? per, vos, et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella,
Spemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis
Est via. Qua globus ille virum densissimus urguet,
Hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt; mortali urguemur ab hoste
Mortales; totidem nobis animaeque manusque.
Ecce, maris magna claudit nos objice pontus;
Deest jam terra fugae: pelagus Trojamne petemus?'
Haec ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis,
Fit Lagus; hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium qua spina dabat; hastamque receptat
Ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,
Ille quidem hoc sperans; nam Pallas ante ruentem,
Dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit, atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhoeti de gente vetusta
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.
Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in arvis,
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
Indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error;
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis;
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit,

---

366. *Quis* (quibus, which must be translated by iis) *quando*, accounts for the repulse of the Arcadian cavalry (see 238), who were not accustomed to fight on foot.—369. Oro is involved as governing *vos*—if we are not to understand *per vos* as a legitimate expression. See 313 and 597.—373 See 239.—378. *Deest*, one syllable. *Trojam*, the camp.—383. *Dabāt* by the arsis.—384. *Quem*, Pallanta. *Occupare super*, to surprise while thus engaged.—394. *Capūt* by the arsis.

Semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.
Arcadas, accensos monitu et praeclara tuentes
Facta viri, mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque morae fuit Ilo;
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam:
Quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus
Caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut, optato ventis aestate coortis,
Dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor;
Correptis subito mediis extenditur una
Horrida per latos acies Volcania campos;
Ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantis:
Non aliter socium virtus coït omnis in unum,
Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis,
Ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum;
Ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,
Injecere manum Parcae, telisque sacrarunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus:
'Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.
Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.'
Audiit illa deus; dum texit Imaona Halaesus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum.
At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina; primus Abantem
Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque
Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci,
Et vos, o Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri.
Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.
Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri
Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urguet,
Hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas,

396. *Semianimes*, sēmyanimes. So at 404.—400. The death of Ilus is only postponed.—405. *Optato*, an adverb.—412. *Colligere se in sua arma*, to prepare for combat by covering the breast with the shield, as it were gathering the limbs so as to present a small surface. See the opposite, 425.—419. *Parcae*. *Ecl.* iv. 47.—423. A trophy is here alluded to. See xi. 6, &c.—426. *Lausus*. See vii. 649.—433. *Sinĭt* by the arsis.

Egregii forma; sed quis fortuna negarat
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.
Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso
Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen.
Ut vidit socios: 'Tempus desistere pugnae;
Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas
Debetur; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'
Haec ait; et socii cesserunt aequore jusso.
At, Rutulum abscessu, juvenis tum, jussa superba
Miratus, stupet in Turno, corpusque per ingens
Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu,
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
'Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut leto insigni: sorti pater aequus utrique est.
Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coït in praecordia sanguis.
Desiluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparat ire
Comminus. Utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
Advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adjuvet ausum
Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur:
'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,
Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.'
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis.
Tum Genitor natum dictis affatur amicis:
'Stat sua cuique dies; breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojae sub moenibus altis
Tot gnati cecidere deum; quin occidit una
Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.'
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.

---

439. *Soror.* The nymph Juturna, sister of Turnus. See xii. 138, &c. — 441. *Socios*, the Rutulians around Lausus. See 445. — 450. *Pater*, his father Evander, referring to the wish of Turnus, 443. — 458. *Ire*, the historical infinitive. — 460. See viii. 362. — 461. *Alcide.* See at vi. 392. — 463. *Victorem* me. *Ferant:* Celebrent. — 466. *Genitor.* Jupiter. — 471. See at i. 100. — 472. *Fata, &c.* See xii. 950, &c.

At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,
Vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem.
Illa volans, humeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur:
'Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.'
Dixerat: at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
Quem pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,
Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens.
Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum:
Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus; sonitum super arma dedere;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus super assistens:
'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte
Evandro: Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneïa parvo
Hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus,
Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
Impressumque nefas: una sub nocte jugali
Caesa manus juvenum foede, thalamique cruenti;
Quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro;
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus.
Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae,
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque
Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,

476. At the place where the coat of mail (*tegmina*) leaves the shoulder bare (*summa*, because the left arm was upraised), the spear of Pallas having made its way through the edge (*oras*) of the shield, grazed the arm of Turnus.—481. *Penetrabile*, active, able to pierce.—483. *Quem obeat*, et quamvis obeat.—486. *Ille*. Pallas.—487. *Una eadem*. *Ecl.* viii. 81; *Aen.* xii. 847. *Sanguis* by the arsis.—496. *Baltei*, two syllables.—497. *Nefas*, the deed of impious guilt which was embossed on it.—498. *Caesa*, &c. The legend on the baldric was the well-known story of the Danaïdes.—503. *Turno*, &c. See xii. 941, &c.—506. See this well-known practice again alluded to, 841.

Cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos!
Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
Advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti
Esse suos; tempus, versis succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quaeque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum
Caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis
Omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,
Viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammas.
Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam.
Ille astu subit; at tremebunda supervolat hasta;
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
'Per patrios Manis et spes surgentis Iuli
Te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique.
Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta
Caelati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum
Vertitur, aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.'
Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit:
'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,
Gnatis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus
Sustulit ista prior jam tum Pallante perempto.
Hoc patris Anchisae Manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'
Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet, atque, reflexa
Cervice orantis, capulo tenus applicat ensem.
Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
Infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,
Totus collucens veste atque insignibus armis.
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque superstans
Immolat, ingentique umbra tegit; arma Serestus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.
Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus
Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram
Et totum clipei ferro dejecerat orbem;—
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo

517. *Sulmone.* See ix. 412.—518. *Ufens.* See vii. 745.—519. *Inferias*, &c. See xi. 81, &c.—525. *Natoque*, natoque meo.—526. *Talenta* here is evidently a weight, equivalent to *pondera.*—537. *Triviae.* See at iv. 609.—541. *Umbra* mortis.—542. *Gradive.* See at iii. 35.—544. *Caeculus.* See vii. 681. *Umbro*, vii. 752.—547–549. Parenthetical.

Crediderat, coeloque animum fortasse ferebat,
Canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos;—
Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis,
Silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha crearat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta
Loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta;
Tum caput orantis nequidquam et multa parantis
Dicere deturbat terrae, truncumque tepentem
Provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur:
'Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater
Condet humo, patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro:
Alitibus linquere feris, aut gurgite mersum
Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent.'
Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,
Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volscente satum, ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Aegaeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse, Jovis cum fulmina contra
Tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses:
Sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei
Quadrijugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.
Atque illi, longe gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus.
Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis
In medios, fraterque Liger; sed frater habenis
Flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis:
Irruit, adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.
Cui Liger:
'Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achilli,
Aut Phrygiae campos: nunc belli finis et aevi
His dabitur terris.' Vesano talia late
Dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troïus heros
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hostem.
Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo

---

553. *Impedit* seems to have the double meaning of, figit et inutilem reddit, of which the first belongs to *loricam*, and the second to *clipei onus*.—563. *Volscente.* See ix. 370.—564. *Amyclae*, on the coast of Latium, west of Caieta.—565. *Aegaeon.* See at vi. 286.—581. *Diomedis.* See at i. 97.—586. *Pendens*, &c. See at v. 145. *Telo*, in his impatience, he *has* urged on the horses with his sword, and he *is* preparing for the fight.

Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede laevo
Aptat se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas
Fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen;
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.
Quem pius Aeneas dictis affatur amaris:
'Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae;
Ipse rotis saliens jugà deseris.' Haec ita fatus
Arripuit bijugos; frater tendebat inertis
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:
'Per, te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere precantis.'
Pluribus oranti Aeneas: 'Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabas. Morere, et fratrem ne desere frater.'
Tum, latebras animae, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt
Ascanius puer et nequidquam obsessa juventus.
  Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
'O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima conjunx,
Ut rebare, Venus—nec te sententia fallit—
Trojanas sustentat opes, non vivida bello
Dextra vires animusque ferox patiensque pericli.'
Cui Juno submissa: 'Quid, o pulcherrime conjunx,
Sollicitas aegram et tua tristia dicta timentem?
Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,
Vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,
Omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum,
Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.
Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen,
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua larga
Saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.'
Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatus Olympi:
'Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis,
Tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis.
Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis

592. Referring to Niphaeus, 572.—597. *Per, te.* See 369.—599. *Talia.* See 581, &c.—607, &c. said ironically.—614. *Namque,* emphatically placed next the verb in the sense of assuredly.—618. *Nostra origine* perhaps refers to the descent mentioned, vii. 410.—623. Jupiter grants a respite to Turnus, on the condition that Juno distinctly understands (*sentis*) that this is all that Jupiter decrees (*ponere*).

Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri
Mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.'
Et Juno allacrimans: 'Quid, si, quae voce gravaris,
Mente dares, atque haec Turno rata vita maneret?
Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego veri
Vana feror. Quod ut o potius formidine falsa
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, coelo se protenus alto
Misit, agens hiemem, nimbo succincta, per auras,
Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit.
Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram
In faciem Aeneae—visu mirabile monstrum—
Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque jubasque
Divini assimulat capitis, dat inania verba,
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis:
Morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.
Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
Conjicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem:
'Quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos;
Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas.'
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat
Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi
Expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris.
Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras; nec Turnus segnior instat,
Exsuperatque moras, et pontis transilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat: rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem.
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quaerit imago,
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.
Illum autem Aeneas absentem in proelia poscit;
Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti;
Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo.

628. The ellipsis seems to be *quid* tam magnum esset, *si*, &c. —630. *Vana veri*, empty of truth, deceived.—644. *Virum*. Tuorum.—654. *Ponte*. See at 288.—655. *Osinius* seems to have been a prince under Massicus. See 167.—659. *Saturnia*. See at i. 23.—661–665 are differently arranged in most other editions.

Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis,
Et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:
'Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
Duxisti, et talis voluisti expendere poenas?
Quo feror; unde abii? quae me fuga, quemve reducit?
Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo?
Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti?
Quosne—nefas—omnis infanda in morte reliqui,
Et nunc palantis video, gemitumque cadentum
Accipio? Quid ago? aut quae jam satis ima dehiscat
Terra mihi? Vos o potius miserescite, venti;
In rupes, in saxa—volens vos Turnus adoro—
Ferte ratem, saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,
Quo neque me Rutuli, nec conscia fama sequatur.'
Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc;
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
Curva petat, Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.
Ter conatus utramque viam; ter maxima Juno
Continuit, juvenemque animo miserata repressit.
Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo,
Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantis.
Concurrunt Tyrrhenae acies, atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,
Obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam atque minas perfert coelique marisque,
Ipsa immota manens; prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum
Sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,
Sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum
Succiso volvi segnem sinit; armaque Lauso
Donat habere humeris et vertice figere cristas.

---

668. *Tanton'*. See at iii. 319.—671. *Laurentis.* See at vi. 893.—672. *Manus* faciet.—673. *Quosne,* an uncommon, though not unprecedented use of the relative gives the clause this force. It intensifies the idea contained in the emphatic portion of the previous sentence, so as to give a reason for asking the question which that sentence contains. Here the main idea of agonising inquiry lies in the words *qui me,* &c. And *quosne* has this force—'And is it possible that I have abandoned *these* men?'—683. *Jaciat,* se.—701. *Donat* habere. See at v. 248.

Nec non Euanthen Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta
Aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit, et face praegnans
Cisseïs regina Parim; Paris urbe paterna
Occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia, silva
Pastus arundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est,
Substitit, infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos;
Nec cuiquam irasci propiusve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant;
Ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas:
Haud aliter, justae quibus est Mezentius irae,
Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro;
Missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacessunt.
Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos;
Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,
Purpureum pennis et pactae conjugis ostro:
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans,
Suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum,
Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit, et haeret
Visceribus super incumbens; lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:
Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram
Tundit humum exspirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jacta caecum dare cuspide vulnus;
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis,
Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta:
'Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.'
Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.
Ille autem exspirans: 'Non me, quicumque es, inulto,

705. *Cisseïs*. See at vii. 320.—707. *Ille*, preparing the mind for *quem*, &c.—708. *Vesulus*, one of the Cottian Alps, the source of the Po.—709. The copulative in *multosque* points out that there are such boars both in Mons Vesulus and in the marshy fens round Laurentum. Others read multosve.—711. *Inhorruit armos*. The accusative of limitation. The expression refers to the raising of the boar's bristles.—719. *Corythi*, &c. Etruria. See at p. 180, line 4.—720. *Profugūs* by the arsis.—726. *Immane*. See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.

Victor, nec longum laetabere; te quoque fata
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.'
Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira:
'Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex
Viderit.' Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet
Somnus: in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
  Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen,
Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen,
Messapus Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten,
Illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure jacentem,
Hunc peditem pedes. Et Lycius processerat Agis;
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae
Dejicit; at Thronium Salius, Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo et longe fallente sagitta.
  Jam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors
Funera; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant
Victores victique; neque his fuga nota, neque illis.
Di Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores;
Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno.
Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia saevit.
At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,
Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
Stagna viam scindens, humero supereminet undas,
Aut, summis referens annosam montibus ornum,
Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit:
Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat;
Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae:
'Dextra, mihi deus, et telum, quod missile libro,
Nunc adsint! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis
Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum
Aeneae.' Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam
Jecit; at illa volans clipeo est excussa, proculque
Egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,

---

745. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—754. *Fallente.* See at ix. 572.—761. *Tisiphone.* See at vi. 555.—763. *Orion.* See at i. 533.—764. *Nerei.* See at ii. 419.—767. See at iv. 177.—773. *Dextra, mihi Deus.* See at vii. 648.—775. Lausus clad in the arms of Aeneas, would be a kind of trophy, which see described, xi. 5, &c.

Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
Haeserat Evandro, atque Itala consederat urbe.
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, coelumque
Aspicit, et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos.
Tum pius Aeneas hastam jacit; illa per orbem
Aere cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit
Inguine; sed vires haud pertulit. Ocius ensem
Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,
Eripit a femine, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.
  Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,
Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, silebo.
  Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus
Cedebat, clipeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.
Proripuit juvenis seseque immiscuit armis,
Jamque assurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis
Aeneae subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
Sustinuit; socii magno clamore sequuntur,
Dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
Missilibus. Furit Aeneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut effusa si quando grandine nimbi
Praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tuta latet arce viator,
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,
Sustinet, et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur;
'Quo moriture ruis, majoraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua.' Nec minus ille
Exsultat demens; saevae jamque altius irae
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcae fila legunt; validum namque exigit ensem
Per medium Aeneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,
Implevitque sinum sanguis, tum vita per auras
Concessit moesta ad Manis, corpusque reliquit.
At vero ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,

---

781. *Coelumque,* elision before *Aspicit.*—802. *Tectusque, &c.* See at 412.—804. *Praecipitant.* See at i. 234, ix. 670.

Ora modis, Anchisiades, pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.
'Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum?
Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua; teque parentum
Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem:
Aeneae magni dextra cadis.' Increpat ultro
Cunctantis socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,
Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.
  Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat
Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul aerea ramis
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
Stant lecti circum juvenes; ipse aeger, anhelans
Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam;
Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,
Qui revocent, moestique ferant mandata parentis.
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens.
Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad coelum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret.
'Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
Quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per vulnera servor,
Morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
Exitium infelix! nunc alte vulnus adactum!
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum:
Omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem.
Nunc vivo, neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo.
Sed linquam.' Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum
Se femur, et, quamquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur moerentem, et talibus infit:
'Rhoebe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
Et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum, aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,

---

824. See at ix. 294. Others read *strinxit*.—832. *De more*, in the manner of his countrymen, the Etrurians.—852. See viii. 481, &c.

Occumbes pariter; neque enim, fortissime, credo
Jussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.'
Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,
Aere caput fulgens, cristaque hirsutus equina.
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuat ingens
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.
Aeneas—agnovit enim, laetusque precatur,
'Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo!—
Incipias conferre manum.'
Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta.
Ille autem: 'Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato
Terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec divom parcimus ulli.
Desine: jam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto
Dona prius.' Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem;
Inde aliud super atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro; sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbis,
Tela manu jaciens; ter secum Troïus heros
Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet
Vellere, et urguetur pugna congressus iniqua,
Multa movens animo jam tandem erumpit, et inter
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incendunt coelum Troësque Latinique.
Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ensem,
Et super haec: 'Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi?' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit coelum, mentemque recepit:
'Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni;
Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.
Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro:

---

872. This line is generally regarded here as spurious. It occurs xii. 668. *Amōr* by the arsis.—880. Either must die. Mezentius courted death, and if he could, he would slay Aeneas, though, as in the case of Diomede and Venus, a god should be wounded in his defence.—887. *Silvam* telorum.—894. *Ejecto* Mezentio, the dative; or *ejecto armo*.—895. *Latinique*, an elision before *Advolat*.—903. *Per*, &c. See at ii. 142.

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;
Et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.'
Haec loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

LIBER XI.

On the morning after the battle recorded at the end of the Tenth Book, Aeneas erects a trophy with the armour of Mezentius, prepares to bury the dead, and sends the body of Pallas to his father Evander, with all due honour, 1–99. Ambassadors arrive from King Latinus, asking leave to perform the funeral rites of their dead, which Aeneas grants, and expresses his willingness to conclude a peace, 100–119. This proposal is favourably received, especially by Drances, an enemy of Turnus, 120–132. A truce for twelve days is agreed upon, 133–148. The grief of the Arcadians, and agony of Evander, on the arrival of the corpse of Pallas, 149–181. Funeral rites of the dead by the Trojans, 182–202. By the Latins, 203–212. Consternation in Laurentum, and contest between the friends and the opponents of Turnus, 213–224. Unfavourable report of the ambassadors that had been sent to Diomede for aid, 225–233. A council summoned, when the ambassadors announce the refusal of Diomede to join the Latins, and his advice to them to make peace with the Trojans, 234–295. Effects of this intelligence, 296–299. Speech of Latinus in favour of peace, proposing to aid the Trojans either in forming a settlement in the neighbourhood, or fitting out a new fleet, 300–335. Drances proposes that in addition to these offers, Lavinia shall be given to Aeneas in marriage, and appeals to Turnus either to yield or to decide the matter by single combat, 336–375. Turnus answers Drances, endeavours to raise the spirit of Latinus, and finally agrees to the single combat, 376–444. In the meantime, intelligence arrives that Aeneas is approaching the city, 445–458. Turnus takes advantage of this, rushes to the fray, and the council is broken up, all preparing for the defence, while the queen, with Lavinia and the Latin dames, supplicates the aid of Minerva, 459–485. Turnus, rushing to the combat, meets Camilla, with whom he arranges that she, with Messapus and others, shall meet the cavalry sent forward by Aeneas, while he, with the infantry, shall wait in ambush for Aeneas himself, crossing the hills

with the main body of the forces, 486–521. The place of ambush described, 522–531. Diana tells the nymph Opis the history of Camilla (which may be deemed another Episode; see note at p. 318), and her fears for the maid, and commissions her to slay Camilla's slayer, 532–596. Approach of the Trojan cavalry, the onset, and its vicissitudes, 597–647. Feats of Camilla, 648–724. Tarchon, at the impulse of Jupiter, opposes her progress, tears Venulus from his horse, and bearing him off on his own, stabs him, 725–759. Arruns carefully watches an opportunity of slaying Camilla, 759–767. Camilla, with a woman's love for finery, exposes herself by pursuing Chloreus, gorgeously clad, 768–782. Arruns prays to Apollo, and mortally wounds her with his spear, and then flees, 783–815. Message of Camilla to Turnus, and her death, 816–831. While the Trojan cavalry with their allies, push on, Opis slays Arruns, 832–867. Flight of the Latins, and carnage at the gates of Laurentum, which are shut on friends as well as foes, 868–890. Even the women defend the walls, 891–895. Turnus, on learning these disastrous events, leaves his ambush, 896–902. Immediately after, Aeneas crossing the woody heights, follows close on Turnus; but both preparing for the onset, are prevented by the approach of night, 903–915.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit:
Aeneas quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est.
Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.
Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,
Bellipotens; aptat rorantis sanguine cristas
Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum
Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae
Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis:
'Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto,
Quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo
Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa

1. *Reliquit*, *has* left. — 4. *Solvebat*, *was* paying. — 7. *Mezenti*. For the death of Mezentius, see the end of the Tenth Book. — 15. *Quod superest*. Compare the Greek *τὸ λοιπόν*.

Annuerint superi pubemque educere castris,
Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.
Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
Ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
Muneribus; moestamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'
  Sic ait illacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro
Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aeque
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnis famulumque manus Trojanaque turba
Et moestum Iliades crinem de more solutae.
Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
Pectoribus, moestoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
Ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus
Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:
'Tene,' inquit, 'miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?
Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti
Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
Acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis;
Nos juvenem exanimum et nil jam coelestibus ullis
Debentem vano moesti comitamur honore.
Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!
Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi?
Haec mea magna fides? At non, Evandre, pudendis
Volneribus pulsum aspicies; nec sospite dirum

---

23. *Acheronte.* See at vi. 295.—26. *Urbem.* See viii. 53.—27. For the death of Pallas, Evander's son, see x. 441, &c.—31. *Parrhasio*—*o* unelided. See also at viii. 344.—35. *Solutae crinem,* the accusative of limitation. See at iv. 558.—40. *Lēvi.*—41. *Ausoniae.* See p. 180, line 5. The allusion is to Turnus.—52. *Nil debentem,* since his prayers were unheard. See at *Ecl.* v. 80.—56. *Nec,* &c. The safety of a son purchased by cowardice, might drive a father to wish for death; or, from the arrangement of the words, to prefer that his son were dead; *sospite, dirum! Optabis,* &c.

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!'
Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,
Intersintque patris lacrimis, solatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
Haud segnes alii cratis et molle feretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno,
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt:
Qualem, virgineo demessum pollice, florem
Seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
Harum unam juveni supremum moestus honorem
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;
Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
Aggerat, et longo praedam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.
Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam;
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes;
Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora,
Sternitur, et toto projectus corpore terrae.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon,
It lacrimans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.
Hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
Victor habet. Tum moesta phalanx, Teucrique sequuntur
Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,
Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto:
'Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli

66. See at vi. 214.—69. *Languentis* by the arsis.—74. *Sidonia.* See at ix. 266.—78. *Laurentis.* See at vi. 893.—81. *Manus* captivorum, *quos*.—82. *Inferias.* See x. 518, &c. Human sacrifices, to appease the Manes of the dead, were, though rarer than in the heroic ages, not unknown in Virgil's own time.—84. This seems to be borrowed from the Roman triumph. See at i. 73.

Fata vocant. salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
Aeternumque vale.' Nec plura effatus ad altos
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.
 Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina,
Velati ramis oleae, veniamque rogantes:
Corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae;
Nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis.
Quos bonus Aeneas, haud aspernanda precantis,
Prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit:
'Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent;
Nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
Apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis;
Vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.'
 Dixerat Aeneas. Olli obstupuere silentes,
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infensus juveni Turno sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert; 'O fama ingens, ingentior armis,
Vir Trojane, quibus coelo te laudibus aequem?
Justitiaene prius mirer, belline laborum?
Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem;
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi. Quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.
Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles,
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.'

97. *Salve*, &c. See at i. 219, iv. 650, vi. 231, 506. *Aeternum.* See at *Ecl.* iii. 8.—101. *Oleae.* See at viii. 116.—103. Ut *redderet.* Zumpt, § 624.—105. *Soceris.* See at ii. 457, and for the allusion, vii. 268, &c.—108, 109. *Indigna, qui fugiatis.* See at vi. 591.—111. *Oratīs* by the arsis.—112. *Veni*, I have come, *nec*, which I would not have done, *nisi*, &c. See at ii. 55.—115. *Fuerat.* Zumpt, § 518.—118. *Vixet*, vixisset. See at v. 786.—120. *Dixerat.* See at ii. 621. *Olli.* See at i. 254.—126. *Justitiae*, if governed by *mirer*, is a very rare construction, and seems to be an imitation of the Greek θαυμάζειν τινός. Or is it governed by causa, or *laudibus* from the previous sentence?—130. *Fatalis*, appointed by the Fates. See at ii. 165.

Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bis senos pepigere dies, et pace sequestra
Per silvas Teucri mixtique impune Latini
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinos;
Robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.
  Et jam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet,
Quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
Funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et late discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit
Agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, moestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
Procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
'Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti!
Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti!
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
Primitiae juvenis miserae, bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita deorum
Vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima conjunx,
Felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem!
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
Obruerent Rutuli telis! animam ipse dedissem,
Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret!
Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera, nec quas
Junximus hospitio dextras: sors ista senectae
Debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat
Mors natum, caesis Volscorum millibus ante
Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse juvaret.
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
Quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam

135. *Alta.* Others read *acta.* — 142. *Ruere,* the historical infinitive. Zumpt, § 509. — 157. *Nulli,* a nullo. Zumpt, § 419. — 160. *Vincere sua fata* is to defeat the ordinary rule of fate, that the son should survive the father. — 162. *Obruerent,* obruere debebant. — 168. Others read *juvabit.* — 170. *Aeneas* dignatus est.

Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.
Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto;
Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,
Esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?
Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte:
Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,
Dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique
Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus
Fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero;
Nec fas; sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.'
  Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores:
Jam pater Aeneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum
More tulere patrum; subjectisque ignibus atris
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine coelum.
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis,
Decurrere rogos; ter moestum funeris ignem
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere.
Spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma.
It coelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros
Frenaque ferventisque rotas; pars munera nota,
Ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,
Setigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto
Ardentis spectant socios, semiustaque servant
Busta, neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
Invertit coelum stellis ardentibus aptum.
  Nec minus et miseri, diversa in parte, Latini
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpora partim
Multa virum terrae infodiunt, avectaque partim
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt;
Cetera, confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum
Nec numero nec honore cremant; tunc undique vasti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam coelo dimoverat umbram:
Moerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant

---

172. *Tropaea* virorum *quos.*—181. *Perferre* nuncium occisum esse Turnum.—186. *Tulere corpora, quisque* ferens corpora *suorum.*—200. *Sēmiusta*, three syllables.—202. *Invertit.* See at ii. 250.—211. *Ruere*, to separate by tossing over. See at i. 35, and

Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
Jam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,
Praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.
Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
Pectora moerentum, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exsecrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos;
Ipsum armis, ipsumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.
Ingravat haec saevus Drances, solumque vocari
Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
Pro Turno; et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat;
Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,
Ecce super moesti magna Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impensis operum; nil dona neque aurum
Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis
Quaerenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendum.
Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.
Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri
Admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.
Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum
Imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit.
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo
Et primus sceptris, haud laeta fronte, Latinus.
Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
Quae referant, fari jubet, et responsa reposcit
Ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,
Et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:
'Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra,
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis,
Contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus.
Ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
Munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,
Qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.

---

vi. 228.—221. *Testatur.* See 115, &c.—226. *Urbe,* Argyripa, or Arpi. See 246, 250, and p. 317, line 19.—239. *Aetola,* x. 28.—242. *Venulus,* viii. 9, &c. *Farier.* See iv. 493.—243. *Argiva* See at i. 283.—246. *Patriae gentis,* Argos Hippium, in Greece, from which he named Argyripa.—247. *Garganus,* now Mount St. Angelo, in Apulia. *Iapyx,* used adjectively for Iapygius. See at 678.

Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:
"O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
Sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella?
Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros—
Mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
Quos Simoïs premat ille viros—infanda per orbem
Supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,
Vel Priamo miseranda manus; scit triste Minervae
Sidus et Euboïcae cautes ultorque Caphereus.
Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
Exsulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque penatis
Idomenei? Libycone habitantis litore Locros?
Ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivom
Conjugis infandae prima intra limina dextra
Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
Conjugium optatum et pulchram Calydona viderem?
Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,
Et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis
Fluminibusque vagantur, aves—heu dira meorum
Supplicia!—et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.
Haec adeo ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt
Tempore, cum ferro coelestia corpora demens
Appetii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
Ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnas.
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
Pergama; nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.

---

252. *Saturnia.* See viii. 319, &c.—255. Nos *quicumque*, &c. Diomede proceeds to narrate the calamities that have befallen the Greeks that overthrew Troy.—259. *Vel*, 'even.' *Minervae.* See i. 39, &c.—261. *Abacti* refers to *Menelaus* and *Ulysses*.—262. *Protei columnas.* Egypt. See at *Georg.* iv. 387.—263. *Cyclopas*, &c. See iii. 613, &c., and viii. 440, &c.—264. *Regna Neoptolemi*, or *Pyrrhi*. See at iii. 295, 331.—265. *Idomenei.* See at iii. 121. *Locri.* See p. 180, line 43. Some of them settled in Africa.—266. *Mycenaeus*, &c. See at i. 283. For the allusion, see at iii. 331.—268. *Asiam devictam*, Agamemnon, the personification of Asia vanquished. *Adulter*, Aegisthus, the paramour of Clytemnestra.—269. *Referam* (264) *invidisse*, &c.—270. *Calydona.* See at vii. 306.—273. According to one tradition, the Greek followers of Diomede were changed into the sea-birds that haunt the rupes Diomedeae (*scopulis*, 274) off Garganus.—275. *Haec adeo*, these strange calamities. See at iv. 533. *Speranda.* *Ecl.* viii. 26.—276. *Ferro*, &c. See at x. 29. *Corpora.* Mars, too, was wounded by him.—280. *Memini laborum.*

Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
Vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus
In clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset
Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Trojae,
Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium
Haesit et in decimum vestigia retulit annum.
Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in foedera dextrae,
Qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete."
Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis
Audisti, et quae sit magno sententia bello.'
Vix ea legati: variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata fremor; ceu saxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur,
Vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt,
Praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:
'Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros assidet hostis.
Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum
Invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
Proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem si quam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,
Ponite. Spes sibi quisque; sed haec quam angusta videtis.
Cetera qua rerum jaceant perculsa ruina,
Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quae plurima virtus
Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,
Expediam et paucis—animos adhibete—docebo.
Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos;

282. *Stetimus*, &c. i. 97.—285. *Idaea terra*, Troja, ii. 694.—286. *Inachias*, Graecas, vii. 286.—287. *Dardanus*, Trojani. See at vi. 648, and a similar personification at ix. 449.—292. *Pietate*, i. 378, and p. 204, line 9.—307. *Nec possunt*, et virtus ingenita vetat. See 325.—309. *Ponite*, deponite. See this word used with the opposite meaning, 411.—316. *Tusco amni*, the Tiber. This is probably taken from some old legend regarding the settlement of the Trojans in Latium.—317. *Sicanos*. See viii. 328.

Aurunci Rutulique serunt, et vomere duros
Exercent collis, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis
Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis aequas
Dicamus leges, sociosque in regna vocemus;
Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.
Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem
Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro:
Bis denas Italo texamus robore navis,
Seu pluris complere valent; jacet omnis ad undam
Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
Praecipiant; nos aera, manus, navalia demus.
Praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,
Centum oratores prima de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu praetendere ramos,
Munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.'
  Tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
Largus opum, et lingua melior—sed frigida bello
Dextera—consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum
Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat;
Surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:
'Rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, o bone rex; cuncti se scire fatentur,
Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.
Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros—
Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—
Lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus
Consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troïa tentat
Castra, fugae fidens, et coelum territat armis.
Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
Dardanidis dicique jubes, unum, optime regum,
Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
Des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere jungas.
Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,

318. *Aurunci;* p. 180, line 7. *Rutuli;* p. 291, line 42.—319. *Asperrima* loca.—325. *Possunt*, virtus sinit (see 307); or fata sinunt. Others read *poscunt.*—334. *Trabeam*, vii. 187.—336. *Drances* is evidently the Thersites of Homer, though more polished.—339. *Dextera* erat.—341. *Incertum* genus is *ferebat*—tenebat.

Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:
Cedat, jus proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula civis
Projicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?
Nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
Nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum,
Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
Vidimus, ingentis et desolavimus agros.
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjunx,
Nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
Qui vocat.'
  Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
'Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
Tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis,
Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
Agger moerorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.
Proinde tona eloquio; solitum tibi; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes
Quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
Imus in adversos! quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
Semper erit?
Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
Sanguine et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?
Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,

363. *Pignus*, Laviniam.—371. *Scilicet*, &c.; ironical.—382. *Moerorum*. See at x. 24.—384. *Quando*, &c.; ironical.—396. *Bitias*, &c. See ix. 672, &c.—397. *Die*, interdiu, not by night, as the Greeks attacked the Trojans. Turnus is fond of comparing himself with the Greeks. And on this point see ix. 150. *Tartara* v. 734.

Inclusus muris hostilique aggere septus.
"Nulla salus bello!" Capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.
Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt,
Nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,
Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas!
Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat.
Numquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste moveri—
Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso
Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inertis.
Quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset,
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,
Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.
Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta juventus,
Auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt,
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnis
Tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
Multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi
Retulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:
At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur
Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.

---

398. See ix. 727, &c.—399. *Nulla*, &c. See 362.—402. *Bis*, i. 642.—403. *Myrmidonum*. See at ii. 7. The passage contains an ironical allusion to the refusal of Diomede. *Phrygia*, Trojana.—404. *Tydides*, i. 97. *Larissaeus*, ii. 197.—405. *Aufidus*, a river of Apulia, falling into the Hadriatic.—406. *Vel*, 'or mark another proof of the extravagant cowardice of Drances.'—411. See at 309.—415. *Quamquam* has the force of attamen.—416. *Mihi* esse videtur. *Ecl*. vii. 70.—416, 417. *Fortunatus laborum, egregius animi*. Zumpt, § 437.—429. *Messapus*, vii. 691. *Tolumnius*, xii. 258, 460—432. *Camilla*, see 531, &c., and vii. 803.

Quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto
Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
Ut tanta quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.
Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
Devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat." Et vocet oro;
Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'
  Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
Certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.
Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:
Instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi concussaque vulgi
Pectora, et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juventus,
Flent moesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor
Dissensu vario magnus se tollit ad auras:
Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervae
Consedere avium, piscosove amne Padusae
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
'Immo,' ait, 'o cives,' arrepto tempore Turnus,
'Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes:
Illi armis in regna ruant.' Nec plura locutus
Corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis
'Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis;
Duc, ait, et Rutulos. Equitem, Messapus, in armis,
Et cum fratre Coras, latis diffundite campis.
Pars aditus urbis firmet, turrisque capessat;
Cetera, qua jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'
  Ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.
Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt,
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro

438. *Praestare Achillen*, to enact Achilles. *Licet* (440) *praestet*.—439. See viii. 447, &c.—442, *Solum*, &c., alluding to the words of Drances, 220.—450. The Tuscan allies of the Trojans, vi. 697; x. 148, &c. *Campis*, in campos.—453. *Arma fremit*, vii. 460.—457. *Padusae*, the southernmost branch of the Po.—459. *Immo*, &c.; ironical.—463. Mark the form *edice*.—464. *Messapus* for Messape. Zumpt, § 492. *Coras* (Cora), vii. 672.—467. *Jusso*, contracted for jussero.—469. *Patĕr* by the arsis.—471. *Qui acceperit*,

Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit urbi.
Praefodiunt alii portas, aut saxa sudesque
Subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona
Matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnis.
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,
Dona ferens, juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum ture vaporant,
Et moestas alto fundunt de limine voces:
'Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.'
  Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.
Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus aēnis
Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem,
Fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce,
Exsultatque animis, et spe jam praecipit hostem:
Qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum,
Aut assuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto
Emicat, arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte
Luxurians, luduntque jubae per colla, per armos.
Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis
Ad terram defluxit equis. Tum talia fatur:
'Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,
Audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae,
Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli;
Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva.'
Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:
'O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,
Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
Praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis

---

vi. 591.—475. *Corona*, ix. 508.—478. *Subvehitur.* See viii. 665.—480. *Tanti*, -ī unelided.—483. *Tritonia*, ii. 171.—489. *Tempora nudus*, the accusative of limitation.

Per deserta jugo superans adventat ad urbem.
Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae,
Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis;
Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae,
Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam.'
Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis
Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.
  Est curvo anfractu valles, accommoda fraudi
Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
Urguet utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit
Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni.
Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
Planities ignota jacet, tutique recessus,
Seu dextra laevaque velis occurrere pugnae,
Sive instare jugis et grandia volvere saxa.
Huc juvenis nota fertur regione viarum,
Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.
  Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,
Compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces
Ore dabat: 'Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
O virgo, et nostris nequidquam cingitur armis,
Cara mihi ante alias. Neque enim novus iste Dianae
Venit amor, subitaque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulsus ob invidiam regno virisque superbas
Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe,
Infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
Nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.
Ipse sinu prae se portans juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant,
Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
Ecce, fugae medio, summis Amasenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum
Versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
Telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat

516. Troops were to be at the pass (*fauces*) at the entrance and outlet (*bivias*). — 519. *Tiburti*, vii. 670, &c. — 534. *Latonia*, i. 502. — 540. *Privernum*, a town of the Volsci, on the *Amasenus* (547); p. 293, line 36. — 551. *Subito* expresses the suddenness of his resolution; *vix* the instantaneousness of his acting on it when formed. It could hardly be said that he formed the sudden resolve when he executed it. — 552. *Telum*, without a verb, the construction

Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae;
Quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
"Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo; tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,
Diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris."
Dixit, et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
Immittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.
At Metabus, magna propius jam urguente caterva,
Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor
Gramineo donum Triviae de cespite vellit.
Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes
Accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
Armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
Nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
Institerat, jaculo palmas armavit acuto,
Spiculaque ex humero parvae suspendit et arcum.
Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
Tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenera puerilia torsit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena,
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem.
Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavere nurum; sola contenta Diana
Aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
Militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros:
Cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urguetur acerbis,
Labère, Nympha, polo, finisque invise Latinos,
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
Haec cape, et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam:
Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma

---

being purposely abrupt.—553. *Cocto*, well-seasoned.—562. *Sonuere*, from the agitated air.—566. *Donum Triviae*, vowed (*voveo*, 558) to (me) Diana. See at iv. 609.—580. *Strymoniamque gruem*, x. 265.

Inspoliata feram tumulo, patriaeque reponam.'
Dixit; at illa levis coeli delapsa per auras
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.
At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat
Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto
Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis,
Huc obversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
Et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae
Adversi campo apparent, hastasque reductis
Protendunt longe dextris, et spicula vibrant;
Adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Constiterat: subito erumpunt clamore, furentisque
Exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela,
Crebra, nivis ritu, coelumque obtexitur umbra.
Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt; excussus Aconteus
Fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti,
Praecipitat longe, et vitam dispergit in auras.
Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
Troës agunt; princeps turmas inducit Asilas.
Jamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
Nunc ruit ad terram, scopulosque superjacit unda
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam;
Nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens
Saxa fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos;
Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes.
Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas
Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:
Tum vero et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in alto
Armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum

---

604. *Fratre;* vii. 672.—608. *Uterque* exercitus.—609. *Furentisque.* Elision before *Exhortantur.*—613. *Ruinam dare,* ruere.—617. *Praecipitat.* See at ii. 9.—622. *Colla* equorum.—625 Others, *undam.*

Semianimes volvuntur equi; pugna aspera surgit.
Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure reliquit.
Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan,
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
Dejicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva
Caesaries, nudique humeri; nec vulnera terrent;
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos
Acta tremit, duplicatque virum transfixa dolore.
Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
Certantes, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
  At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla;
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem;
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo
Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras:
Quales Threïciae cum flumina Thermodontis
Pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis,
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?
Eunaeum Clytio primum patre; cujus apertum
Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirim, Pagasumque super; quorum alter habenas
Suffuso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
Dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
Praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum

635. *Sĕmianimes;* four syllables. — 645. *Transfixus* is applied either to what is pierced or what pierces; fixus trans. — 648. *Amazon;* 659. *Threïciae,* &c., i. 488; v. 311. — 660. *Pulsant.* On horseback, the river being frozen; or perhaps the banks of the river. *Bellantur,* used deponently. — 661. *Hippolyte* and *Penthesilea* (daughter of Mars), queens of the Amazons. — 667. *Abiete,* ābyete, three syllables. — 671. Others, *suffosso.*

Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chromimque;
Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus
Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
Trajicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur:
'Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.'
Protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum
Corpora: sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
Loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
Lucent, et laevo dependet parma lacerto;
Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem;
Tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim,
Altior exsurgens, oranti et multa precanti
Congeminat; vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit
Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni,
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
Isque, ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnae
Posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,
Incipit haec: 'Quid tam egregium, si femina forti
Fidis equo? Dimitte fugam, et te comminus aequo
Mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri:
Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria laudem.'
Dixit; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque resistit in armis,
Ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parma.

---

678. *Ignotis*, insolitis. *Iapyge*, Appulian. See at 247.—687. Construe *Dies advenit qui, muliebribus armis, redarguerit vestra* (i. 140) *verba*.—700. *Appenninicolae*, a rare word, meaning an inhabitant of the Apennines, the mountain range that runs through Italy from north to south.—701. The Ligurians were noted as a crafty race.—711. *Pura parma*, ix. 548.

At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
'Vane Ligus, frustraque animis elate superbis,
Nequidquam patrias tentasti lubricus artis,
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.'
Haec fatur virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Transit equum cursu, frenisque adversa prehensis
Congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit:
Quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam,
Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat uncis;
Tum cruor et volsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.
At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
Observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva
Suscitat, et stimulis haud mollibus injicit iras.
Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas,
Nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.
'Quis metus, o numquam dolituri, o semper inertes
Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?
Femina palantis agit, atque haec agmina vertit?
Quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela irrita dextris?
At non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella,
Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Exspectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae—
Hic amor, hoc studium—dum sacra secundus haruspex
Nuntiet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.'
Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat, et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,
Dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem
Et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in coelum clamor, cunctique Latini
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon,
Arma virumque ferens; tum summa ipsius ab hasta
Defringit ferrum, et partis rimatur apertas,

718. *Ignea.* See the same strong epithet, 746.—721. *Sacer,* as a subject of omens.—725. *Non observans nullis oculis,* nearly equivalent to oculis observans.—726. *Olympo.* See at *Ecl.* v. 56.—730. *Alas,* a term properly applied to horsemen; iv. 121.—732. *Numquam dolituris,* never willing to submit to pain; immersed in pleasure. See at 741.—739. *Dum,* &c. Waiting till the soothsayers, with favourable report, summon them to the sacrificial feast in the sacred grove.—741. *Moriturus,* with the same force as *dolituros,* 732.—746. *Ignea.* See 718.—748. *Partis;* in the armour

Qua vulnus letale ferat; contra ille repugnans
Sustinet a jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit.
Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus haesit:
Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens; illa haud minus urguet obunco
Luctantem rostro; simul aethera verberat alis:
Haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns
Velocem jaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
Circuit, et, quae sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
Hac Arruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat;
Qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
Hac juvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas.
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus hastam.
Forte sacer Cybelae Chloreus olimque sacerdos
Insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis
In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu;
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis
Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
Pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma
Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
Venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae
Caeca sequebatur, totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore:
Telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto
Concitat, et superos Arruns sic voce precatur:
'Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem

---

of Venulus.—759. *Maeonidae*, viii. 499.—768. *Cybelae*, iii. 111.—772. *Ferrugine et ostro*. *Georg.* ii. 486.—773. *Lycio*. See vii. 816. *Gortynia*, Cretan, from a town famed for its bows and arrows.—785. *Soractis*. See p. 292, line 38. In honour of Apollo, worshipped on Mount Soracte, his worshippers walked over heaps of burning wood.

Cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,
Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum
Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem
Facta ferent; haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.'
Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
Mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras:
Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit; inque notos vocem vertere procellae.
Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
Convertere animos acris oculosque tulere
Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae
Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem
Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns,
Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec jam amplius hastae
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
Continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos
Occiso pastore lupus magnove juvenco,
Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:
Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,
Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis.
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam,
Alloquitur; fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
Quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur:
'Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer:
Succedat pugnae Trojanosque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale.' Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla
Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens,

788. *Premimus;* what is below presses upwards on the foot. — 793. Ad *urbes*, i. 2. — 822. *Qui*, for qua.

Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera; dejecta crudescit pugna Camilla;
Incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum
Tyrrhenique duces Evandrique Arcades alae.
At Triviae custos jamdudum in montibus Opis
Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum
Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,
Ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces:
'Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello!
Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse sagittas.
Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
Extrema jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine letum
Per gentis erit, aut famam patieris inultae.
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet merita.' Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
Antiqui Laurentis, opacaque ilice tectum;
Hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut videt laetantem animis ac vana tumentem:
'Cur,' inquit, 'diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,
Huc, periture, veni, capias ut digna Camillae
Praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?'
Dixit, et aurata volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Deprompsit pharetra, cornuque infensa tetendit
Et duxit longe, donec curvata coïrent
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret aequis,
Laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis
Audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt;
Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae;
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
Disjectique duces desolatique manipli
Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.

---

850. We know nothing else of Dercennus.—860, &c. So stoutly did she bend the bow, that its two ends (*capita*) met; and while it was drawn up to the arrow-head, so as to touch her left hand, the string pulled with the right hand touched her breast. v. 507.

Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus,
Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
Pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
Femineum clamorem ad coeli sidera tollunt.
Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentis,
Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba;
Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
Moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum
Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas;
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec moenibus audent
Accipere orantis; oriturque miserrima caedes
Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
Exclusi, ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum,
Pars in praecipitis fossas urguente ruina
Volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis
Arietat in portas et duros objice postis.
Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres—
Monstrat amor verus patriae—ut videre Camillam,
Tela manu trepidae jaciunt, ac robore duro
Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
Praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent.
Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
Nuntius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
Ingruere infensos hostis, et Marte secundo
Omnia corripuisse, metum jam ad moenia ferri.
Ille furens—et saeva Jovis sic numina poscunt—
Deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat
Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum silvaque evadit opaca.
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt:

---

875. See viii. 596.—880. As the crowd of Latin fugitives impeding the entrance was a source of additional (*super*) danger, it is called *inimica*. Others refer *turba* to the Trojans; and then *super* means close behind.—888. *Ruina*, the rush of the crowd.—890. *Arietat*, aryetat, three syllables. They spurred on their horses at full gallop, to burst open the gates.—892. *Ut videre Camillam* seems not to mean, 'when they saw Camilla fall;' but, 'as they have learned to do from seeing Camilla's feats;' only she threw real, they only imitation spears.

Ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos
Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,
Et saevum Aenean agnovit Turnus in armis
Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phoebus Hibero
Tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.
Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

912. *Ineant*, v. 325, vi. 293.—913. The sea of Spain is put generally for the Western Ocean.

LIBER XII.

TURNUS, stung by the events recorded in the Eleventh Book—the death of Camilla, the failure of his ambush, and the defeat of the Latins—demands that arrangements be made for a single combat between him and Aeneas, 1–17. Latinus counsels him to resignation, and to seek another wife, 18–45. Turnus persists, 45–53. Amata, the wife of Latinus, intreats him to desist, 54–63. The presence of Lavinia rekindles his eagerness, and he sends a defiance to Aeneas for the morrow, 64–80. He demands his horses, and he arms himself, 81–106. Aeneas also prepares for the fight, 107–112. Next day the lists are measured, the religious solemnities prepared, and both parties flock to the scene, 113–133. Juno, beholding this from the Alban Mount, counsels the nymph Juturna, the weeping sister of Turnus, to contrive some means to break off the duel, which must prove fatal to her brother, 134–160. The solemn ceremony of the preliminary agreement on the part of Aeneas and Latinus described, 161–215. While this is going on, Juturna, in the guise of Camers, inflames the Latins, already inclined to pity Turnus, and rescue him from his apparent doom, 216–237. While they are in this mood, encouraged by an omen, Toluminus throws his spear with fatal aim, and all is confusion, 238–281. The altars are torn down, Latinus flees, and the strife spreads, 282–310. Aeneas, standing with his head uncovered, in vain remonstrates, and, wounded by an arrow, retires, 311–323. The feats of Turnus in the absence of Aeneas, 324–382. Iapis the physician, after vain attempts of his own to fit for the battle the impatient Aeneas, extracts the arrow by the aid of Venus, 383–429. Aeneas arms, and after embracing Ascanius, rushes to the fight, accompanied by his faithful troops, to the consternation of the Latins, and especially of Juturna, 430–449. While Aeneas seeks Turnus alone, his

companions slay many others, 450–467. Juturna takes the place of the charioteer of Turnus, assuming his appearance, and drives far out of the way of Aeneas, 468–480. Aeneas pursues, and is roused to fury by the spear of Messapus, 481–499. Address to the gods, 500–504. Feats of Aeneas and Turnus, 505–547. The contest rages, 548-553. At the suggestion of Venus, Aeneas prepares to attack the city Laurentum, hitherto lying in peace, 554–573. His army rushes to the assault, and confusion and opposite counsels rage within, 574–592. Amata, distracted, hangs herself, and wo overwhelms all, especially Lavinia and Latinus, 593–613. Turnus, alarmed at the distant tumult, prepares to assist the citizens, 614–621. His sister tries to prevent him, but he recognises her, and remonstrates, 622–649. His resolution is confirmed by the intreaties of a wounded warrior, and the sight of a blazing tower; and, leaping from the chariot, and rushing to the town, he demands to fight with Aeneas, 650–696. Aeneas hurries to meet him, 697–703. All suspend the fight, and gaze on them, 704–709. They first hurl their spears, and then attack each other sword in hand, 710–724. Jupiter places their fates in his scales, 725–727. The sword of Turnus (not his own of divine temperament, but one which he had hurriedly snatched from his charioteer) breaks, and he flees, encompassed by enemies and obstacles on every side, 728–745. Aeneas pursues in vain, 746–765. Aeneas snatches at his spear, fixed in the root of a wild olive, sacred to Faunus, 766–776. At the prayer of Turnus, the spear remains immovable, and his own sword is given him by his sister, again in the guise of the charioteer, on which Venus unfastens the spear, 776–790. Jupiter remonstrates with Juno, whom he blames for the interference of Juturna, and forbids her to proceed farther, 791–806. Juno assents, but intreats that the Trojans shall lose their name, and the Italians possess their language and their habits, 807–828. Jupiter agrees, and Juno, rejoicing, quits the spot, 829–842. Jupiter sends, as a messenger to Juturna, one of the Furies, who, assuming the shape of a bird of ill-omen, appals Turnus, and Juturna, in despair, plunges into the Tiber, 843–886. Aeneas and Turnus taunt each other, 887–895. Turnus heaves at Aeneas a huge stone, which falls short, and he looks round in vain for any hope of safety, 898–918. Aeneas hurls his spear, and Turnus falls, pierced through the thigh, while the Rutulians groan, 919–929. Turnus yields, and is ready to die or live, 930–938. Aeneas is about to spare him, when he sees on his shoulder the baldric of the Arcadian Pallas, and, furious with wrath, he slays the slayer of his youthful friend, 938–952.

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis,
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantis
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento:
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic affatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
'Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent
Ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere, recusent.
Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
Desertorem Asiae—sedeant spectentque Latini—
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjunx.'
  Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
'O praestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est
Consulere, atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.
Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu
Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri:
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.
Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
Conjugis et moestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi:
Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi.
Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
Spes Italas; recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albent.
Quo referor toties? quae mentem insania mutat?
Si Turno exstincto socios sum adscire paratus,
Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
Quid consanguinei Rutuli; quid cetera dicet
Italia, ad mortem si te—Fors dicta refutet!—

---

1. *Infractos*, ix. 499.—5. *Saucius pectus*, accusative of limitation. iv. 558.—13. *Patĕr* by the arsis.—14. *Tartara*, v. 733.—17. *Nos victos*.—18. *Olli*, i. 254.—24. *Laurentibus*, vi. 893.—27, &c., vii. 59, &c.—30. *Conjugis*, Amatae.—31. *Genero* pacto, Aeneae. *Genero*, -ō unelided.—32. *Ex illo* tempore.

Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem?
Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
Longaevi, quem nunc moestum patria Ardea longe
Dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
Flectitur; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.
Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore:
'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
Deponas, letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra
Spargimus; et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
Feminea tegat, et vanis sese occulat umbris.'
At regina, nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:
'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
Tangit honos animum—spes tu nunc una, senectae
Tu requies miserae; decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit—
Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris.
Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
Et me, Turne, manent; simul haec invisa relinquam
Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'
Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
Flagrantis perfusa genas, cui plurimus ignem
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
Alba rosa: talis virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam:
'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis, neve omine tanto
Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
Haud placitura refer: "Cum primum crastina coelo
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma quiescant,
Et Rutuli: nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;
Illo quaeratur conjunx Lavinia campo."'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,

---

43. *Parentis* tui, Dauni.—44. *Ardea.* See p. 291, line 44.—52. *Nube*, i. 97.—53. *Vanis;* for Venus too was wounded, x. 30.—56. *Per*, &c., iv. 314, ii. 142.—68. *Ebŭr* by the arsis.—74. *Neque mora libera mortis.* If fate decrees death, delay is beyond mortal power.—75. *Phrygio tyranno*, Aeneae.

Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras
Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacessunt
Pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat habendo
Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae;
Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
Exin, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
Aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem,
Vociferans: 'Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus
Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest; te maximus Actor,
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit; da sternere corpus
Loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crinis
Vibratos calido ferro myrrhaque madentis.'
His agitur furiis; totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillae absistunt; oculis micat acribus ignis.
Mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco; ventosque lacessit
Ictibus, aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.
  Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitat ira,
Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
Tum socios moestique metum solatur Iuli,
Fata docens, regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
  Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant:
Campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant;
In medioque focos et dis communibus aras
Gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
Velati limo, et verbena tempora vincti.
Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troïus omnis
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,

83. *Pilumno*, x. 76, 619. *Orithyia.* *Georg.* iv. 463.—84. *Anteirent*, an elision.—87. *Dĕhinc.*—89. *Ensemquē* by the arsis.—91. *Stygia*, vi. 295.—94. *Aurunci.* See p. 180, line 7.—99. *Semiviri*, viii. 194.—116. *Magnae urbis*, Laurenti.—121. *Ausonidum.* See p. 180, line 5.

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
Ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asilas,
Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant.
Tum studio effusae matres et vulgus inermum
Invalidique senes turris et tecta domorum
Obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.
At Juno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur—
Tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti—
Prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas
Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.
Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,
Diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
Praesidet; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem
Jupiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit:
'Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
Praetulerim, coelique libens in parte locarim:
Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.
Qua visa est fortuna pati, Parcaeque sinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi:
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.
Tu pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
Perge; decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.'
Vix ea: cum lacrimas oculis Juturna profudit,
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
'Non lacrimis hoc tempus,' ait Saturnia Juno;
'Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti;
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute foedus.
Auctor ego audendi.' Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.
Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,

---

127. *Genus*, iv. 12. *Assaraci*, vi. 648.—128. *Messapus*, vii. 691.—130. vi. 652.—134. *Albanus Mons*, north-east of Laurentum, on which Alba Longa afterwards stood.—138. *Sororem*, Juturnam. See at x. 439.—147. *Parcae*. *Ecl*. iv. 47.—156. *Saturnia*, i. 23.—161. *Reges* is the subject of the general idea involved in the verbs that follow, *vehitur*, *it*, *procedunt*.

Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clipeo et coelestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
Procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos
Setigerae fetum suis intonsamque bidentem
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur:
'Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia conjunx,
Jam melior, jam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors,
Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques;
Fontisque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
Religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto:
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem;
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles
Aeneadae referent, ferrove haec regna lacessent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis Victoria Martem—
Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment—
Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae
Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.
Sacra deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto
Imperium sollemne socer; mihi moenia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.'
Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
Suspiciens coelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
'Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, juro,
Latonaeque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis;
Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit.
Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor:
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
Quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem
Avertet; non, si tellurem effundat in undas,

164. Virgil seems to draw the descent of Latinus through **Faunus** or Picus (vii. 47, 191) from Circe, Sol's daughter (vii. 11). — 170. *Bidentem*, iv. 57. — 181. *Fontisquē* by the arsis. — 189. *Non—nec.* *Ecl.* iv. 55. — 197. Per *Terram*, vi. 324. — 198. *Latonae*, i. 502. *Janum*, vii. 130. — 199. *Vim*, &c., viii. 526. *Ditis*, iv. 702.

Diluvio miscens, coelumque in Tartara solvat;
Ut sceptrum hoc'—dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat—
'Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;
Olim arbos; nunc artificis manus aere decoro
Inclusit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.'
Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu;
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.
Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus,
Tabentesque genae et juvenali in corpore pallor
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Sermonem, et volgi variare labantia corda,
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti—
Cui genus a proavis ingens, clarumque paternae
Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis—
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur:
'Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
Objectare animam? numerone an viribus aequi
Non sumus? En, omnes et Troës et Arcades hi sunt,
Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno.
Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
Succedet fama, vivusque per ora feretur;
Nos, patria amissa, dominis parere superbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.'
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;
Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini.
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto

216. *Videri.* Historical infinitive. Zumpt, § 599.—224. *Formam assimulata;* the accusative of limitation. *Camerti*, x. 562.—232. *Fatalis* seems a sneer at the Etrurians, who dared not move till their fated leader should appear (viii. 498). Etruria was noted for its religious rites. *Manŭs* by the arsis.—233. *Alterni*, every second man of us.

Dat signum coelo, quo non praesentius ullum
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubra fulvus Jovis ales in aethra
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,
'Hoc erat, hoc, votis,' inquit, 'quod saepe petivi.
Accipio, agnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum
Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.'
Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
Procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum
Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat
Una tot Arcadio conjunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
Balteus et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium forma juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Transadigit costas, fulvaque effundit arena.
At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
Corripiunt, caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant
Troës Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.

---

247. *Jovis ales*, ix. 564.—258. *Tolumnius*, xi. 429.—260. *Me*, &c., viii. 144.—268. *Simul hoc, simul*, &c. In the same instant that this is done, there arises an overpowering shout, &c.—269. *Cunei*, v. 664.—272. *Tyrrhena*, vi. 697.—273. *Unum transadigit. Medium* corpus.—276. *Costas*, the accusative of limitation.—281. *Agyllini*, p. 292, line 29. They were the revolted subjects of Mezentius.

Diripuere aras; it toto turbida coelo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber;
Craterasque focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus
Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.
Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus,
Adverso proterret equo; ruit ille recedens,
Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hasta
Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita fatur:
'Hoc habet; haec melior magnis data victima divis.'
Concurrunt Itali, spoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
Corripit, et venienti Ebyso plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis; olli ingens barba reluxit,
Nidoremque ambusta dedit; super ipse secutus
Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis,
Impressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum;
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum,
Pastorem, primaque acie per tela ruentem,
Ense sequens nudo superimminet; ille securi
Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
Disjicit, et sparso late rigat arma cruore.
Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet
Somnus; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat:
'Quo ruitis? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
O cohibete iras! ictum jam foedus, et omnes
Compositae leges; mihi jus concurrere soli;
Me sinite, atque auferte metus. Ego foedera faxo
Firma manu; Turnum debent haec jam mihi sacra.'
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce, viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,
Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,

---

283. *It*, &c. Compare

'Iron sleet of arrowy shower
Hurtles in the darkened air.'—Gray's *Fatal Sisters*.

—296. *Hoc habet*, a common gladiatorial phrase, used to express the infliction of a wound.—316. *Sinite*, x. 15.

Nec sese Aeneae jactavit vulnere quisquam.
  Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet;
Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto;
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentis
Bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto
Ante notos Zephyrumque volant; gemit ultima pulsu
Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora,
Iraeque, Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur:
Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
Fumantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena.
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque Pholumque,
Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
Nutrierat Lycia, paribusque ornaverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo praevertere ventos.
Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
Qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
Ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus;
Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijugis et curru desilit, atque
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et, pede collo
Impresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
Fulgentem tinguit jugulo, atque haec insuper addit:
'En, agros, et, quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens: haec praemia, qui me

---

331 *Hebri. Ecl.* x. 64.—335. *Thraca*, for Thracia; Θράκη.—338. *Miserabile. Ecl.* iii. 8.—342. *Illum*, Sthenelus.—344. *Lycia*, iv. 143—346, &c. The allusion is here to the narrative of Homer (*Il.* x. 314, &c.) regarding Dolon, the son of Eumedes, seized in his attempt to spy the Grecian camp, and slain by Diomede, Tydeus son.—350. *Pelidae*, ii. 263.—356. Pronounce *sēmyanimi*, four syllables.—360. *Hesperiam*, i, 530.

Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt.'
Huic comytem Asbyten conjecta cuspide mittit,
Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto
Insonat Aegaeo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila coelo;
Sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
Conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem.
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem;
Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis
Ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen clipeo objecto conversus in hostem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat:
Cum rota praecipitem et procursu concitus axis
Impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus
Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenae.
   Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,
Alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.
Saevit, et infracta luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit:
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.
Jamque aderat Phoebo ante alios delectus Iapis
Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artis, sua munera, laetus Apollo
Augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas.
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,

---

363. *Chloreaquē* by the arsis.—365. The *Edoni* were a people of Thrace. The north wind, which rages in the Archipelago (*alta Aegaeo*), sweeps over Thrace.—378. *Ibat*, Phegeus *was* going, when the chariot *struck* him, *impulio*, 380.—386. *Alternos*, a vivid epithet, descriptive of a lame man—or weak, for it does not appear where Aeneas was wounded, perhaps in the thigh, or, from 311, in the neck or shoulder—lifting the support each *second* step. *Nitentem gressus* seems the accusative of limitation.—394. *Dabat*, *was* giving, but did not give, for Iapis preferred the art of healing. See a similar use of the imperfect, noted vi. 468.—395. *Depositus*. A man on the point of death was sometimes laid at his door, that his case might be known to passers-by, and a cure perhaps suggested.

Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artis.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
Aeneas, magno juvenum et moerentis Iuli
Concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto
Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
Nequidquam trepidat, nequidquam spicula dextra
Sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam Fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo
Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere coelum
Stare vident, subeuntque equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor
Bellantum juvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.
Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
Purpureo; non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.
Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occulte medicans, spargitque salubris
Ambrosiae succos et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit ea vulnus lympha longaevus Iapis
Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.
Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.
'Arma citi properate viro! quid statis?'—Iapis
Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostem—
'Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
Major agit deus atque opera ad majora remittit.'
Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.
Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
Ascanium fusis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
'Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello

398. *Acerba*. *Ecl.* iii. 8.—401. *Paeōnium*, three syllables after the elision. See at vii. 769.—412. *Cretaea Ida*. *Ecl.* vi. 56.—417. *Labris* vasis; *amnem*, aquam.—422. *Quippe* seems to have this force—'wonderful as it may seem.' *Dolōr* by the arsis.

Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet.
Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.'
   Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt, omnisque relictis
Turba fluit castris. Tum caeco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,
Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor; prima ante omnis Juturna Latinos
Audiit agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.
Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas
Arboribus, stragemque satis; ruet omnia late;
Ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteïus hostis
Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.
Tollitur in coelum clamor, versique vicissim
Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,
Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis
Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.
   Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excutit, et longe lapsum temone relinquit;
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantis flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.
Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes
Pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas;
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostis
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru;

---

440. iii. 343.—443. *Antheusquē* by the arsis.—445. *Pulsuque, &c.*, vii. 722.—454. *Ruet*, i. 35, ix. 516.—456. *Rhoeteïus hostis*, Aeneas, v. 646.—461. *Primus, &c.*, 258.—464. *Ipse* Aeneas.

Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostentat ovantem;
Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longe.
Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbis,
Vestigatque virum et disjecta per agmina magna
Voce vocat. Quotiens oculos conjecit in hostem,
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum,
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorsit.
Heu, quid agat? Vario nequidquam fluctuat aestu,
Diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
Lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.
Substitit Aeneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,
Diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri,
Multa Jovem et laesi testatus foederis aras,
Jam tandem invadit medios, et Marte secundo
Terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
Suscitat, irarumque omnis effundit habenas.
  Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?
  Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem—ea prima ruentis
Pugna loco statuit Teucros—haud multa morantem,
Excipit in latus, et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
Transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum fratremque Diorem,
Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa,
Hunc mucrone ferit, curruque abscisa duorum
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.
Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,
Tris uno congressu, et moestum mittit Oniten,

481. *Legere tortos orbis*, to pursue his complicated windings.—484. Aeneas, on foot, tried to overtake the horses of Turnus though even as swift as if they had winged feet.—491. *Collegit*, &c., x. 412.—499. *Habenas*. Compare v. 662.—503. *Tanton'*, iii. 319.—505. *Ea*, &c. Sucro's bravery, we may suppose, was the first obstacle to the progress of the Trojans, who were rushing to victory, 462, &c. But even he did not retard them long, *haud multa morantem*, 506, where others read *moratus*.—508. *Transadigit*. *Adigit ensem trans costas*. Zumpt, § 392.—513. *Ille*, Aeneas.

Nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae;
Hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exosum nequidquam bella Menoeten,
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae
Ars fuerat pauperque domus, nec nota potentum
Munera, conductaque pater tellure serebat.
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in aequora currunt
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius ambo
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia; nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus; rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora; nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
Praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
Excutit, effunditque solo; hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvere rotae; crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime, Cretheu,
Eripuit Turno; nec di texere Cupencum,
Aenea veniente, sui; dedit obvia ferro
Pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
Oppetere et late terram consternere tergo;
Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles;
Hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,
Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.
Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
Omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
Et Messapus equum domitor, et fortis Asilas,

---

515. *Nomen;* either the accusative of limitation, in its widest application, generally called the accusative of the remoter object, equivalent to *nomine*, or *nomen*, like *genus* (iv. 12), is for filium. *Echionium*, his father's name was Echīon.—516. *Hic*, Turnus. *Lycia—Apollinis*, iv. 143.—518. *Lernae*, vi. 286.—520. *Munera*, artes belli.—522. *Sonantia*, &c., vi. 704.—529. *Hic*, Aeneas. See 638.—533. Construe *Ungula equorum incita, nec* (et ita non) *memorum domini super proculcat crebro pulsu.*—535. *Ille*, Turnus. *Hyllo*, -*o* unelided.—541. *Aerei*, a dissyllable.—542. *Aeole*, vi. 164.—546. *Ida*, ii. 694.—547. *Lyrnessi*, x. 128.—550. *Domitōr* by the arsis.

Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcades alae,
Pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi;
Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen
Ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.
Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.
Continuo pugnae accendit majoris imago;
Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
Ductores, tumulumque capit, qua cetera Teucrum
Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
'Ne qua meis esto dictis mora; Jupiter hac stat;
Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
Ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
Hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi.
Ferte faces propere, foedusque reposcite flammis.'
Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
Dant cuneum, densaque ad muros mole feruntur.
Scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis.
Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,
Ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.
Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit
Aeneas, magnaque incusat voce Latinum,
Testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,
Bis jam Italos hostis, haec jam altera foedera rumpi
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis:
Urbem alii reserare jubent et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem;
Arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros:
Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;
Illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra

---

554. *Mentem*, consilium. — 565. *Hac*, 'on our side.' Said with a special reference to Jupiter as the guarantee of oaths. — 566. *Mihi. Ecl.* viii. 6. — 574. *Dixerat*, ii. 621. — 582. *Bis*, &c. Compare vii. 249, &c., 519, &c., with 161, &c., 257, &c., of this book. — 585. *Trahunt*, trahere volunt. The present seems used as the imperfect, 394. — 587. *Pumice.* The same custom is stated *Georg.* iv. 44. — 589. *Trepidae rerum.* Zumpt, § 437.

Discurrunt, magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras;
Volvitur ater odor tectis; tum murmure caeco
Intus saxa sonant; vacuas it fumus ad auras.
Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
Incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni.
Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum,
Multaque per moestum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis
Et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
Turba, furit; resonant late plangoribus aedes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes; it scissa veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina,
Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans,
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Aenean, generumque adsciverit ultro.
Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
Palantis sequitur paucos jam segnior, atque
Jam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.
Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit auris
Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.
'Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu?
Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?'
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis: 'Hac, Turne, sequamur
Trojugenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet,
Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.

---

595. *Tectis*, in its primary sense, 'from the roof of the palace.'—612. *Qui—acceperit*, vi. 591. This and the next line are by some regarded as spurious, and adapted by a transcriber from xi. 471, 472.—615. *Paucos*, because driven by his sister to the skirts of the conflict.—621. *Diversa*, away from the scene of action.

Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.'
Turnus ad haec:
'O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
Et nunc nequidquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?
Nam quid ago? aut quae jam spondet Fortuna salutem?
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
Aspiceret; Teucri potiuntur corpore et armis.
Exscindine domos—id rebus defuit unum—
Perpetiar? dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam?
Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?
Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes
Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpae
Descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.'
Vix ea fatus erat: medios volat, ecce, per hostis
Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
'Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.
Fulminat Aeneas armis, summasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum;
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
Occidit ipsa sua, lucemque exterrita fugit.
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
Sustentat aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges
Stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.'
Obstupuit varia confusus imagine rerum
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu

631. i. 534.—634. *Fallis*, clearly used as the imperfect, 394.—639. *Murranum*, 529.—641. *Ufens*, 460, vii. 744, &c.—644. *Drancis*, &c., xi. 336, &c.—648. *Anima*, -*a* unelided.—649. *Indignus avorum*, the construction of the Greek ἄξιος. Zumpt, § 467.—654. *Minatur* se *dejecturum;* iv. 382.—659. *Fidissima*, with *tui* for tibi, seems to borrow the construction of the verbal fidens. 668. x. 872.

Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
Ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit
Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad coelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,
Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
Subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos.
'Jam jam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;
Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi est
Morte, pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.'
Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis,
Perque hostis, per tela ruit, moestamque sororem
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
Cum ruit, avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus aurae;
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
'Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;
Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est; me verius unum
Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro.'
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.
  At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
Praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,
Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis:
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse, coruscis
Cum fremit ilicibus, quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troës et omnes
Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,

---

673. *Vortex* ignis.—680. *Furere furorem.* Zumpt, § 384.—694. *Verius.* *Verus* is often used in the sense of just.—701. Aeneas is compared to *Athos*, the mountain which forms the extremity of the promontory of Acte in Macedonia; to *Eryx*, i. 570; and to *Apenninus*, xi. 700. *Pater* indicates their personification. So *Atlas*, iv. 247.—706. Pronounce *ăryete*, three syllables.

Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
Ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
Inter se coïisse viros et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
Procursu rapido, conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno
Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere màgistri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque juvencae,
Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
Illi inter sese multa vi vulnera miscent,
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo
Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.
Jupiter ipse duas aequato examine lances
Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensem,
Et ferit. Exclamant Troës trepidique Latini,
Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
Fama est, praecipitem, cum prima in proelia junctos
Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci;
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit; postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventum est,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu

714. *Fors*, &c., the chances of war.—715. *Sila*, an extensive mountainous tract in the country of the Brutii. *Taburnus* was a branch of the Apennines in Samnium.—723. *Daunius heros*, Turnus; x. 616.—727. Visurus *quem—damnet* morti *labor* pugnae. *Quo*, 'to which side.' *Pondere* fati. This notion of the human fates being determined by a balance, is found first in Homer (*Il.* viii. 69, xxii. 209), and has been often employed since. See Milton's *Paradise Lost*, iv. 996, &c.; Heber's *Europe*—

'On the poised balance trembling still with fate,' &c.

—734. Contrast *ignotum* with *notum*, 759.—736. *Patrio.* See 91, &c.

Dissiluit; fulva resplendet fragmen arena.
Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis,
Undique enim densa Teucri inclusere corona,
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardante sagitta
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget:
Inclusum veluti si quando flumine nactus
Cervum aut puniceae septum formidine pennae
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;
Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
Mille fugit refugitque vias; at vividus Umber
Haeret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque tenenti
Increpuit malis, morsuque elusus inani est.
Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
Responsant circa, et coelum tonat omne tumultu.
Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.
Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur
Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis,
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
Quinque orbis explent cursu, totidemque retexunt
Huc illuc; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.
Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes;
Sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
Hic hasta Aeneae stabat; huc impetus illam
Detulerat, fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.
Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum

745. *Palus*, x. 709.—746. *Tardante*, referring to the wound, 319, &c.—750. *Pennae*, iv. 121.—751. Join *Venator canis*, as *bellatoris equi*, x. 891.—753. *Umber*: Umbria was celebrated for a breed of hunting-dogs.—754. *Jam*, &c., ii. 530.—756. Compare—

'Yelled on the view the opening pack;
Rock, glen, and cavern paid them back.'
Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, i. 3.

—759. *Notum*, 734, 736.—762. *Excisurum*, &c., 654.—766. *Fauno*, vii. 47.—768. The allusion is to the well-known usage of sailors preserved from shipwreck, who offered gifts to their tutelary god, and hung up in his honour and temple the garments in which they were preserved.—772. *Stabăt* by the arsis. *Impetus*, 711.

Dardanides, teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu
Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus,
'Faune, precor, miserere,' inquit, 'tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'
Dixit, opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit.
Namque, diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus,
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
Roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,
Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
Procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit.
Quod Venus audaci Nymphae indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque alta ab radice revellit.
Olli sublimes, armis animisque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
Adsistunt contra certamine Martis anheli.

Junonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulva pugnas de nube tuentem:
'Quae jam finis erit, conjunx? quid denique restat?
Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
Deberi coelo, fatisque ad sidera tolli.
Quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere divum?
Aut ensem—quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?—
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
Desine jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nostris;
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor, et mihi curae
Saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent.
Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis
Trojanos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenaeos:
Ulterius tentare veto.' Sic Jupiter orsus;
Sic dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:
'Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Jupiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui;
Nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres
Digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa
Starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
Suasi, et pro vita majora audere probavi;
Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum;

779. *Profanos*, 770.—794. After his death, he was worshipped as the Jupiter *Indiges*, the supreme local deity, *Liv.* i. 2. Hence *divum*, 797.—797. *Mortalin'*, iii. 319.—799. *Ereptum* a fatis.—801. *Nec* covers both *edat* and *recursent*, giving *et* the force of *nec*.

Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
Una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.
Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum:
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
Component, cum jam leges et foedera jungent,
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
Neu Troas fieri jubeas Teucrosque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestem.
Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago;
Occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troja.'
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
'Es germana Jovis Saturnique altera proles:
Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus!
Verum age et inceptum frustra submitte furorem:
Do, quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
Utque est, nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum
Subsident Teucri; morem ritusque sacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.
Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,
Nec gens ulla tuos aeque celebrabit honores.'
Annuit his Juno, et mentem laetata retorsit.
Interea excedit coelo, nubemque relinquit.
His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae,
Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hae Jovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris,
Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo

---

816. *Adjuro*, &c., vi. 324.—821. *Connūbiis*, i. 73.—830. *Es*, &c. Juno proved herself, Jupiter smilingly argues, a true sister of his own, and daughter of Saturn, a violent race, by her ireful temper. Others read *et*, expressing wonder that one so great could be so ireful. Compare i. 11.—845. Virgil seems to mean that, while there were three Furies (vi. 555), only two were thus employed by Jupiter, Megaera (*Tartarea*), abiding in hell.—847. *Uno eodem*, x. 487, *Ecl.* viii. 81.—849. vi. 280.

Jupiter, inque omen Juturnae occurrere jussit.
Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur.
Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armatam saevi Parthus, quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
Stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras:
Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit.
Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras;
Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora
Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.
Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.
At, procul ut Dirae stridorem agnovit et alas,
Infelix crinis scindit Juturna solutos,
Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis:
'Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare?
Aut quid jam durae superat mihi? qua tibi lucem
Arte moror? talin' possum me opponere monstro?
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem,
Obscenae volucres; alarum verbera nosco
Letalemque sonum; nec fallunt jussa superba
Magnanimi Jovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit?
Quo vitam dedit aeternam? cur mortis adempta est
Condicio? possem tantos finire dolores
Nunc certe, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
Immortalis ego? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
Te sine, frater, erit? O quae satis alta dehiscat
Terra mihi, Manisque deam demittat ad imos!'
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu,
Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
  Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,
Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur:
'Quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam, Turne, retractas?
Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.
Verte omnis tete in facies, et contrahe, quidquid
Sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pennis
Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra.'
Ille caput quassans: 'Non me tua fervida terrent
Dicta, ferox; di me terrent et Jupiter hostis.'

858. The Parthians and Cretans (*Cydonia*, a town on the north of Crete) were famous as archers.— 867. *Illi*, vi. 473.—883. *Dehiscat*.

Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte jacebat,
Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis;
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus;
Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem;
Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.
Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
Nocte quies, nequidquam avidos extendere cursus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notae
Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
Vertuntur varii; Rutulos adspectat et urbem,
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremiscit;
Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,
Nec currus usquam videt aurigamque sororem.
  Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
Loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbis.
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque precantem
Protendens, 'Equidem merui, nec deprecor,' inquit;
'Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest, oro—fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis,
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia conjunx;

---

905. *Gĕnua*, two syllables: pronounce gĕnwa.—923. *Crepitus*, the noise of crashing thunder, put for the crashing clouds whose collision and separation produce it.

Ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit;
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo
Coeperat, infelix humero cum apparuit alto
Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et ira
Terribilis: 'Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.'
Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

941. *Infelix*, &c., x. 501, &c.—944. *Straverat*, he *had* laid Pallas prostrate days *before; gerebat*, he *was then* wearing the baldric.—952. The reader's imagination is left to complete the sequel—the marriage of Aeneas, and the founding of Lavinium, with which the poem is introduced. The action of the last six books, narrating the settlement of the Trojans in Italy, occupies a period of about twenty days.



*** Among the numerous editions of Virgil's works, the following deserve to be especially recommended to teachers as well as to the more advanced students:—1. That of Peter Burmann, in 4 vols. 4to. (Amsterdam, 1746), which contains the notes of the ancient commentators Servius, Philargyrius, and Pierius. 2. That of Heyne, of which a fourth edition, in 5 vols. 8vo., was edited by G. P. E. Wagner (Leipzig, 1830–1841). 3. That of Forbiger, in 3 vols. 8vo., of which a second and greatly improved edition appeared in 3 vols. 8vo. at Leipzig, 1845–46.

NOW COMPLETE.

A SERIES OF TEXT-BOOKS ON PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

HANDBOOKS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

BY DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L.,

Formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London.

This valuable Series is now complete, consisting of three Courses, as follows:—

FIRST COURSE,

MECHANICS, HYDROSTATICS, HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS, SOUND, AND OPTICS.

In one large royal 12mo. volume, of 750 pages, with 424 illustrations.

SECOND COURSE,

HEAT, MAGNETISM, COMMON ELECTRICITY, AND VOLTAIC ELECTRICITY.

In one royal 12mo. volume, of 450 pages, with 244 illustrations.

THIRD COURSE,

ASTRONOMY AND METEOROLOGY.

In one very large royal 12mo volume, of nearly 800 pages, with 37 plates and over 200 illustrations.

These volumes can be had either separately or in uniform sets, containing

ABOUT TWO THOUSAND PAGES, AND NEARLY ONE THOUSAND ILLUSTRATIONS ON STEEL AND WOOD.

To accommodate those who desire separate treatises on the leading departments of Natural Philosophy, the First Course may also be had, divided in three portions, viz:—

Part I. MECHANICS.—Part II. HYDROSTATICS, HYDRAULICS, PNEUMATICS, and SOUND.—Part III. OPTICS.

It will thus be seen that this work furnishes either a complete course of instruction on these subjects, or separate Treatises on all the different branches of Physical Science.

The object of the author has been to prepare a work suited equally for the collegiate, academical, and private student, who may desire to acquaint himself with the present state of science, in its most advanced condition, without pursuing it through its mathematical consequences and details. Great industry has been manifested throughout the work to elucidate the principles advanced, by their practical applications to the wants and purposes of civilized life; a task to which Dr. Lardner's immense and varied knowledge, and his singular felicity and clearness of illustration render him admirably fitted. This peculiarity of the work recommends it especially as the text-book for a practical age and country such as ours, as it interests the student's mind by showing him the utility of his studies, while it directs his attention to the further extension of that utility by the fulness of its examples. Its extensive adoption in many of our most distinguished colleges and seminaries is sufficient proof of the skill with which the author's intentions have been carried out.

LARDNER'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY AND ASTRONOMY—*Continued.*

From Prof. Kirkwood, Delaware College, April 12, 1854.

After a careful examination, I am prepared to say that it is the most complete "Handbook of Astronomy" with which I am acquainted. I trust the demand for the work will be commensurate with its merits.

From Prof. A. Caswell, Brown University, April 29, 1854.

I regard it as a very useful and very convenient popular compend of the sciences of which it treats. It is full of information, and well illustrated. It deserves a place among the best educational treatises on Astronomy and Physics.

From Prof. W. L. Brown, Oakland College, Miss., March 29, 1854.

I consider them most admirably suited for the purposes designed by the author—indeed, as the very best popular works on Physical Science with which I am acquainted. The "Third Course," on Astronomy, is especially valuable; its magnificent engravings, and lucid explanations, make it a most desirable text-book.

From Prof. R. Z. Mason, McKendree College, Ill.

In my judgment, it contains the best selection of compact demonstrations and popular illustrations that we have yet received on the subject. Dr. Lardner has relieved it somewhat from the dry details of Mathematics, and yet there is such a close adherence to severe methods of thought as to satisfy the most rigid and careful analyst.

From Rev. J. G. Ralston, Norristown, Pa., March 22, 1854.

Lardner's Meteorology and Astronomy is a fit companion for his First and Second Course. It is wonderfully minute, and yet not prolix. The principles of Astronomy are probably as clearly defined and judiciously arranged in this book as they can be. I expect to introduce it in my school.

From S. Schooler, Esq., Hanover Academy, Va., April 16, 1854.

The three volumes constitute a body of information and detail on nearly the whole range of Physical Science which is not to be found together in any other publication with which I am acquainted. I hope that these works may be the means of inducing many of our youth to devote themselves to the development of the Laws of Nature, and the application of them to industry, and that they may be the vehicle for conveying sound information and food for thought to every man who aspires to be well educated.

From M. Conant, State Normal School, Mass., April 11, 1854.

This is a treatise admirably adapted to its purpose. For the accurate knowledge it unfolds, and the very popular dress it appears in, I think I have met with nothing like it. I shall advise the students of the Normal School to add this to your edition of Lardner's Mechanics, &c.

From Prof. E. Everett, New Orleans, Feb. 25, 1854.

I am already acquainted with the merits of this book, having had occasion to consult it in teaching the branches of which it treats, and I cannot give you a stronger assurance of my high opinion of it than the simple fact that I have selected it as the text-book of Physics in the course of study which I have just fixed upon for a new college to be established here.

A COMPLETE COURSE OF NATURAL SCIENCE—(Just Issued.)

THE BOOK OF NATURE;

AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCES OF

Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Geology, Botany Zoology, and Physiology.

BY FREDERICK SCHOEDLER, PH. D.,

Professor of the Natural Sciences at Worms.

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,

With a Glossary, and other Additions and Improvements.

From the Second English Edition, translated from the Sixth German Edition,

BY HENRY MEDLOCK, F.C.S., &c.

Illustrated by six hundred and seventy-nine Engravings on Wood.

In one handsome volume, crown octavo, of about seven hundred large pages, extra cloth.

To accommodate those who desire to use the separate portions of this work, the publishers have prepared an edition in parts, as follows, which may be had singly by mail or otherwise, neatly done up in flexible cloth.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY	114	pages, with	149	Illustrations.
ASTRONOMY	64	"	51	"
CHEMISTRY	110	"	48	"
MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY	104	"	167	"
BOTANY	98	"	176	"
ZOOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGY	106	"	84	"
INTRODUCTION, GLOSSARY, INDEX, &c.,	96 pages.			

The necessity of some acquaintance with the Natural Sciences is now so universally admitted in all thorough education, while the circle of facts and principles embraced in the study has enlarged so rapidly, that a compendious Manual like the BOOK OF NATURE cannot fail to supply a want frequently felt and expressed by a large and growing class.

The reputation of the present volume in England and Germany, where repeated editions have been rapidly called for, is sufficient proof of the author's success in condensing and popularizing the principles of his numerous subjects. The publishers therefore would merely state that, in reproducing the work, they have spared no pains to render it even better adapted to the American student. It has been passed through the press under the care of a competent editor, who has corrected such errors as had escaped the attention of the English translator, and has made whatever additions appeared necessary to bring it completely on a level with the existing state of science. These will be found principally in the sections on Botany and Geology; especially the latter, in which references have been made to the numerous and systematic Government surveys of the several States, and the whole adapted to the nomenclature and systems generally used in this country. A copious Glossary has been appended, and numerous additional illustrations have been introduced wherever the elucidation of the text appeared to render them desirable.

It is therefore confidently presented as an excellent Manual for the private student, or as a complete and thorough Class-book for collegiate and academical use.

THE BOOK OF NATURE—*Continued.*

Books which treat of everything too often remind us of patent medicines, that are advertised to cure all the maladies that human flesh is heir to. But the volume before us does not belong to that genus. It is not the production of a quack, but is a truly scientific manual, almost a library on Physical Sciences, yet perfectly convenient, and valuable to the student as a work of reference. Though the whole range of sciences is embraced in it, yet it affords a much more minute and ample fund of instruction in these various departments than do many treatises which include only a single subject. Teachers will find it a valuable work for their libraries.—*N. Y. Student.*

Composed by the same distinguished author, all the departments have a uniformity of style and illustration which harmoniously link the entire circle together. The utility of such a connected view of the physical sciences, and on such an approved basis, is beyond price; and places their acquisition within the reach of a vastly-increased number of inquirers. Not only to such is it valuable, but to those who wish to have at hand the means of refreshing their memories and enlarging their views upon their favorite studies. Of such a book we speak cordially, and would speak more at length, if space permitted.—*Southern Methodist Quarterly Review.*

From Prof. Johnston, Wesleyan University, Ct., March 14, 1854.

I do not know of another book in which so much that is important on these subjects can be found in the same space.

From Prof. Allen, Oberlin Institute, Ohio, April 1, 1854.

As a work for popular instruction in the Natural and Physical Sciences, it certainly is unrivalled, so far as my knowledge extends. It admirably combines perspicuity with brevity; while an excellent judgment and a rare discrimination are manifest in the selection and arrangement of topics, as well as in the description of objects, the illustration of phenomena and the statement of principles. A more careful perusal of those departments of the work to which my studies have been particularly directed has been abundantly sufficient to satisfy me of its entire reliableness—that the object of the author was not so much to *amuse* as really to *instruct.*

From Prof. Pearson, Union College, N. Y., Feb. 22, 1854.

It seems to be a book well adapted to imparting an elementary knowledge of Physics and Natural History to students of our Academies and Colleges.

From Prof. J. A. Spencer, N. Y.

I am delighted with Dr. Schœdler's "Book of Nature;" its tone of healthful piety and reverence for God's word add a charm to the learning and deep research which the volume everywhere manifests.

From W. J. Clark, Esq., Georgetown Female Seminary, D. C.

As far as I have examined, it has afforded me great pleasure. It is the most valuable compendium of the subjects of which it treats with which I have ever met.

From W. H. Allen, President of Girard College, Philadelphia.

Though a very comprehensive book, it contains about as much of the details of natural science as general students in this country have time to study in a regular academical course; and I am so well pleased with it, that I shall recommend its use as a text-book in this institution.

NEW AND MUCH IMPROVED EDITION—(Lately Issued.)

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

BY MARY SOMERVILLE.

A New American, from the Third and Revised London Edition.

WITH NOTES AND A GLOSSARY,

BY W. S. W. RUSCHENBERGER, M.D., U. S. NAVY.

In one large royal 12mo. volume, of nearly six hundred pages.

The subject of Physical Geography is one of which the acknowledged importance is rapidly forcing its introduction into all systems of education which pretend to keep themselves on a level with the improvements and requirements of the age. It is no longer considered sufficient to drill the scholar into a mechanical knowledge of the names of rivers and mountains, and the territorial divisions of the earth's surface. A want is now felt of an acquaintance with the structure of the globe, externally and internally, and of the causes and effects of the variations of land and water, forest and desert, heat and cold, tides, currents, rain, wind, and all the other physical phenomena occurring around us, which have so direct and immense an influence upon the human race. This is all summed up in "Physical Geography," which may be regarded as the résumé of all that is known on the natural history and present state of the earth and its inhabitants—the practical application of the principles of which are elucidated by the minute investigations of the scientific observer. This vast and interesting subject has been successfully grappled by Mrs. Somerville, who in the present volume has set forth, in a picturesque and vivid style, a popular yet condensed account of the globe, in its relations with the Solar System; its geological forces; its configuration and divisions into land and water, mountain, plain, river, and lake; its meteorology, mineral productions, vegetation, and animal life; estimating and analyzing the causes at work, and their influence on plants, animals, and mankind. A study such as this, taken in conjunction with ordinary political geography, lends to the latter an interest foreign to the mere catalogue of names and boundaries, and, in addition to the vast amount of important information imparted, tends to impress the whole more strongly on the mind of the student.

Eulogy is unnecessary with regard to a work like the present, which has passed through three editions on each side of the Atlantic within the space of a few years. The publishers therefore only consider it necessary to state that the last London edition received a thorough revision at the hands of the author, who introduced whatever improvements and corrections the advance of science rendered desirable; and that the present issue, in addition to this, has had a careful examination on the part of the editor, to adapt it more especially to this country. Great care has been exercised, in both the text and the Glossary, to obtain the accuracy so essential to a work of this nature; and in its present improved and enlarged state, with no corresponding increase of price, it is confidently presented as in every way worthy a continuation of the striking favor with which it has been everywhere received.

From Lieutenant Maury, U. S. N.

National Observatory, Washington.

I thank you for the "Physical Geography;" it is capital. I have been reading it, and like it so much that I have made it a school-book for my children, whom I am teaching. There is, in my opinion, no work upon that interesting subject on which it treats—Physical Geography—that would make a better text-book in our schools and colleges. I hope it will be adopted as such generally, for you have Americanized it, and improved it in other respects.

From Samuel H. Taylor, Esq., Philips' Academy, Andover, Mass., Feb. 15, 1854.

We have introduced your edition of Mrs. Somerville's "Physical Geography" into our school, and find it an admirable work.

SHAW'S ENGLISH LITERATURE—(Lately published.)

OUTLINES OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

BY THOMAS B. SHAW,

Professor of English Literature in the Imperial Alexander Lyceum, St. Petersburg.

SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

WITH A SKETCH OF AMERICAN LITERATURE.

BY HENRY T. TUCKERMAN, Esq.

In one large and handsome volume, royal 12mo., of about five hundred pages. Extra cloth, $1 15; half bound in leather, $1 25.

The object of this work is to present to the student, within a moderate compass, a clear and connected view of the history and productions of English Literature. To accomplish this, the author has followed its course from the earliest times to the present age, seizing upon the more prominent "Schools of Writing," tracing their causes and effects, and selecting the more celebrated authors as subjects for brief biographical and critical sketches, analysing their best works, and thus presenting to the student a definite view of the development of the language and literature, with succinct descriptions of those books and men of which no educated person should be ignorant. He has thus not only supplied the acknowledged want of a manual on this subject, but, by the liveliness and power of his style, the thorough knowledge he displays of his topic, and the variety of his subjects, he has succeeded in producing a most agreeable reading-book, which will captivate the mind of the scholar, and relieve the monotony of drier studies.

From Prof. J. V. Raymond, University of Rochester.

Its merits I had not now for the first time to learn. I have used it for two years as a text-book, with the greatest satisfaction. It was a happy conception, admirably executed. It is all that a text-book on such a subject can or need be, comprising a judicious selection of materials, easily yet effectively wrought. The author attempts just as much as he ought to, and does well all that he attempts; and the best of the book is the *genial spirit*, the genuine love of genius and its works which thoroughly pervades it, and makes it just what you want to put in a pupil's hands.

From Prof. J. C. Pickard, Illinois College.

Of "Shaw's English Literature" I can hardly say too much in praise. I hope its adoption and use as a text-book will correspond to its great merits.

From A. B. Davenport, Esq., Brooklyn, N. Y.

The work of Shaw and Tuckerman on English and American Literature particularly interested me. It is truly a *multum in parvo*. I know not where one can find so much information condensed upon the topics on which it treats as is to be found in this work. Either as a text-book, or for higher classes in reading, it is worthy of general adoption.

From Prof. J. Munroe, Oberlin College.

I have examined it carefully, and value it highly. It fills a place not occupied by any other book with which I am acquainted. It will probably be introduced in this institution as a text-book preparatory to the study of English literature.